



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY STANFORD
F40 .B886 1892
A compend of human physiology : especial



24503388054

QUIZ-COMPENDS

PHYSIOLOGY

DR. BRUBAKER

A New Series of Manuals.

FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS.

UNIFORM IN SIZE, PRICE AND BINDING.

Price of Each Book, Cloth, \$3.00; Leather, \$3.50.

No. 1. **SURGERY.** Third Edition. Manual of the Practice of Surgery.
By WM. J. WALSHAM, M.D., Assistant Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Anatomy
at, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, etc. 318 Illustrations.

Presents the introductory facts in Surgery in clear, precise language, and contains all the latest advances in Pathology, Antiseptics, etc.



In Memory of

Dr. Judson A. Holland

"The illustrations are mostly new and well executed, and the text is as far superior to any manual upon this subject."—*Archives of Gynecology, New York.*

"Sensible, practical and complete."—*Medical Brief.*

"I have carefully read it over, and, as a teacher of midwifery, I consider the book ought to become one of the recognized text-books: the treatment and pathology of the various subjects treated are clear and concise."—*J. Algernon Temple, M.D., Prof. of Midwifery, and Gynecology, Trinity Medical School, Toronto.*

No. 4. **PHYSIOLOGY.** Fifth Edition. By GERALD F. YEO, M.D.,
F.R.C.S., Professor of Physiology in King's College, London. Fifth
American from Second English Edition. 321 carefully printed Illustrations.

"The work will take a high rank among the smaller text-books of Physiology."—*Prof. H. P. Bowditch, Harvard Medical School.*

"By his excellent manual, Prof. Yeo has supplied a want which must have been felt by every teacher of Physiology."—*The Dublin Journal of Medical Science.*

SEE NEXT PAGE.

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., Publishers and Booksellers,
1012 WALNUT STREET, PHILADELPHIA.

The New Series of Manuals—Continued.

No. 3. CHILDREN. Second Edition. Illustrated. By J. E. Goss, M.D., Professor in the Swarthmore Hospital for Children; Assistant Physician to Guy's Hospital, London. American Edition. Revised and Edited by LARRY SCHAFF, M.D., Clinical Professor at Hahnemann of Children in the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania; Physician to the Children's Hospital of Philadelphia. With Illustrations by Gosselin and Instructions for preparing Artificial Human Milk, for the American Dispensary of Milk, etc.

"As it is well known that, as it might be said of some books, the American 'New in' is not new. This new volume, too, we believe, is a volume, particularly in the hands of the younger members of the profession. In these days of 'padding' in medical literature, it is refreshing to meet with a volume which knows both what to say and when to say it."—*New York Medical Journal*.

"Thoroughly scientific, original, and correct, the work contains a full description and an independent chapter on the food, though and, as a handbook, a compilation is by no means made up of low common or standard facts."—*The Therapeutic Gazette*.

"The author has avoided the common error of writing a book to present theories and labeling it 'Practice of Children,' but has steadily kept it near the ground which is to be reached in practice, as evidenced in the numerous references to the practice of medicine in children as a practical course upon which, as it is a book and a volume."—*American Journal of Medical Science*.

"Nothing that concerns human health is so difficult as to have escaped the author's attention. From introduction to the end it is written with valuable information, well as much it with the feeling that the author is writing of what he has seen at the bedside. It need scarcely be added that the numerous and additions by the American authors of much value, render the full and complete, and very practical."—*Journal of the American Medical Association*.

No. 5. PRACTICAL THERAPEUTICS. Fourth Edition. With an Index of Diseases. By ED. JOHN WACHS, M.D., F.R.C.S. Revisions and Revised. Edited by DENNIS W. BROWN, Assistant to the Professor of Medicine, University College Hospital, London.

"Our admiration, not only for the immense industry of the author, but also of the great practical value of the volume, increases with every reading or consultation of it. We wish a copy could be put in the hands of every student or Practitioner in the country. In our estimation, it is the best book of the kind ever written."—*N. Y. Medical Journal*.

"It is, indeed, one of the most practical works that has ever attracted our attention. Combining the merits of Wood, Reid, Solis, and the U.S. Dispensary, it forms a volume which no young physician can afford to be without."—*Chicago Medical Journal*.

"This work is a treasure of industry and perseverance. It is a valuable book to the Practitioner and Student."—*Canadian Medical Journal*.

No. 7. MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE AND TOXICOLOGY. Third Edition. By JAMES J. RUSSELL, M.D., Professor of Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology, University of Pennsylvania, etc. Third Edition. Enlarged.

"The publication of this abridgement is a boon to the one or three leading authors of medical jurisprudence in America, with, we hope, give a new impetus to the study of forensic medicine, which, having and important as it is, has heretofore been generally neglected in both legal and medical schools."—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences*.

"We heartily commend the author's hope that this volume may encourage an increasing interest in the students of the law and medicine, but we much enjoyed, subject, forensic medicine."—*Stanton Medical and Surgical Journal*.

"We say this volume will, after a careful perusal of its pages, with a profound impression that it should be in the hands of every doctor and lawyer. It fully meets the wants of all students. He has succeeded in actually condensing into a handy volume all the essential points."—*Continental Law and Office*.

"*Other Volumes in Preparation. A complete illustrated circular, with sample pages, sent free, upon application.

Price of Each Book, Cloth, \$5.00; Leather, \$5.50.

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., Publishers and Booksellers,
312 WALNUT STREET, PHILADELPHIA.

FROM PROF. J. M. DACOSTA.—"I find it an excellent work, doing credit to the learning and discrimination of the author."

A NEW MEDICAL DICTIONARY.



Compact and concise, including all the Words and Phrases used in medicine, with Pronunciation and Definitions.

BASED ON RECENT MEDICAL LITERATURE.

BY

GEORGE M. GOULD, A.B., M.D.,

Ophthalmic Surgeon to the Philadelphia Hospital, Clinical Chief Ophthalmological Dept., German Hospital, Philadelphia.

SEVERAL THOUSAND NEW WORDS

NOT CONTAINED IN ANY
SIMILAR WORK.

Small, Square 8vo, Half Morocco, as above,
with Thumb Index, \$4 25
Plain Dark Leather, without Thumb Index, 3.25

Among others IT CONTAINS TABLES of the ARTERIES, of the BACILLI, giving the Name, Habitat, etc.; of GANGLIA, LEUCOMAINES, MICROCOCCI, MUSCLES, NERVES, PLEXUSES, PTOMAINES, with the Name, Formula, Physiological Action, etc.; COMPARISON OF THERMOMETERS; WEIGHTS AND MEASURES, of VITAL STATISTICS, etc.

OPINIONS OF PROMINENT MEDICAL TEACHERS.

"The compact size of this dictionary, its clear type, and its accuracy are unfailing pointers to its coming popularity."—*John B. Hamilton, Supervising Surgeon-General U. S. Marine Hospital Service, Washington.*

"It is certainly as convenient and as useful a volume as can be found, regarding contents as well as arrangement."—*Julius Pohlman, Prof. of Physiology, University of Buffalo.*

"I have examined it with considerable care, and am very much pleased with it. It is a handy book for reference, and so far as I have examined it, it is accurate in every particular."—*E. H. Bartley, Prof. of Chemistry, Long Island College Hospital, Brooklyn.*

"I consider this the dictionary of all others for the medical student, and shall see that it is placed on our list of text-books."—*A. R. Thomas, M.D., Dean Hahnemann Medical College, Philadelphia.*

"It will be recommended among our text-books in our new catalogue."—*S. E. Chaillé, M.D., Dean Medical Dept., Tulane University, New Orleans.*

"Compact, exact, up to date, and the tables are most excellent and instructive. I prefer it to the larger and older books."—*Prof. C. B. Parker, Medical Dept., Western Reserve University, Cleveland.*

"I have given your 'New Medical Dictionary' a critical examination. Its size has made it convenient to the study table and handy for frequent use. At the same time it is comprehensive as to the number of words, including those of the latest coinage, and concise in its definitions. The etymology and accentuation materially enhance its value, and help to make it worthy a place with the classical books of reference for medical students."—*J. W. Holland, M.D., Dean Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.*

Students will find this an extremely useful book of reference. The anatomical tables will be of great use in memorizing the arteries, muscles, etc.

HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.

SIXTH EDITION. ENLARGED.

BRUBAKER.

BLAKISTON'S ?QUIZ-COMPENDS?

A NEW SERIES OF MANUALS FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS
AND PHYSICIANS.

Price of each, Cloth, \$1.00. Interleaved, for taking Notes, \$1.25.

From The Southern Clinic.

"We know of no series of books issued by any house that so fully meets our approval as these ?Quiz-Compends?. They are well arranged, full and concise, and are really the best line of text-books that could be found for either student or practitioner."

These Compends are based on the most popular text-books, and the lectures of prominent professors, and are kept constantly revised, so that they may thoroughly represent the present state of the subjects upon which they treat.

The authors have had large experience as Quiz-Masters and attachés of colleges, and are well acquainted with the wants of students.

They are arranged in the most approved form, thorough and concise, containing over 300 illustrations, inserted wherever they could be used to advantage.

Can be used by students of *any* college.

They contain information nowhere else collected in such a condensed, practical shape.

SPECIAL NOTICE.—These Compends may be obtained through any Bookseller, Wholesale Druggist or Dental Depot, or upon receipt of the price, will be sent, postpaid, by the publishers. In ordering, always specify "Blakiston's ?Quiz-Compends?."

No. 1. HUMAN ANATOMY. Based on "Gray." Fifth Revised and Enlarged Edition. Including Visceral Anatomy, formerly published separately. 117 Illustrations and 16 Lithographic Plates of Nerves and Arteries, with Explanatory Tables, etc. By SAMUEL O. L. POTTER, M.D., Professor of the Practice of Medicine, Cooper Medical College, San Francisco; late A. A. Surgeon, U. S. Army.

No. 2. PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Part I. Fourth Edition. Revised, Enlarged and Improved. By DAN'L E. HUGHES, M.D., late Demonstrator of Clinical Medicine, Jefferson College, Philadelphia.

No. 3. PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Part II. Fourth Edition. Revised, Enlarged and Improved. Same author as No. 2.

No. 4. PHYSIOLOGY. Sixth Edition, with new Illustrations and a table of Physiological Constants. Enlarged and Revised. By A. P. BRUBAKER, M.D., Professor of Physiology and General Pathology in the Pennsylvania College of Dental Surgery; Demonstrator of Physiology, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.

No. 5. OBSTETRICS. Fourth Edition. Enlarged. By HENRY G. LANDIS, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children, Starling Medical College, Columbus, Ohio. Illustrated.

No. 6. MATERIA MEDICA, THERAPEUTICS AND PRESCRIPTION WRITING. Fifth Revised Edition. By SAMUEL O. L. POTTER, M.D., Professor of Practice, Cooper Medical College, San Francisco; late A. A. Surgeon, U. S. Army.

No. 7. GYNÆCOLOGY. A Compend of Diseases of Women. By HENRY MORRIS, M.D., Demonstrator of Obstetrics, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Illus.

No. 8. DISEASES OF THE EYE, AND REFRACTION, including Treatment and Surgery. By L. WEBSTER FOX, M.D., Chief Clinical Assistant, Ophthalmological Department, Jefferson Medical College Hospital, and GEORGE M. GOULD, M.D. With 39 Formulæ and 71 Illustrations. Second Edition.

No. 9. SURGERY. Minor Surgery and Bandaging. Fourth Edition. Enlarged and Improved. By ORVILLE HORWITZ, B.S., M.D., Demonstrator of Surgery, Jefferson College; Chief of the Out-Patient Surgical Department, Jefferson College Hospital; late Resident Physician Pennsylvania Hospital, Philadelphia. With 84 Formulæ and 136 Illustrations.

No. 10. CHEMISTRY. Inorganic and Organic. Third Edition. Including Urinalysis, Animal Chemistry, Chemistry of Milk, Blood, Tissues, the Secretions, etc. By HENRY LEFFMANN, M.D., Professor of Chemistry in Penn'a College of Dental Surgery, and in the Woman's Medical College, Phila.

No. 11. PHARMACY. Third Edition. Based upon Prof. Remington's Text-book of Pharmacy. By F. E. STEWART, M.D., PH.G., Quiz-Master in Pharmacy and Chemistry, Philadelphia College of Pharmacy; Lecturer at the Medico-Chirurgical College, and Woman's Medical College, Philadelphia. Third Edition, carefully revised.

No. 12. VETERINARY ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY. Illustrated. By WM. R. BALLOU, M.D., Professor of Equine Anatomy at New York College of Veterinary Surgeons; Physician to Bellevue Dispensary, and Lecturer on Genito-Urinary Surgery at the New York Polyclinic, etc. With 20 graphic Illustrations. *Just Ready.*

No. 13. WARREN. DENTAL PATHOLOGY AND DENTAL MEDICINE, containing all the most noteworthy points of interest to the Dental Student. By GEO. W. WARREN, D.D.S., Clinical Chief Pennsylvania College of Dental Surgery, Phila.

No. 14. DISEASES OF CHILDREN. By MARCUS P. HATFIELD, Professor of Diseases of Children, Chicago Medical College. *Just Ready.*

Price, each, Cloth, \$1.00. Interleaved, for taking Notes, \$1.25.

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO. 1022 Walnut St., Philadelphia.

? QUIZ-COMPENDS. ? No. 4.

A
COMPEND
OF
HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.

ESPECIALLY ADAPTED FOR THE USE OF
MEDICAL STUDENTS.

BY

ALBERT P. BRUBAKER, A.M., M.D.,

DEMONSTRATOR OF PHYSIOLOGY IN THE JEFFERSON MEDICAL COLLEGE; PROFESSOR
OF PHYSIOLOGY, PENNSYLVANIA COLLEGE OF DENTAL SURGERY; FELLOW
OF THE COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS OF PHILADELPHIA.

SIXTH EDITION, REVISED AND IMPROVED.

WITH NEW ILLUSTRATIONS

AND

A TABLE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL CONSTANTS.

PHILADELPHIA:
P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.,
1012 WALNUT STREET.

1892.



Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1891, by
P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.,
In the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington, D. C.

PRESS OF WM. F. FELL & CO.,
1220-24 Sansom St.,
PHILADELPHIA.

13886
1892

PREFACE TO SIXTH EDITION.

It has been deemed advisable in the preparation of a Sixth Edition of the Compend to insert a number of additional paragraphs upon subjects which appeared to be of interest and importance to medical students.

This has accordingly been done, with the result of increasing the size of the book some fifteen pages. It is hoped that the present edition will even more fully meet the needs of the student.

ALBERT P. BRUBAKER.

85001
v

PREFACE TO FIFTH EDITION.

In the preparation of a Fifth Edition of the Compend of Physiology, the author has taken the opportunity to revise and rewrite a number of sections, to insert a few figures and to add some seventeen pages of new matter which, it is hoped, will further increase its usefulness to the student. While many of the changes that have been made will be found distributed throughout the body of the work, the principal additions will be found in the sections pertaining to the nervous system.

Notwithstanding the many additions which have been made in this and previous editions, care has been taken to keep the Compend what it was originally intended to be, viz: A compact and convenient arrangement of the fundamental facts of human physiology.

As most medical students enter upon the study of physiology before they have acquired a thorough knowledge of anatomy, it was thought desirable that such anatomical details should also be inserted as would be essential to a clear conception of the functions about to be studied. It is believed that it will be practically useful to students during their attendance upon lectures and in reviewing the subject prior to examinations.

To those teachers of physiology who have kindly noticed and recommended the Compend to their students I tender my thanks, and trust that in its improved condition it will continue to merit their approval.

ALBERT P. BRUBAKER.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION,	9
CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF THE BODY,	10
STRUCTURAL COMPOSITION OF THE BODY,	17
FOOD,	19
DIGESTION,	24
ABSORPTION,	37
BLOOD,	45
CIRCULATION OF BLOOD,	51
RESPIRATION,	59
ANIMAL HEAT,	67
SECRETION,	69
Mammary Glands,	72
Vascular or Ductless Glands,	74
EXCRETION,	76
Kidneys,	76
Liver,	83
Skin,	88
NERVOUS SYSTEM,	92
Properties and Functions of Nerves,	95
Cranial Nerves,	102
Spinal Cord,	116
Spinal Nerves,	118
Medulla Oblongata,	127
Pons Varolii,	131
Crura Cerebri,	131
Corpora Quadrigemina,	132
Corpora Striata and Optic Thalami,	133

COMPEND

OF

HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.

/ **Physiology**, from *φύσις*, nature, and *λόγος*, a discourse, in its original application embraced the study of all natural objects, inorganic as well as organic. In its modern application physiology signifies *the study of life*; the investigation of the vital phenomena exhibited by all organic bodies, vegetable and animal.

It may be divided into—

- 2 1. *Vegetable physiology*, which treats of the phenomena manifested by the several structures of which the plant is composed.
- 3 2. *Animal Physiology*, which treats of the phenomena manifested by the organs and tissues of which the animal body is composed.
- 4 **Human Physiology** is the study of the functions exhibited by the human body in a state of health.

A *function* is the action of an organ or tissue.

- 5 **The Functions of the Human Body** may be classified into three groups, viz. :—

1. *Nutritive functions*, which have for their object the preservation of the individual; *e. g.*, digestion, absorption, circulation of the blood, respiration, assimilation, animal heat, secretion and excretion.
2. *Animal functions*, which bring the individual into conscious relationship with external nature; *e. g.*, sensation, motion, language, mental and moral manifestations. •
2. *Reproductive function*, which has for its object the preservation of the species.

The facts of human physiology have been determined by means of anatomy, chemistry, pathology, comparative anatomy, vivisection, the application of physics, etc.

The body may be studied from a *chemical* and *structural* point of view.

CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF THE HUMAN BODY.

X By chemical analysis the solids and fluids of the body can be first reduced to a number of compound substances which are termed proximate principles: these again can be resolved by an ultimate analysis into fifteen chemical elements. The different chemical elements thus obtained, and the proportions in which they exist, are shown in the following table:—

Oxygen . . .	72.00	} O. H. and C. are found in all the tissues and fluids of the body, without exception. O. H. C. and N. found in most of the fluids and all tissues except fat.
Hydrogen . .	9.10	
Nitrogen . .	2.50	
Carbon . . .	13.50	
Sulphur . . .	.147	. In fibrin, casein, albumin, gelatin; as potassium sulpho-cyanide in saliva; as alkaline sulphate in urine and sweat.
Phosphorus .	1.15	. In fibrin and albumin; in brain; as tri-sodium phosphate in blood and saliva, etc.
Calcium . . .	1.30	. As calcium phosphate in lymph, chyle, blood, saliva, bones and teeth.
Sodium . . .	.10	. As sodium chloride in all fluids and solids of the body, except enamel; as sodium sulphate and phosphate in blood and muscles.
Potassium . .	.026	. As potassium chloride in muscles; generally found with sodium as sulphates and phosphates.
Magnesium . .	.001	. Generally in association with calcium, as phosphate, in bones.
Chlorine . . .	.085	. In combination with sodium, potassium and other bases, in all the fluids and solids.
Fluorine . . .	.08	. As calcium fluoride in bones, teeth and urine.
Iron . . . . .	.01	. In blood globules; as peroxide in muscles.
Silicon	a trace	. In blood, bones and hair.
Manganese . .	a trace	. Probably in hair, bones and nails.

(Of the four chief elements which together make up 97 per cent. of the body, O. H. N. are eminently *mobile, elastic*, and possess great *atomic heat*. C. H. N. are distinguished for the narrow range and feebleness of their affinities and chemical inertia. C. has the greatest atomic cohesion. O. is noted for the number and intensity of its combinations, and its remarkable display of chemical activity.

Chemical elements, with the exception of the gases, O. H. and N., do not exist alone in the body, but are combined in characteristic proportions to form compounds, the *proximate principles*, the ultimate compounds to which the fluids and solids can be reduced.



Proximate Principles exist in the body under their own form, and can be extracted without losing their distinctive properties.

There are about *one hundred* proximate principles, which are divided into four classes, viz: *inorganic, organic non-nitrogenized, organic nitrogenized, and principles of waste.*

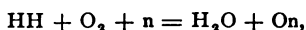
I. INORGANIC PROXIMATE PRINCIPLES.

SUBSTANCE.	WHERE FOUND.
Oxygen,	Lungs and blood.
Hydrogen,	Stomach and intestines.
Nitrogen,	Blood and intestines.
Carbonic anhydride,	Expired air of lungs.
Carburetted hydrogen, }	Lungs and intestines.
Sulphuretted hydrogen, }	
Water,	Found in all solids and fluids.
Sodium chloride,	In all fluids and solids except enamel.
Potassium chloride,	In muscles, liver, saliva, gastric juice, etc.
Ammonium chloride,	Gastric juice, saliva, tears, urine.
Calcium chloride,	Bones, teeth, urine.
Calcium carbonate,	Bones, teeth, cartilage, internal ear, blood.
Calcium phosphate, }	In all fluids and solids of the body.
Magnesium phosphate, }	
Sodium phosphate, }	
Potassium phosphate, }	Universal except milk, bile and gastric juice.
Sodium sulphate, }	
Potassium sulphate, }	
Sodium carbonate, }	Bones, blood, lymph, urine, etc.
Potassium carbonate, }	
Magnesium carbonate,	Blood and sebaceous matter.

Oxygen is one of the constituent elements of all the fluids and solids of the body. It is found in a free state in the respiratory passages and intestinal tract; it is held in solution in the lymph and plasma and forms a loose combination with the hæmoglobin of the blood corpuscles. The *function* of the oxygen in the body appears to be the oxidation of albuminous, oleaginous and saccharine compounds to their ultimate forms, urea, carbonic acid, water, etc. As to whether this is brought about by direct oxidation or by a fermentative process is yet unknown. As oxygen only enters into combination under a high temperature, it is assumed that it exists in the body under the form of ozone, O_3 , which possesses remarkably active oxidizing powers. The seat of oxidation is at present located in the tissues, as the presence of ozone in the blood has not been positively demonstrated.

Hydrogen is also a constituent element of almost all the compounds of the body; it exists in a free state in the intestinal tract, where it is produced

by a decomposition of organic substances; it is also produced within the tissues as a result of chemical changes. Its function is unknown, though it is asserted by Hoppe-Seyler that hydrogen unites with neutral oxygen, O_2 , in the tissues, forming water and liberating oxygen in the nascent state, which becomes the oxidizing agent. The process is represented in the following equation :—



in which n represents the oxidizable substance.

X *Water* is an essential constituent of all the tissues of the body, constituting about 70 per cent. of the entire body weight. It is introduced into the body in the form of drink and as a constituent of all kinds of food.

X The average quantity consumed daily is about four pints. While in the body, water acts as a general solvent, gives pliability to various tissues, and promotes the passage of inorganic and organic matters through animal membranes. It also promotes chemical changes which are essential to absorption and assimilation of food and the elimination of products of waste. It is probable that water is also formed within the body by the union of oxygen with the surplus hydrogen of the food. It is eliminated by the skin, lungs and kidneys.

• *Sodium chloride* is present in all the solids and fluids of the body, with the exception of enamel. It regulates osmotic action, holds the albuminous principles of the blood in solution, and preserves the form and consistence of blood corpuscles and the cellular elements of the tissues, by regulating the amount of water entering into their composition.

X *Calcium phosphate* is the most abundant of all the inorganic principles with the exception of water, and is present to a great extent in bone, teeth, muscles and milk. It gives the requisite consistency and solidity to the different tissues and organs. In the blood, it is held in solution by the albuminous constituents.

• The *Sodium* and *Potassium phosphates* are present in most of the solids and fluids, and give to them their alkaline reaction. They are chiefly derived from the food.

II. ORGANIC NON-NITROGENIZED PRINCIPLES.

• The organic non-nitrogenized principles are derived mainly from the vegetable world, but are also produced within the animal body. They are divided into: 1st, the *carbo-hydrates*, comprising starch and sugar, bodies in which the oxygen and hydrogen exist in the proportion to form water, the amount of carbon being variable; 2d, the *fats*, bodies having the same

X elements entering into their composition, but with the carbon and hydrogen increased and the oxygen diminished in amount; 3d, fatty acids; 4th, alcohols.

SUGARS. C. O. H.

X Glycogen, or Liver sugar.
Lactose, or Milk sugar.
Glucose, or Grape sugar.
Inosite, or Muscle sugar.

✓ Sugar is found in many of the tissues and fluids of the body; e.g., liver, milk, placenta, blood, muscles, etc. The varieties of sugar are soluble in water, assume the crystalline form upon evaporation, and are converted into alcohol and carbonic acid by fermentation. Sugar is derived from the food, converted, in the alimentary canal, into glucose, absorbed by the veins of the portal system, and then stored up in the liver, under the form of glycogen. When the system requires sugar, it is again returned to the circulation, and plays its part in the nutritive processes of the body. It is finally oxidized, and thus contributes to the formation of heat. It is finally eliminated under the form of carbonic acid and water. There is no experimental proof that sugar contributes directly to the formation of fat in the animal body.

NEUTRAL FATS. C. O. H.

X Palmitin.
Stearin.
Olein.

X The *Neutral fats*, when combined in proper proportions, constitute a large part of the fatty tissue of the body; they are soluble in ether, chloroform and hot alcohol; insoluble in cold alcohol and water, and liquefy at a high temperature; when a neutral fat is subjected to a high temperature in the presence of water and an alkali, it is decomposed, with the assimilation of the elements of water, into a fatty acid and glycerine. The fatty acid combines with the alkali and forms an oleate, palmitate or stearate, according to the fat used. A similar decomposition of the neutral fats is said to take place in the small intestine during digestion. When thoroughly mixed with pancreatic juice, the fats are reduced to a condition of *emulsion*, a state in which the fat is minutely subdivided and the small globules held in suspension.

FATTY ACIDS. C. O. H.

✓ Palmitic acid.	Propionic acid.
Stearic acid.	Butyric acid.
Oleic acid.	Caproic acid.

X The *Fatty acids* combined with sodium, potassium and calcium, are found as salts in various fluids of the body, such as blood, chyle, fæces, etc. Phosphorized fats in nervous tissue, butyric acid in milk, propionic acid in sweat, are also constituents of the body.

X The Fats are derived from the food, both animal and vegetable. They are deposited in the form of small globules in the cells of the different tissues, are suspended in various fluids, are deposited in masses in and around various anatomical structures and beneath the skin. Independent of the fat consumed as food, there is good experimental evidence that fat is also produced within the animal body from a partial decomposition of the albuminous compounds. Fat serves as a non-conductor of heat, gives roundness and form to the body, and protects various structures from injury. The fats are ultimately oxidized, thus giving rise to heat and force, and are finally eliminated as carbonic acid and water.

ALCOHOLS.

Glycerine.

Cholesterine.

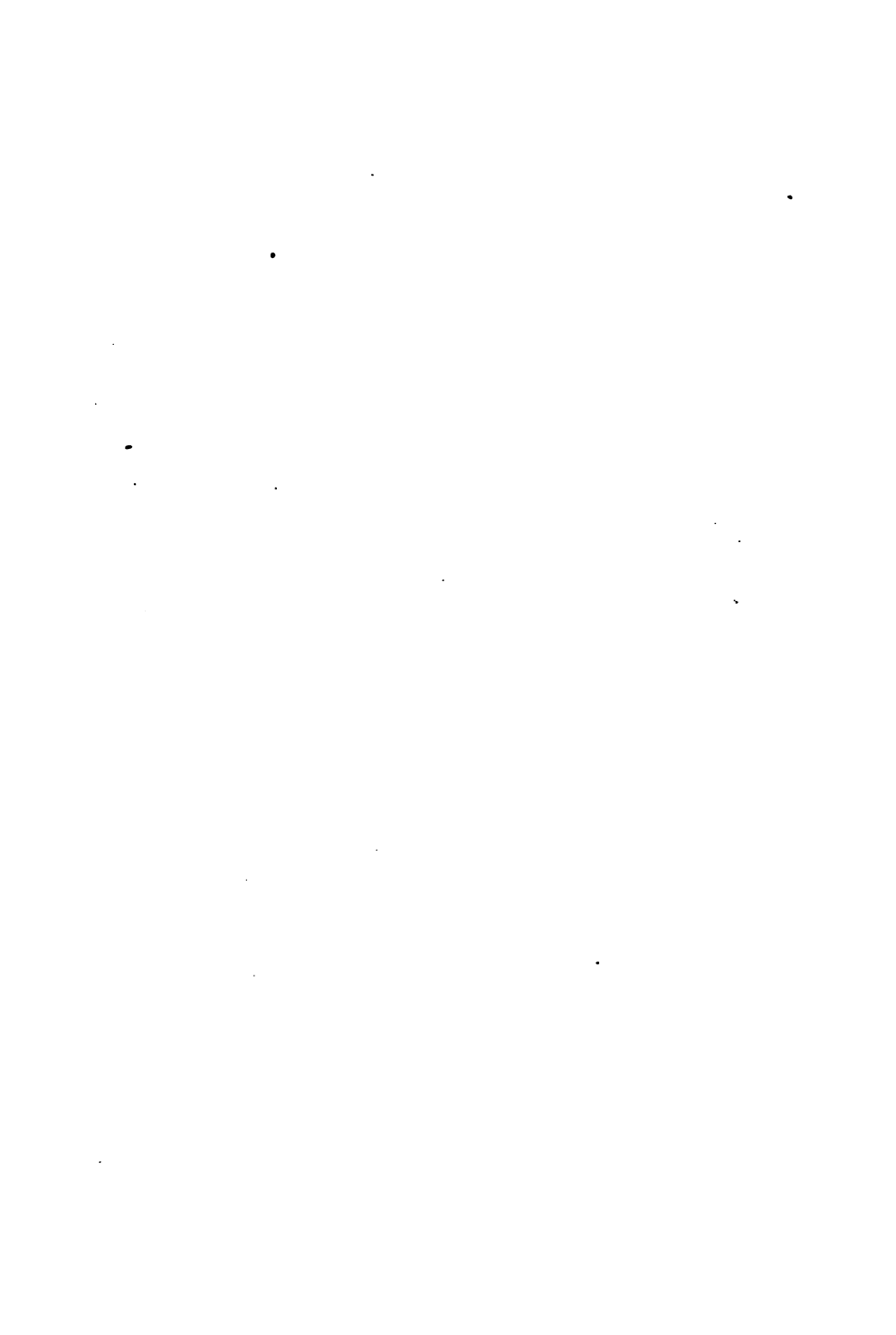
Alcohol.

X *Glycerine* is chemically a triatomic alcohol in combination with the neutral fats of the body. During pancreatic digestion it is set free. It is supposed by many physiologists to be directly concerned in the production of glycogen. *Cholesterine* is a crystallizable substance largely present in the bile, though it is found in other fluids and solids. It is supposed to be a waste product of nervous matter. *Alcohol* has been found in the urine.

1 It is supposed to be the result of an alcoholic fermentation in the intestine.

III. ORGANIC NITROGENIZED PRINCIPLES.

X The *nitrogenized or proteid compounds* are organic in their origin, being derived from the animal and vegetable world; they are taken into the body as food, appropriated by the tissues, and constitute their organic basis; they differ from the non-nitrogenized substances in not being crystalline, but amorphous, in having a more complex but just as definite composition, and containing in addition to C. O. H., nitrogen, with, at times, sulphur and phosphorus. The proteids possess characteristics which distinguish them from all other substances: viz., a *molecular mobility*, which permits *isomeric* modifications to take place with great facility; a *catalytic influence*, in virtue of which they promote, under favorable conditions, chemical changes in other substances: e.g., during digestion, salivin and pepsin cause starch and albumin to be transformed into sugar and albuminose respectively. Different proteids possess varying proportions of water, which they lose



when subjected to desiccation, becoming solid; but upon exposure to moisture they again absorb water, regaining their original condition—they are *hygroscopic*. Another property is that of *coagulation*, which takes place under certain conditions: *e.g.*, the presence of mineral acids, heat, alcohol, etc.

After death the nitrogenized compounds undergo *putrefactive* changes, give rise to carburetted and sulphuretted hydrogen and other gases. In order that these changes may take place it is essential that certain conditions be present: *viz.*, *atmospheric air* or some fluid containing oxygen, *moisture*, and a *temperature* varying between 60° and 90° F. The cause of the putrefactive change is the presence of a minute unicellular organism, the *bacterium termo*.

The nitrogenized bodies found in the organism are quite numerous, and although they resemble each other in many particulars, there are yet important differences, and can be arranged into the following groups:—

1. NATIVE ALBUMINS.—Proteid bodies soluble in water, many acids, and usually in alkalis; coagulable at a temperature of from 140° to 163° F.
 - a. *Serum Albumin*, the principal form of albumin found in the animal fluids and solids.
 - b. *Egg albumin*, not found in ordinary tissues, but present in white of egg.
2. GLOBULINS.—Proteid bodies insoluble in water, but soluble in solutions of sodium chloride.
 - a. *Globulin*, found in many tissues, but largely present in crystalline lens.
 - b. *Myosin*, found in the muscles in life in a fluid condition; after death it undergoes coagulation, giving rise to the rigidity of the muscles.
 - c. *Paraglobulin*, present in blood and obtained from it by passing a stream of carbon dioxide through it; it is also precipitated by adding sodium chloride.
 - d. *Fibrinogen*, present in serous fluid and blood, and can be precipitated by the prolonged use of carbon dioxide; it is also precipitated by the addition of 12 to 16 per cent. of sodium chloride.
3. DERIVED ALBUMINS.—Proteid bodies which are not coagulable by heat; insoluble in pure water and in salt solutions; soluble in both acid and alkaline solutions.
 - a. *Acid Albumin*, found principally in the stomach during first stage of digestion, the result of the action of the hydrochloric acid upon the albumin of the food.

- b. Alkali Albumin*, found in the intestine during pancreatic digestion, the result of the action of ~~alkalies~~ upon the albumin of the food.
- c. Casein*, the chief proteid of milk; it is precipitated by acetic acid and rennet.
4. **PEPTONES**.—These bodies are formed in the stomach and intestinal tract by the action of the gastric and pancreatic juices upon the albumins of the food. They are very soluble in water, alkaline and acid solutions; non-coagulable by heat; very diffusible. They are precipitated by tannic acid and alcohol.
5. **ALBUMINOIDS**.—The albuminoids are the results of various modifications of albumins occurring during the nutritive process, as well as by the action of various external influences.
- a. Mucin*, the characteristic ingredient of mucus secreted by the mucous membranes, giving to it its viscosity.
- b. Chondrin*, found in cartilage.
- c. Gelatin*, found in connective tissue, tendons, ligaments, bones, etc.
- d. Elastin*, found in elastic tissue.
- e. Keratin*, found in skin and epidermic appendages, nails, hair, horn, etc.
6. **FIBRIN**.—A filamentous albumin obtained by washing blood clots. It is insoluble in water and mineral acids.

As the properties of the compounds formed by the union of elements are the resultants of the properties of the elements themselves, it follows that the ternary substances, sugars, starches and fats, possess a great inertia and a notable instability; while in the more complex albuminous compounds, in which sulphur and phosphorus are united to the four chief elements, molecular mobility, resulting in isomerism, exists in a high degree. As these compounds are unstable, of a greater molecular mobility, they are well fitted to take part in the composition of organic bodies, in which there is a continual movement of composition and decomposition.

IV. PRINCIPLES OF WASTE.

Urea,	Xanthin,	Sodium,	} Urates.
Creatin,	Tyrosin,	Potassium,	
Creatinin,	Hippuric Acid,	Ammonium,	
Cholesterin,	Calcium Oxalate,	Calcium,	

These principles which represent waste are of organic origin, arising within the body as products of disassimilation or retrograde metamorphosis of the tissues; they are absorbed by the blood, carried to the various excretory organs, and by them eliminated from the body.

The excrementitious substances will be fully considered under excretion.

Proximate Quantity of the Chemical Elements and Proximate Principles of the Body, Weighing 154 lbs.

	lbs.	oz.		lbs.	oz.
Oxygen,	111	..	Water,	111	..
Hydrogen,	14	..	Albuminoids,	23	7
Nitrogen,	3	8	Fats,	12	..
Carbon,	21	..	Calcium phosphate,	5	13
Calcium,	2	..	Calcium carbonate,	1	..
Phosphorus,	1	12	Calcium fluoride,	3	..
Sodium, etc.,	12	..	Sodium sulphate, etc.,	9	..
	154	..		154	..

STRUCTURAL COMPOSITION of THE BODY.

The Study of the Structure of the body reveals that it is composed of dissimilar parts, *e.g.*, bones, muscles, nerves, lungs, etc.; while these, again, by closer examination, can be resolved into elementary structures, the *tissues*, *e.g.*, connective tissue, muscular, nervous, epithelial tissue, etc.

Microscopical examination of the tissues shows that they are composed of fundamental structural elements, termed *cells*.

Cells are living physiological units; the simplest structural forms capable of manifesting the phenomena of life.

Cells vary in their anatomical constitution in the different structures of the body, and may be classed in three groups, viz: 1. Cells possessing a distinct *cell wall*, *cell substance* and a *nucleus*. 2. Cells possessing a *cell substance* and a *nucleus*. 3. Cells possessing the *cell substance* only. They vary in size, from the $\frac{1}{8000}$ to the $\frac{1}{80}$ of an inch in diameter; when young and free to move in a fluid medium they assume the spherical form; but when subjected to pressure, may become flattened, cylindrical, fusiform or stellate.

Structure of Cells. The cell wall is not an essential structure, as many cells are entirely devoid of it. It is a thin, structureless, transparent membrane, permeable to fluids.

The Cell Substance in young cells is a soft, viscid, albuminous matter, unstable, insoluble in water, and known as *protoplasm*, *bioplasm*, *sarcode*, etc.; in older cells the original cell substance undergoes various transformations, and is partly replaced by fat globules, pigment and crystals.

The Nucleus is a small vesicular body in the interior of the cell substance, and frequently contains smaller bodies, the *nucleoli*.

MANIFESTATIONS OF CELL LIFE.

Growth. Cells when newly formed are exceedingly small, but as they approach maturity they increase in size, by the capability which the cells possess of selecting and appropriating new material as food, vitalizing and organizing it. The extent of cell growth varies in different tissues; in some the cells remain exceedingly small, in others they attain considerable size. In many instances the cell substance undergoes transformation into new compounds destined for some ulterior purpose.

Reproduction. Like all organic structures cells have a limited period of life; their continual decay and death necessitates a capability of reproduction. Cells reproduce themselves in the higher animals mainly by *fission*. This is seen in the white blood corpuscles of the young embryos of animals; the corpuscle here consists of a cell substance and nucleus. When division of the cell is about to take place, the nucleus elongates, the cell substance assumes the oval form, a constriction occurs, which gradually deepens, until the original cell is completely divided and two new cells are formed, each of which soon grows to the size of the parent cell.

In cells provided with a cell membrane the process is somewhat different. In the ova of the inferior animals, after fertilization has taken place, a furrow appears on the opposite sides of the cell substance, which deepens until the cell is divided into two equal halves, each containing a nucleus; this process is again repeated until there are four cells, then eight, and so on until the entire cell substance is divided into a mulberry mass of cells, completely occupying the interior of the cell membrane. The whole process of segmentation takes place with great rapidity, occupying not more than a few minutes, in all probability.

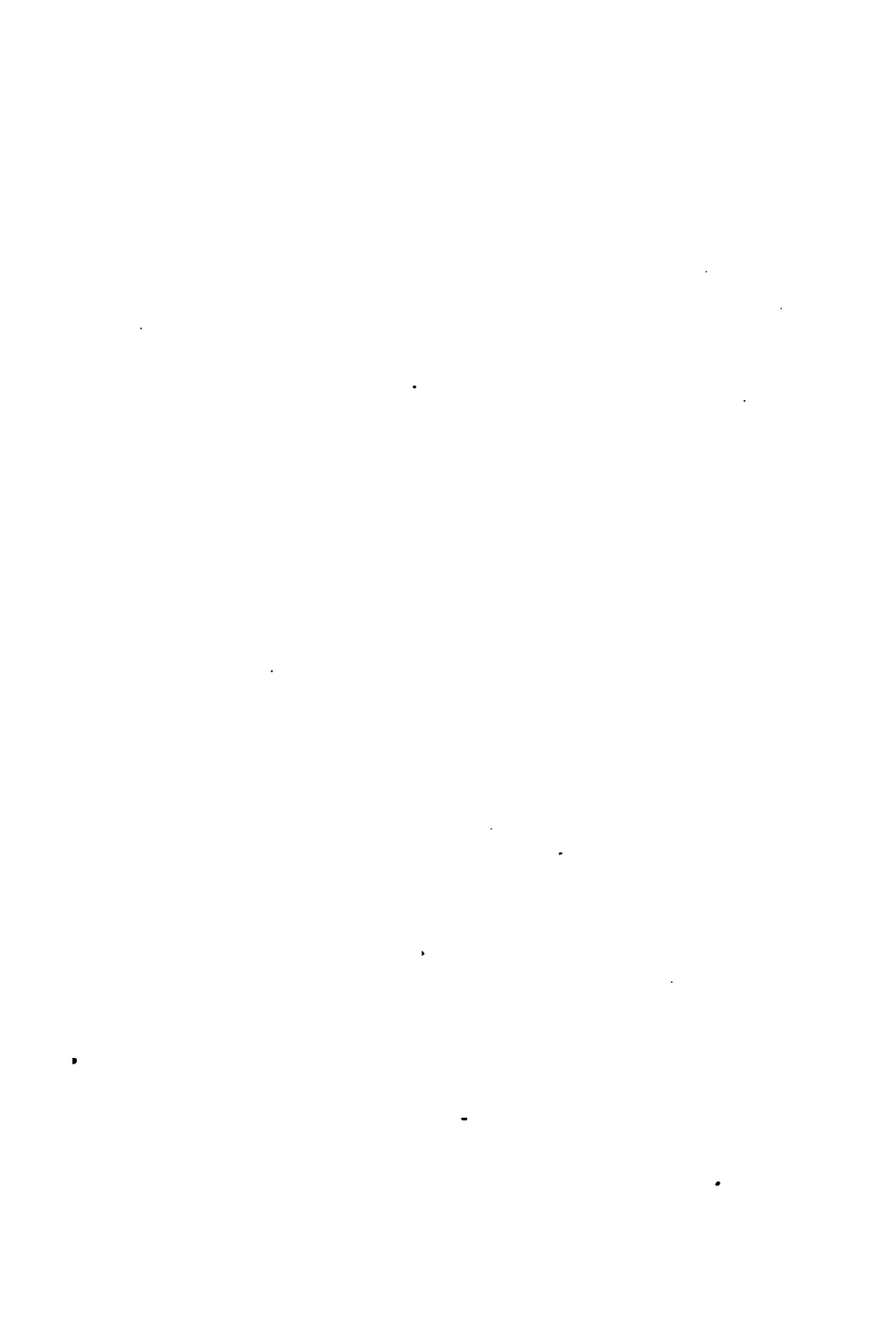
Motion. Spontaneous movement has been observed in many of the cells of the body. It may be studied, for example, in the movements of the spermatozooids, the waving of the cilia covering the cells of the bronchial mucous membrane, the white corpuscles of the blood, etc.

By a combination and transformation of these original structural elements, and material derived from them, all the tissues are formed which enter into the structure of the human body.

CLASSIFICATION OF TISSUES.

I. Homogeneous Substance, a more or less solid, albuminous structure, filling the spaces between the cells and fibres of various tissues, *e.g.*, cartilage, bone, dentine, etc.

II. Limiting Membrane, a thin homogeneous membrane, structureless,



composed of coagulated albumin, and often not more than the $\frac{1}{1000}$ of an inch in thickness, found lining the blood vessels and lymphatics, forming the basement membrane of the skin and mucous membranes, the posterior layer of the cornea, the capsule of the crystalline lens, etc.

III. Simple fibrous or filamentous tissue—the elements of which are real or apparent filaments.

(a) *Connective or areolar; white fibrous tissue*; constituting tendons, ligaments, aponeuroses, periosteum, dura mater, synovial membranes, vascular tunics, etc.

(b) *Yellow elastic tissue*; found in the middle coats of arteries, veins, lymphatics, ligamentum nuchæ, vocal cords, ligamenta subflava, etc.

IV. Compound membranes (membrano-cellular or fibro-cellular tissues), cells aggregated into laminae.

(a) *Epidermic tissue*; (b) *epithelial tissue*; (c) *glandular tissue*; (d) *cornea*.

V. Cells containing coloring matter, or pigment cells, *e. g.*, skin, choroid membrane, etc.

VI. Cells coalesced or consolidated by internal deposits, *e. g.*, hair, nails, bone, teeth, etc.

VII. Cells imbedded in an intercellular substance, *e. g.*, cartilage, crystalline lens, etc.

VIII. Cells aggregated in clusters, forming tissues more or less solid, *e. g.*, adipose tissue, lymphatic glands.

IX. Cells imbedded in a matrix of capillaries, *e. g.*, gray or vesicular nervous matter.

X. Cells whose coalesced cavities form tubes containing liquids or secondary solid deposits, *e. g.*, vascular tissue, dentine.

XI. Cells free, isolated, or floating—fluid tissue—*e. g.*, red and white blood corpuscles, lymph and chyle corpuscles.

FOOD.

A Food may be defined to be any substance capable of playing a part in the nutrition of the body.

Food is required for the repair of the waste of the tissues consequent on their functional activity, for the generation of heat and the evolution of force.

Hunger and Thirst are sensations which indicate the necessity for

taking food; they arise in the tissues at large, and are referred to the stomach and fauces, respectively, through the sympathetic nervous system.

Inanition or Starvation results from an insufficiency or absence of food, the physiological effects of which are hunger, intense thirst, intestinal uneasiness, weakness and emaciation; the quantity of carbonic acid exhaled diminishes and the urine is lessened in amount; the volume of the blood diminishes; a fetid odor is exhaled from the body; vertigo, stupor followed by delirium, and at times convulsions, result from a disturbance of the nerve centres; a marked fall of the bodily temperature occurs, from a diminished activity of the nutritive process. Death usually takes place, from exhaustion.

During starvation the loss of different tissues, before death occurs, averages $\frac{1}{10}$, or 40 per cent. of their weight.

Those tissues which lose *more than 40 per cent.* are fat, 93.3; blood, 75; spleen, 71.4; pancreas, 64.1; liver, 52; heart, 44.8; intestines, 42.4; muscles, 42.3. Those which lose *less than 40 per cent.* are the muscular coat of the stomach, 39.7; pharynx and oesophagus 34.2; skin, 33.3; kidneys, 31.9; respiratory apparatus, 22.2; bones, 16.7; eyes, 10; nervous system, 1.9.

The *Fat* entirely disappears, with the exception of a small quantity which remains in the posterior portion of the orbits and around the kidneys. The *Blood* diminishes in volume and loses its nutritive properties. The *Muscles* undergo a marked diminution in volume and become soft and flabby. The *Nervous system* is last to suffer, not more than two per cent. disappearing before death occurs.

The *appearances* presented by the body after death from starvation are those of anæmia and great emaciation; almost total absence of fat; bloodlessness; a diminution in the volume of the organs; an empty condition of the stomach and bowels, the coats of which are thin and transparent. There is a marked disposition of the body to undergo decomposition, giving rise to a very fetid odor.

The *duration of life* after a complete deprivation of food varies from eight to thirteen days, though life can be maintained much longer if a quantity of water be obtained. The water is more essential under these circumstances than the solid matters, which can be supplied by the organism itself.

The food consumed daily is a heterogeneous compound consisting of both nutritious and innutritious portions. The nutritious portions are known as the alimentary principles, while the food, as a whole, is known as aliment.

The different *alimentary principles* which are appropriated by the system are combined in different proportions in the various articles of food, and are separated from the innutritious substances during the process of digestion. They belong to the organic and inorganic worlds, and may be classified, according to their chemical composition, as follows:—

CLASSIFICATION OF ALIMENTARY PRINCIPLES.

1. Albuminous group—nitrogenized, C. O. H. N. S. P.

PRINCIPLE.	WHERE FOUND.
<i>Myosin, syntonin,</i>	Flesh of animals.
<i>Vitellin, albumin,</i>	Yolk of egg, white of egg.
<i>Fibrin, globulin,</i>	Blood contained in meat.
<i>Casein,</i>	Milk, cheese.
<i>Gluten,</i>	Grain of wheat and other cereals.
<i>Vegetable albumin,</i>	Soft growing vegetables.
<i>Legumin,</i>	Peas, beans, lentils, etc.
<i>Gelatin,</i>	Bones.

2. Saccharine group—non-nitrogenized, C. O. H.

<i>Cane sugar, beet root sugar,</i>	Sugar cane, beets, etc.
<i>Glucose, grape sugar,</i>	Fruits.
<i>Inositol, liver sugar, glycogen,</i>	Muscles, liver, etc.
<i>Lactose or milk sugar,</i>	Milk.
<i>Starch,</i>	Cereals, tuberous roots and leguminous plants.

3. Oleaginous group—non-nitrogenized, C. O. H.

<i>Animal fats and oils,</i>	Found in the adipose tissue of animals, seeds, grains, nuts, fruits, and other vegetable tissues.
<i>Stearin, olein,</i>	
<i>Palmitin, fatty acids,</i>	

4. Inorganic group. Water, sodium and potassium chlorides, sodium, calcium, magnesium and potassium phosphates, calcium carbonate and iron.

5. Vegetable acid group. Malic, citric, tartaric and other acids, found principally in fruits.

6. Accessory foods. Tea, coffee, alcohol, cocoa, etc.

The *Albuminous principles* enter largely into the composition of the body, and constitute the organic bases of the different tissues; they are mainly required for the growth and repair of the tissues. There is good reason to believe that the albuminous principles are decomposed in the body into fat and urea, and the former when oxidized gives rise to the evolution of heat and force, while the latter is eliminated by the kidneys. Muscular work, however, does not result from a destruction of the albuminous compounds. The oxidation of the carbonaceous compounds, sugars

and oils, furnishing the force which is transformed by the muscular system into motor power. When employed exclusively as food for any length of time, the albuminous substances are incapable of supporting life.

The *Saccharine principles* are important to the process of nutrition, but the changes which they undergo are not fully understood; they form but a small proportion of the animal tissues, and by oxidation generate heat and force. *Starch* undergoes conversion into dextrin and grape sugar.

The *Oleaginous principles* form a large part of the tissues of the body. They are introduced into the system as food, and are formed also from a transformation of albuminous matter during the nutritive process; they enter into the composition of nervous and muscular tissue, and are stored up as adipose tissue in the visceral cavities and subcutaneous connective tissue, thus giving roundness to the form and preventing, to some extent, the radiation of heat. While they aid in the reconstruction of tissue, they mainly undergo oxidation, giving rise to the production of heat and the evolution of muscular and nervous force.

The *Inorganic principles* constitute an essential part of all animal tissues, and are introduced with the food.

Water is present in all fluids and solids of the body, holding their ingredients in solution, promoting the absorption of new material into the blood and tissues, and the removal of waste ingredients.

Sodium chloride is an essential constituent of all tissues, regulating the passage of fluids through animal membranes (endosmosis and exosmosis).

Calcium phosphate gives solidity to bones and teeth, constituting more than one-half their substance.

Iron is a constituent of the coloring matter of the blood.

The *Vegetable acids* are important to nutrition, and tend to prevent the scorbutic diathesis.

The *Accessory foods* also influence the process of nutrition. *Tea* excites the respiratory function, increasing the elimination of carbonic acid. *Coffee* is a stimulant to the nervous system; increases the force of the heart's action, increases the arterial tension and retards waste.

Alcohol, when introduced into the system in *small quantities*, undergoes oxidation and contributes to the production of force, and is thus far a food. It excites the gastric glands to increased secretion, improves the digestion, accelerates the action of the heart and stimulates the activities of the nervous centres. In zymotic diseases, and all cases of depression of the vital powers, it is most useful as a restorative agent. When taken in *excessive quantities*, it is eliminated by the lungs and kidneys. The metamorphosis of the tissue is retarded, the elimination of urea and carbonic

acid is lessened, the temperature lowered, the muscular powers impaired and the resistance to depressing external influences diminished. When taken through a long period of time, alcohol impairs digestion, produces gastric catarrh, disorders the secreting power of the hepatic cells. It also diminishes the muscular power and destroys the structure and composition of the cells of the brain and spinal cord. The connective tissue of the body increases in amount, and subsequently contracting, gives rise to sclerosis.

A proper combination of different alimentary principles is essential for healthy nutrition; no one class being capable of maintaining life for any definite length of time.

The *Albuminous food* in excess promotes the arthritic diathesis, manifesting itself as gout, gravel, etc.

The *Oleaginous food* in excess gives rise to the bilious diathesis, while a deficiency of it promotes the scrofulous.

The *Farinaceous food*, when long continued in excess, favors the rheumatic diathesis by the development of lactic acid.

The **Alimentary Principles** are not introduced into the body as such, but are combined in proper proportions to form compound substances, termed *foods*, *e. g.*, bread, milk, eggs, meat, etc., the nutritive value of each depending upon the extent to which these principles exist.

PERCENTAGE COMPOSITION OF DIFFERENT FOODS.

	WATER.	ALBUMIN.	STARCH.	SUGAR.	FATS.	SALTS.
Bread,	37	8.1	47.4	3.6	1.6	2.3
Milk,	86	4.1	. .	5.2	3.9	0.8
Eggs,	74	14.0	. .	. .	10.5	1.5
Meat,	54	27.6	. .	. .	15.45	2.95
Potatoes,	75	2.1	18.8	3.2	0.2	0.7
Corn,	14	11.1	64.7	0.4	8.1	1.7
Oatmeal,	15	12.6	58.4	5.4	5.6	3
Turnips,	91	1.2	5.1	2.1	. .	6
Carrots,	83	1.3	8.4	6.1	0.2	1.0
Rice,	13	6.3	79.1	0.4	0.7	0.5

The amount of food required in 24 hours is estimated from the total quantity of carbon and nitrogen excreted from the body in 24 hours; these two elements representing the waste or destruction of the carbonaceous and nitrogenized compounds. It has been determined by experimentation that about 4600 grains of carbon and about 300 grains of nitrogen are eliminated from the body daily; the ratio being about 15 to 1. That the body may be kept in its normal condition, a proper proportion of carbonaceous (bread) to nitrogenized (meat) food should be observed in the diet.

The method of determining the proper amounts of both kinds of food is as follows:—

1000 grains of bread (2 oz.) contain 300 grs. C. and 10 grs. N.

To obtain the requisite amount of nitrogen from bread, 30,000 grains, or about 4 lbs., containing 9000 grains of carbon and 300 of nitrogen, would have to be consumed. Under such a diet there would be a large excess of carbon, which would be undesirable. On a meat diet the reverse obtains:—

1000 grains of meat (2 oz.) contain 100 grs. C. and 30 grs. N.

To obtain the requisite amounts of carbon from meat, 45,000 grains, or about 6½ lbs., containing 4500 grains of carbon and 1350 grains of nitrogen, would have to be consumed. Under such circumstances there would arise an excess of nitrogen in the system, which would be equally undesirable and injurious. By combining these two articles, however, in proper proportion, the requisite amounts of carbon and nitrogen can be obtained without any excess of either, *e. g.*:—

2 lbs. of bread contain	4630 grs. C.	and	154 grs. N.
¾ “ meat “	463 “ “	“	154 “ “
	5093 C.		308 N.

The amount of carbon and nitrogen necessary to compensate for the loss to the system daily would be contained in the above amount of food. As about 3½ oz. of oil or butter are consumed daily, the quantity of bread can be reduced to 19 oz. In the quantities of bread and meat above mentioned, there are 4.2 oz. albumin, 9.3 sugar and starch.

DIGESTION.

Digestion is a physical and chemical process, by which the food introduced into the alimentary canal is liquefied and its nutritive principles transformed by the digestive fluids into new substances capable of being absorbed into the blood.

The **Digestive Apparatus** consists of the alimentary canal and its appendages, viz.: teeth, salivary, gastric and intestinal glands, liver and pancreas.

Digestion may be divided into *seven stages*: prehension, mastication, insalivation, deglutition, gastric and intestinal digestion and defecation.

Prehension, the act of conveying food into the mouth, is accomplished by the hands, lips and teeth.

Mastication is the trituration of the food, and is accomplished by the teeth and lower jaw, under the influence of muscular contraction. When thoroughly divided, the food presents a greater surface for the solvent action of the digestive fluids, thus aiding the general process of digestion.

The **Teeth** are thirty-two in number, sixteen in each jaw, and divided into four incisors or cutting teeth, two canines, four bicuspid, and six molars or grinding teeth; each tooth consists of a crown covered by enamel, a neck, and a root surrounded by the *crusta petrosa*, and imbedded in the alveolar process; a section through a tooth shows that its substance is made of *dentine*, in the centre of which is the pulp cavity, containing blood vessels and nerves.

2 The *lower jaw* is capable of making a downward and an upward, a lateral and an antero-posterior movement, dependent upon the construction of the temporo-maxillary articulation.

The jaw is *depressed* by the contraction of the *digastric*, *genio-hyoid*, *mylo-hyoid* and *platysma myoides* muscles; *elevated* by the *temporal*, *masseter* and *internal pterygoid* muscles; moved *laterally* by the alternate contraction of the *external pterygoid* muscles; moved *anteriorly* by the *pterygoid* and *posteriorly* by the united actions of the *genio-hyoid*, *mylo-hyoid* and posterior fibres of the *temporal* muscle.

The food is kept between the teeth by the *intrinsic* and *extrinsic* muscles of the tongue from within, and the *orbicularis oris* and *buccinator* muscles from without.

The **Movements of Mastication**, though originating in an effort of the will and under its control, are, for the most part, of an automatic or reflex character, taking place through the medulla oblongata and induced by the presence of food within the mouth. The nerves and nerve centres involved in this mechanism are shown in the following table :—

NERVOUS CIRCLE OF MASTICATION.

AFFERENT OR EXCITOR NERVES.

1. Lingual branch of 5th pair.
2. Glosso-pharyngeal.

EFFERENT OR MOTOR NERVES.

1. 3d branch of 5th pair.
2. Hypo-glossal.
3. Facial.

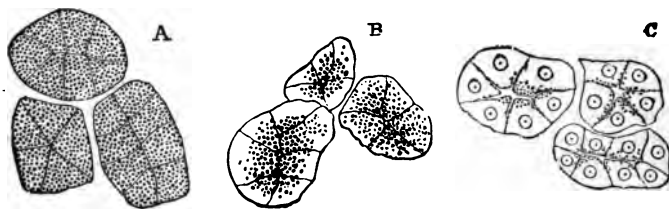
The impressions made upon the terminal filaments of the sensory nerves are transmitted to the medulla; motor impulses are here generated which

are transmitted through motor nerves to the muscles involved in the movements of the lower jaw. The medulla not only generates motor impulses, but coördinates them in such a manner that the movements of mastication may be directed toward the accomplishment of a definite purpose.

Insalivation is the incorporation of the food with the saliva secreted by the *parotid*, *sub-maxillary* and *sub-lingual glands*; the *parotid* saliva, thin and watery, is poured into the mouth through Steno's duct; the *sub-maxillary* and *sub-lingual* salivas, thick and viscid, are poured into the mouth through Wharton's and Bartholini's ducts.

In their minute structure the salivary glands resemble each other. They belong to the racemose variety, and consist of small sacs or vesicles, which are the terminal expansions of the smallest salivary ducts. Each vesicle or *acinus* consists of a basement membrane surrounded by blood

FIG. 1.



CELLS OF THE ALVEOLI OF A SEROUS OR WATERY SALIVARY GLAND.

A. After rest. B. After a short period of activity. C. After a prolonged period of activity.—From Yeo's *Text-Book of Physiology*.

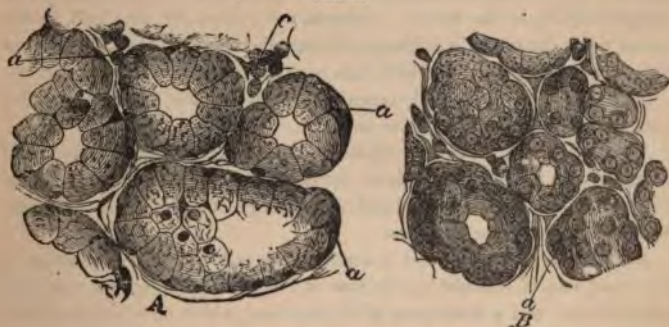
vessels and lined with epithelial cells. In the parotid gland the lining cells are granular and nucleated; in the sub-maxillary and sub-lingual glands the cells are large, clear and contain a quantity of mucigen. During and after secretion very remarkable changes take place in the cells lining the acini, which are in some way connected with the essential constituents of the salivary fluids.

In a living serous gland, *e. g.*, parotid, during rest, the secretory cells lining the acini of the gland are seen to be filled with fine granules, which are often so abundant as to obscure the nucleus and enlarge the cells until the lumen of the acinus is almost obliterated (Fig. 1). When the gland begins to secrete the saliva, the granules disappear from the outer boundary of the cells which then become clear and distinct. At the end of the secretory activity, the cells have become free of granules, have become smaller and more distinct in outline. It would seem that the granular

matter is formed in the cells during the rest, and discharged into the ducts during the activity of the gland.

In the mucous glands, *e.g.*, sub-maxillary and sub-lingual, the changes that occur in the cells are somewhat different (Fig. 2). During the intervals of digestion, the cells lining the gland are large, clear and highly refractive, and contain a large quantity of mucigen. After secretion has taken place, the cells exhibit a marked change. The mucigen cells have disappeared, and in their place are cells which are small, dark and composed of protoplasm. It would appear that the cells, during rest, elaborate the mucigen which is discharged into the tubules during secretory activity, to become part of the secretion.

FIG. 2.



SECTION OF A "MUCOUS" GLAND.

A. In a state of rest. B. After it has been for some time actively secreting.—After Laidowsky.

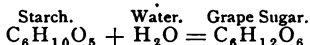
Saliva is an opalescent, slightly viscid, alkaline fluid, having a specific gravity of 1.005. Microscopical examination reveals the presence of salivary corpuscles and epithelial cells. Chemically it is composed of water, proteid matter, a ferment (*ptyalin*) and inorganic salts. The amount secreted in 24 hours is about 2½ lbs. Its function is twofold:—

1. *Physical*.—Softens and moistens the food, glues it together, and facilitates swallowing.

2. *Chemical*.—Converts starch into grape sugar. This action is due to the presence of the organic ferment, ptyalin. Ptyalin is an amorphous nitrogenized substance, which can be precipitated from the saliva by calcium phosphate. Its power of converting starch into grape sugar is manifested most decidedly at the temperature of the living body and in a slightly

without regular shape.

alkaline medium. The change consists in the assumption of a molecule of water.



NERVOUS CIRCLE OF INSALIVATION.

AFFERENT OR EXCITOR NERVES.

1. Lingual branch of 5th pair.
2. Glosso-pharyngeal.

EFFERENT OR MOTOR NERVES.

1. Auriculo-temporal branch of 5th pair, for parotid gland.
2. Chorda tympani, for sub-maxillary and sub-lingual glands.

The centres regulating the secretion are two, viz.: The medulla oblongata and the submaxillary ganglion of the sympathetic; the latter acting antagonistically to the former. Impressions excited by the food in the mouth reach the medulla oblongata through the afferent nerves; motor impulses are there generated which pass outward through the efferent nerves.

Stimulation of the auriculo-temporal branch increases the flow of saliva from the parotid gland; *division* arrests it.

Stimulation of the chorda tympani is followed by a dilation of the blood vessels of the sub-maxillary gland, increased flow of blood (thus acting as a vaso-dilator nerve) and an abundant discharge of a thin saliva; *division* of the nerve arrests the secretion.

Stimulation of the cervical sympathetic is followed by a contraction of the blood vessels, diminishing the flow of blood (thus acting as a vaso-constrictor nerve) and a diminution of the secretion, which now becomes thick and viscid; *division* of the sympathetic does not, however, completely dilate the vessels. There is evidence of the existence of a local vaso-motor mechanism, which is *inhibited* by the chorda tympani; *exalted* by the sympathetic.

Deglutition is the act of transferring food from the mouth into the stomach, and may be divided into *three* stages:—

1. The passage of the bolus from the mouth into the pharynx.
2. From the pharynx into the oesophagus.
3. From the oesophagus into the stomach.

In the *1st stage*, which is entirely voluntary, the mouth is closed and respiration momentarily suspended; the tongue, placed against the roof of the mouth, arches upward and backward, and forces the bolus into the fauces.

In the *2d stage*, which is entirely reflex, the palate is made tense and directed upward and backward by the levatores-palati and tensores-palati

muscles; the bolus is grasped by the superior constrictor muscle of the pharynx and rapidly forced into the œsophagus.

The food is prevented from entering the *posterior nares* by the uvula and the closure of the posterior half-arches (the palato-pharyngei muscles); from entering the *larynx* by its ascent under the base of the tongue and the action of the epiglottis.

In the *3d stage*, the longitudinal and circular muscular fibres, contracting from above downward, *strip* the bolus into the stomach. [For nervous mechanism of Deglutition, see Medulla Oblongata.]

Gastric Digestion. The stomach is a dilation of the alimentary canal, 13 inches long, 5 inches deep, having a capacity of about 5 pints; there can be distinguished a cardiac and pyloric orifice, a greater and lesser curvature, a greater and lesser pouch.

It possesses three coats :—

1. Serous, a reflection of the peritoneum.
2. Muscular, the fibres of which are arranged longitudinally, transversely and obliquely.
3. Mucous, thrown into folds, forming the rugæ.

Imbedded in the mucous coat are immense numbers of *mucous* and *true gastric glands*. In the pyloric end of the stomach are found the *mucous* glands, which are lined with columnar epithelium throughout their extent. In the cardiac end are found the *true peptic glands* (Fig. 3), the ducts of which are also lined with columnar cells, while the secretory parts are lined with two distinct varieties of cells. One variety consists of small spheroidal, granular cells, which border the lumen of the gland, and are known as the *chief cells*; the other variety consists of large, oval, well-defined granular cells, much less abundant, and are situated between the basement membrane of the gland and the chief cells. From their position they have been termed *parietal cells*. During the intervals of digestion the chief cells are pale, and the hyaline substance of which they are composed is finely granular. During the stage of active secretion the cells become swollen and turbid, and are then said to be rich in pepsin. Toward the end of digestion the granules disappear, the cells become pale and return to their former size.

During the intervals of digestion, the mucous membrane of the stomach is pale and covered with a layer of mucus. Upon the introduction of food, the blood vessels dilate and become filled with blood, and the mucous membrane becomes red. At the same time small drops of a fluid, the gastric juice, begin to exude upon its surface, which gradually run together and trickle down the sides of the stomach.

The secretion of gastric juice is a reflex act, taking place through the central nervous system and called forth in response to the stimulus of food in the stomach. That the central nervous system also directly influences the production of the secretion is shown by the fact that mental emotion, such as fear and anger, will arrest or vitiate the normal secretion. The reflex nature of the process can be shown by experimentation upon the pneumogastric nerve. If during digestion, when the peristaltic movements

FIG. 3.

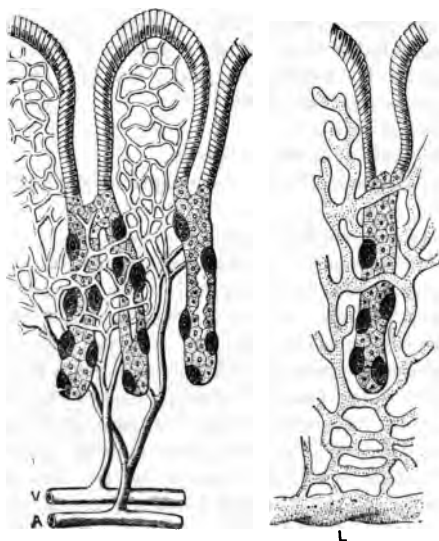


Diagram showing the relation of the ultimate twigs of the blood vessels, V and A, and of the absorbent radicles to the glands of the stomach and the different kinds of epithelium, viz., above cylindrical cells: small, pale cells in the lumen, outside which are the dark ovoid cells.—From *Yeo's Text-Book of Physiology*.

are active and the gastric mucous membrane flushed and covered with gastric juice, the pneumogastric nerves are divided on both sides, the mucous membrane becomes pale, the secretion is arrested and the peristaltic movements become less marked. Stimulation of the peripheral end produces no constant effects; stimulation of the central end, however, is at once followed by dilatation of the vessels, flushing of the mucous membrane and a re-establishment of the secretion. It is evident, therefore, that during

digestion afferent impulses are passing up the pneumogastrics to the medulla; efferent impulses, in all probability, pass through the fibres of the sympathetic nervous system to the blood vessels and glands concerned in the elaboration of the gastric juice. After all the nervous connections of the stomach are divided, a small quantity of juice continues to be secreted for several days. This has been attributed to the action of a local nervous mechanism and to the direct action of the food upon the protoplasm of the secreting cells.

The Gastric Juice is a secretion of the true peptic glands, and when obtained from the stomach through a fistulous opening, is a clear, straw-colored fluid, decidedly acid, with a specific gravity of 1.005 to 1.010.

COMPOSITION OF GASTRIC JUICE.

Water,	975.00
Pepsin,	15.00
Hydrochloric acid,	4.78
Inorganic salts,	5.22
	<hr/>
	1000.00

The water forms the largest part of the fluid, and holds in solution the other ingredients. It results from a transudation from the blood vessels under the increased blood supply. Of the inorganic salts the chlorides of sodium and potassium are the most abundant.

Pepsin is the organic nitrogenized ferment of the gastric juice, and is formed, during the intervals of digestion, by the peptic cells. In the presence of a small per cent. of an acid, it acquires the property of converting the albumin of the food into albuminose or peptones.

Hydrochloric acid is present in small quantity, and gives the juice its acidity. In all probability, its production is due to the activity of the parietal cells. These two characteristic ingredients of the gastric juice exist in a state of combination as hydrochloro-peptic acid, and the presence of both is absolutely essential for the complete digestion of the food.

When the food enters the stomach, it is subjected to the peristaltic action of the muscular coat, and thoroughly incorporated with the gastric juice. This fluid has a twofold action upon the food:—1st. A physical action, by which the fibrous tissues of meats, the cellulose and hard parts of grains and vegetables, are dissolved away until the food is disintegrated and reduced to the liquid condition. 2d. A chemical action, by which the albuminous principles are transformed into peptones. The more important foods with their contained albuminous principles are shown on page 21.

Upon *meat* the gastric juice has a decidedly disintegrating action. The connective tissue is first dissolved, the fibres are separated, the sarcolemma softened, and the whole reduced to a grumous, pultaceous mass. *Milk* undergoes coagulation in from ten to fifteen minutes, the casein being precipitated in the form of soft flocculi, which are easy of transformation into peptone. Upon *Vegetable tissues*, the gastric juice exerts also a disintegrating action; the cellulose and woody fibres are dissolved and the nutritive principles liberated. *Bread* undergoes liquefaction quite readily.

The Principal Action of the gastric juice, however, is to transform the different albuminous principles of the food into *peptones* or *albuminose*, the different stages of which are due to the acid and pepsin respectively. When freed from its combination, the hydrochloric acid converts the albumin into *acid albumin* or *para-peptone*; while this intermediate product is being formed, the pepsin converts it at once into *peptone*. In order that the digestion of albumin may be complete, it is necessary that both the acid and pepsin be present in proper quantity. Before digestion, the albuminous principles are insoluble in water and incapable of being absorbed. After digestion, they become soluble and are readily absorbed. Peptones differ from the albumins in being—

1. *Diffusible*, passing rapidly through the mucous membrane and walls of the blood vessels.
2. *Non-coagulable* by heat, nitric or acetic acids; but are readily precipitated by tannic acid.
3. *Soluble* in water and saline solutions.
4. *Assimilable* by the blood; when injected into it, they do not reappear in the urine.

Gastric juice exerts no influence either upon grape sugar, cane sugar, starch or fat.

Gastric Digestion occupies on the average from 3 to 5 hours, but varies in duration according to the nature and quantity of the food, exercise, temperature, etc.

The Amount of gastric juice secreted in 24 hours varies, under normal conditions, from 8 to 14 pounds.

Movements of the Stomach. As soon as digestion commences, the cardiac and pyloric orifices are closed; the walls of the stomach contract upon the food, and a peristaltic action begins, which carries the food along the greater and lesser curvatures, and thoroughly incorporates it with the gastric juice. As soon as any portion of the food is digested, it passes through the pylorus into the intestine.

TABLE SHOWING DIGESTIBILITY OF VARIOUS ARTICLES OF FOOD.

	HOURS.	MINUTES.
Eggs, whipped,	1	20
“ soft boiled,	3	
“ hard boiled,	3	30
Oysters, raw,	2	55
“ stewed,	3	30
Lamb, broiled,	2	30
Veal, broiled,	4	
Pork, roasted,	5	15
Beefsteak, broiled,	3	
Turkey, roasted,	2	25
Chicken, boiled,	4	
“ fricassee,	2	45
Duck, roasted,	4	
Soup, barley, boiled,	1	30
“ beans, “	3	
“ chicken, “	3	
“ mutton, “	3	30
Liver, beef, broiled,	2	
Sausage, “	3	20
Green corn, boiled,	3	45
Beans, “	2	30
Potatoes, roasted,	2	30
“ boiled,	3	30
Cabbage, “	4	30
Turnips, “	3	30
Beets, “	3	45
Parsnips, “	2	30

Vomiting. The act of vomiting is usually preceded by nausea and a discharge of saliva into the mouth. This is then swallowed, and carries into the stomach a quantity of air which facilitates the ejection of the contents of the stomach by aiding the relaxation of the cardiac sphincter. A deep inspiration is then taken, during which the lower ribs are drawn in and the diaphragm descends and remains contracted. At the same time the glottis is closed. A sudden expiratory effort is now made, and the cardiac orifice being open, the abdominal muscles contracting, press upon the stomach and forcibly eject its contents into the mouth.

Intestinal Digestion. The intestine is about 20 feet long, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter, and possesses three coats:—

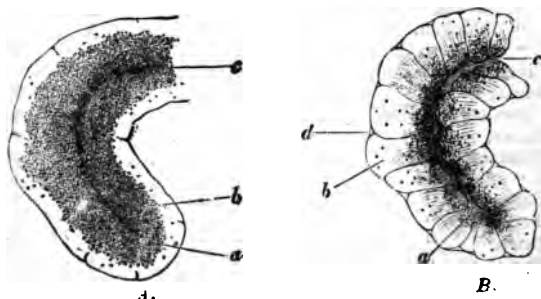
1. Serous (peritoneal).
2. Muscular, the fibres of which are arranged longitudinally and transversely.
3. Mucous, thrown into folds, forming the *valvula conniventes*.

This stage of digestion is probably the most complex and important; here the different alimentary principles are further elaborated and prepared for absorption into the blood by being acted upon by the *intestinal juice*, *pancreatic juice* and *bile*.

Throughout the mucous coat are imbedded the intestinal follicles, the glands of Brunner and Lieberkühn. They secrete the true *intestinal juice*, which is an alkaline, viscid fluid, composed of water, organic matter and salts. Its *function* is to convert *starch* into glucose, and assist in the digestion of the albuminoids.

The **Pancreatic Juice** is secreted by the pancreas, a flattened gland about six inches long, running transversely across the posterior wall of the abdomen, behind the stomach; its duct opens into the duodenum.

FIG. 4.



ONE SACCULE OF THE PANCREAS OF THE RABBIT IN DIFFERENT STATES OF ACTIVITY.

A. After a period of rest, in which case the outlines of the cells are indistinct, and the inner zone, *i. e.*, the part of the cells (*a*) next the lumen (*c*), is broad and filled with fine granules. *B.* After the gland has poured out its secretion, when the cell outlines (*d*) are clearer, the granular zone (*a*) is smaller, and the clear outer zone is wider.
—From Yeo's *Text-Book of Physiology*, after Kühne and Lea.

The pancreas is similar in structure to the salivary glands, consisting of a system of ducts terminating in acini. The acini are tubular or flask-shaped, and consist of a basement membrane lined by a layer of cylindrical, conical cells, which encroach upon the lumen of the acini. The cells exhibit a difference in their structure (Fig. 4), and may be said to consist of two zones, viz., an *outer parietal zone*, which is transparent and apparently homogeneous, staining rapidly with carmine; an *inner zone*, which borders the lumen, and is distinctly granular and stains but slightly with carmine. These cells undergo changes similar to those exhibited by the cells of the salivary glands during and after active secretion. As soon as



DIGESTION.

the secretory activity of the pancreas is established and the inner granular layer becomes reduced to a minimum while the outer zone increases in size and occupies nearly the whole of the gland. During the intervals of secretion, however, the granular layer increases in size until the outer zone is reduced to a minimum. It would seem that the granular matter is formed by the nutritive process occurring in the gland during rest, and is discharged during secretory activity into the ducts and takes part in the formation of the pancreatic secretion.

The pancreatic juice is transparent, colorless, strongly alkaline and viscid, and has a specific gravity of 1.040. It is one of the most important of the digestive fluids, as it exerts a transforming influence upon all the classes of alimentary principles, and has been shown to contain at least three distinct ferments. It has the following composition :—

COMPOSITION OF PANCREATIC JUICE.

Water,	900.76
Albuminoid substances,	90.44
Inorganic salts,	8.80
	1000 00

The pancreatic juice is characterized by its action : 1st. Upon *starch*. When starch is subjected to the action of the juice, it is at once transformed into glucose; the change takes place more rapidly than when saliva is added. This action is caused by the presence of a special ferment, *amyl-opsin*. 2d. Upon *albumin*. The albuminous bodies are changed by the juice into, first, an alkali albumin, and then into peptone. The albumin does not swell up, as is the case in gastric digestion, but is gradually corroded and dissolved. This change is due to the presence of the ferment, *trypsin*. Long-continued action of trypsin converts the peptones into two crystalline bodies, leucine and tyrosin. 3d. Upon *fats*. The most striking action of the pancreatic juice is the *emulsification* of the fats or their subdivision into minute particles of microscopic size. This change takes place rapidly and depends upon the alkalinity of the fluid and the quantity of albumin present, combined with the intestinal movements. The *neutral fats* are also decomposed into their corresponding *fatty acids* and *glycerine*; the acids thus set free unite with the alkaline bases present in the intestine and form soaps. This decomposition of the neutral fats is caused by the ferment, *steapsin*. 4th. Upon *cane sugar* the juice also exerts a special influence, converting it readily into glucose.

HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.

The total quantity of this fluid secreted in twenty-four hours has not been accurately determined; it varies from one to two pounds; it is poured out most abundantly an hour after meals.

The Bile has an important influence in the elaboration of the food and its preparation for absorption. It is a golden-brown, viscid fluid, having a neutral or alkaline reaction and a specific gravity of 1.020.

COMPOSITION OF BILE.

Water,	859.2
Sodium glycocholate, }	91.4
Sodium taurocholate, }	
Fat,	9.2
Cholesterine,	2.6
Mucus and coloring matter,	29.8
Salts,	7.8

1000.00

The *Biliary salts*, sodium glycocholate and taurocholate, are characteristic ingredients, and are formed in the liver by the process of secretion, from materials furnished by the blood. It is probable that they are derived from the nitrogenized compounds, though the stages in the process are unknown. They are reabsorbed from the small intestine to play some ulterior part in nutrition.

Cholesterine is a product of waste taken up by the blood from the nervous tissues and excreted by the liver. It crystallizes in the form of rhombic plates, which are quite transparent. When retained within the blood, it gives rise to the condition of *cholesteræmia*, attended with severe nervous symptoms. It is given off in the fæces under the form of stercorine.

The *Coloring matters* which give the tints to the bile are *biliverdin* and *bilirubin*, and are probably derived from the coloring matter of the blood. Their presence in any fluid can be recognized by adding to it nitric acid containing nitrous acid, when a play of colors is observed, beginning with green, blue, violet, red and yellow.

The Bile is both a secretion and an excretion; it is constantly being formed and discharged by the hepatic ducts into the gall bladder, in which it is stored up, during the intervals of digestion. As soon as food enters the intestines, it is poured out abundantly, by the contraction of the walls of the gall bladder.

The *Amount* secreted in 24 hours is about 2½ pounds.

Functions of the Bile. (1) It assists in the *emulsification* of the fats and promotes their absorption. (2) It tends to prevent putrefactive changes

in the food. (3) It stimulates the secretions of the intestinal glands, and excites the normal peristaltic movement of the bowels.

The digested food, the *chyme*, is a grayish, pultaceous mass, but as it passes through the intestines it becomes yellow, from admixture with the bile. It is propelled onward by vermicular motion; by the contraction of the circular and longitudinal muscular fibres.

As the digested food passes through the intestines, the nutritious matters are absorbed into the blood, and the residue enters the large intestine.

The **Fæces** consist chiefly of indigestible matters, *excretin*, *stercorin* and salts; varying in amount from 4 to 7 ozs. in 24 hours.

Defecation is the voluntary act of extruding the fæces from the body; accomplished by a relaxation of the sphincter muscle, the contraction of the walls of the rectum, assisted by the abdominal muscles.

The **Gases** contained in the stomach and small intestine are oxygen, nitrogen, hydrogen and carbonic acid. In the large intestine, carbonic acid, sulphuretted and carburetted hydrogen. They are introduced with the food, and also developed by chemical changes in the alimentary canal. They distend the intestines, aid capillary circulation, and tend to prevent pressure.

ABSORPTION.

The term absorption is applied to the passage or transference of material into the blood from the tissues, from the serous cavities, and from the mucous surfaces of the body. The most important of these surfaces, especially in its relation to the formation of the blood, is the mucous surface of the alimentary canal; for it is from this organ that new materials are derived which maintain the quality and quantity of the blood. The absorption of materials from the interstices of the tissues is to be regarded rather as a return to the blood of liquid nutritive material which has escaped from the blood vessels for nutritive purposes, and which, if not returned, would lead to an accumulation of such fluid and the development of dropsical conditions.

The anatomical mechanisms involved in the absorptive process are primarily, the *lymph spaces*, the *lymph capillaries* and *blood capillaries*; secondarily, the *lymphatic vessels* and *larger blood vessels*.

Lymph spaces, Lymph capillaries, Blood capillaries. Everywhere throughout the body, in the intervals of connective tissue bundles, and in the interstices of the several structures of which an organ is composed,

are found spaces of irregular shape and size, determined largely by the nature of the organ in which they are found, which have been termed *lymph spaces* or *lacuna*, from the fact that during the living condition they are continually receiving the lymph which has escaped from the blood vessels throughout the body. In addition to the connective tissue lymph spaces, various observers have described special lymph spaces in the testicle, kidney, liver, thymus gland, and spleen; in all secreting glands between the basement membrane and blood vessels; around blood vessels (perivascular spaces) and around nerves. The *serous cavities* of the body, peritoneal, pleural, pericardial, etc., may also be regarded as lymph spaces, which are in direct communication by open mouths or *stomata* with the lymphatic capillaries. This method of communication is not only true of serous membranes, but to some extent also of mucous membranes. The cylindrical sheaths and endothelial cells surrounding the brain, spinal cord and nerves, can also be looked upon as lymph spaces in connection with lymph capillaries.

The *lymphatic capillaries*, in which the lymphatic vessels proper take their origin, are arranged in the form of plexuses of quite irregular shape. In most situations they are intimately interwoven with the blood vessels, from which, however, they can be readily distinguished by their larger calibre and irregular expansions. The wall of the lymph capillary is formed by a single layer of epithelioid cells, with sinuous outlines, and which accurately dovetail with each other. In no instance are valves found. In the villus of the small intestine the beginning of the lacteal is to be regarded as a lymph capillary, generally club-shaped, which at the base of the villus enters a true lymphatic; at this point a valve is present, which prevents regurgitation. The lymphatic capillaries anastomose freely with each other, and communicate on the one hand with the lymph spaces, and on the other with the lymphatic vessels proper.

As the shape, size, etc., of both lymph spaces and capillaries are determined largely by the nature of the tissues in which they are contained, it is not always possible to separate the one from the other. Their function, however, may be regarded as similar, viz:—the collection of the lymph which has escaped from the blood vessels, and its transmission onward into the regular lymphatic vessels.

The *blood capillaries* not only permit the escape of the liquid nutritive portions of the blood through their delicate walls, but are also engaged in the reabsorption of this transudate as well as in the absorption of new materials from the alimentary canal. The extensive capillary network which is formed by the ultimate subdivision of the arterioles in the submucous tissue and villi of the small intestine forms an anatomical arrange-



FIG. 5.

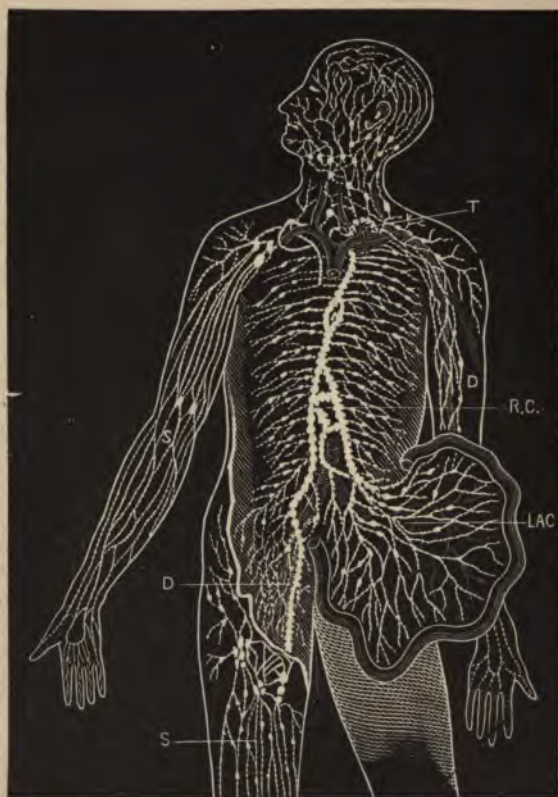


DIAGRAM SHOWING THE COURSE OF THE MAIN TRUNKS OF THE ABSORBENT SYSTEM.

The lymphatics of lower extremities (D) meet the lacteals of intestines (LAC) at the receptaculum chyli (R C), where the thoracic duct begins. The superficial vessels are shown in the diagram on the right arm and leg (S), and the deeper ones on the arm to the left (D). The glands are here and there shown in groups. The small right duct opens into the veins on the right side. The thoracic duct opens into the union of the great veins of the left side of the neck (T).—From *Yeo's Text-Book of Physiology*.



by the efferent vessels and transmitted onward. The lymph corpuscles which are washed out of the gland into the lymph stream are formed, most probably, by division of pre-existing cells.

The Thoracic Duct is the general trunk of the lymphatic system, into which the vessels of the lower extremities, of the abdominal organs, of the left side of the head and left arm empty their contents. It is about twenty inches in length, arises in the abdomen, opposite the third lumbar vertebra, by a dilatation, the *receptaculum chyli*; ascends along the vertebral column to the seventh cervical vertebra, and terminates in the venous system at the junction of the internal jugular and subclavian veins on the left side. The lymphatics of the right side of the head, of the right arm and the right side of the thorax, terminate in the *right thoracic duct*, about one inch in length, which joins the venous system at the junction of the internal jugular and subclavian on the right side.

The general arrangement of the lymphatic vessels is shown in Fig. 5.

The Blood Vessels which are concerned in the conduction of fresh nutritive material from the alimentary canal, have their origin in the elaborate capillary network in the mucous membrane. The small veins which emerge from this network gradually unite, forming larger and larger trunks which are known as the gastric, superior and inferior mesenteric veins. These finally unite to form the portal vein, a short trunk about three inches in length. The portal vein enters the liver at the transverse fissure, after which it forms a fine capillary plexus ramifying throughout the substance of the liver; from this plexus the hepatic veins take their origin, which finally empty the blood into the vena cava inferior. (See Fig. 6.)

Absorption of Food. Physiological experiments have demonstrated that the agents concerned in the absorption of new materials from the alimentary canal are:—1st. The *blood vessels* of the entire canal, but more particularly those uniting to form the portal vein. 2d. The *lymphatics* coming from the small intestine which converge to empty into the thoracic duct. As a result of the action of the digestive fluids upon the different classes of food stuffs, albumins, sugars, starches and fats, there are formed, *peptones*, *glucose* and *fatty emulsion*, which differ from the former, in being highly diffusible, a condition essential to their absorption. In order that these substances may get into the blood, they must pass through the layer of cylindrical epithelial cells and the underlying basement membrane and into the lymph spaces of the villi and sub-mucous tissue. The mechanism by which the cells effect this passage of the food is but imperfectly understood.

Osmosis and filtration are conditions, however, made use of by the cells in the absorptive process.

The Products of digestion find their way into the general circulation by two routes:—

1. The *water, peptones, glucose and soluble salts*, after passing into the lymph spaces of the villi, pass through the wall of the capillary blood vessel; entering the blood, they are carried to the liver by the vessels uniting to

FIG. 6.

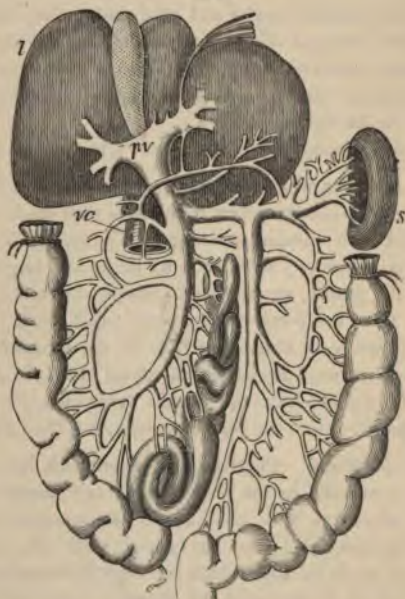
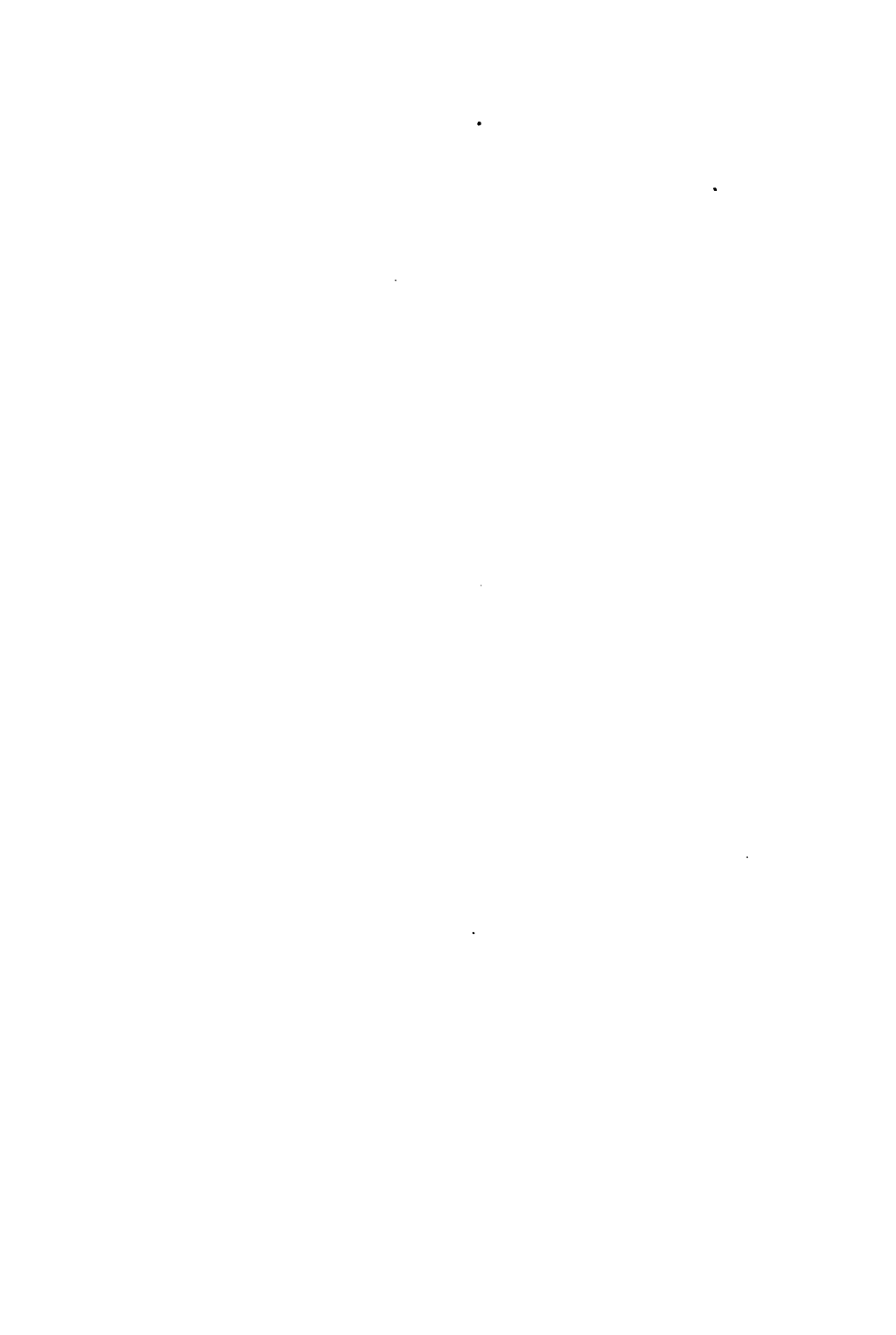


Diagram of the portal vein (*pv*) arising in the alimentary tract and spleen (*s*), and carrying the blood from these organs to the liver.—From *Yeo's Text-Book of Physiology*.

form the portal vein; emerging from the liver, they are emptied into the inferior vena cava by the hepatic vein.

2. The *emulsified fat* enters the lymph capillary in the interior of the villus; by the contraction of the layer of muscular fibres surrounding it its contents are forced onward into the lymphatic vessel or *lacteal*; thence



into the thoracic duct, and finally into the circulation at the junction of the internal jugular and subclavian veins on the left side.

Absorption of Lymph. Similar to the absorption of food from the alimentary canal, is the absorption of lymph from the lymph spaces of the organs and tissues. During the passage of the blood through the capillary blood vessels, a portion of the liquor sanguinis or plasma or lymph, passes through the capillary wall out into the lymph spaces. The tissue cells are thus bathed with this new material; from it those substances are selected which are necessary for their growth, repair, and all purposes of nutrition. An excess of nutritive material, far beyond the needs of the tissues, transudes from the blood vessels, and it is this excess which is absorbed by the lymphatics, and returned to the blood by the thoracic duct. It is quite probable also that a portion of this transudate is reabsorbed by the blood vessels.

Properties and Composition of Lymph and Chyle. Lymph as found in the lymphatic vessels of animals, is a clear, colorless or opalescent fluid, having an alkaline reaction, a saline taste, and a specific gravity of about 1.040. It holds in suspension a number of corpuscles, resembling in their general appearance the white corpuscles of the blood. Their number has been estimated at 8200 per cubic millimetre, though the number varies in different portions of the lymphatic system. As the lymph flows through the lymphatic gland, it receives a large addition of corpuscles. Lymph corpuscles are granular in structure, and measure $\frac{1}{2500}$ th of an inch in diameter. When withdrawn from the vessels, lymph undergoes a spontaneous coagulation, similar to that of the blood, after which it separates in serum and clot.

COMPOSITION OF LYMPH.

Water,	96.536
Proteids (serum-albumin, fibrin-globulin),	1.320
Extractives (urea, sugar, cholesterine),	1.559
Fatty matters,	a trace.
Salts,	0.585
	<hr/>
	100.000

Chyle. Chyle is the fluid found in the lymphatic vessels, coming from the small intestine after the digestion of a meal containing fat. In the intervals of digestion, the fluid of these lymphatics is identical in all respects with the lymph found in all other regions of the body. As soon as the emulsified fat passes into the lymphatic vessels, and mingles with the lymph, it becomes milky in color, and the vessels which previously were invisible, become visible, and resemble white threads running between the

layers of the mesentery. Chyle has a composition similar to that of lymph, but it contains in addition, numerous fatty granules, each surrounded by an albuminous envelope. When examined microscopically, the chyle presents a fine molecular basis, made up of the finely divided granules of fat.

COMPOSITION OF CHYLE.

Water,	902.37
Albumin,	35.16
Fibrin,	3.70
Extractives,	15.65
Fatty matters,	36.01
Salts.	7.11

1000.00

Forces aiding the movement of Lymph and Chyle. The lymph and chyle are continually moving in a progressive manner, from the periphery or beginning of the lymphatic system, to the final termination of the thoracic duct. The force which primarily determines the movement of the lymph, has its origin in the beginnings of the lymphatic vessels, and depends upon the difference in pressure here and the pressure in the thoracic duct. The greater the quantity of fluid poured into the lymph spaces, the greater will be the pressure and consequently the movement. The first movement of chyle is the result of a contraction of the muscular fibres within the walls of the villus. At the time of contraction, the lymphatic capillary is compressed and shortened, and its contents forced onward into the true lymphatic. When the muscular fibres relax, regurgitation is prevented by the closure of the valve in the lymphatic at the base of the villus.

As the walls of the lymphatic vessels contain muscular fibres, when they become distended, these fibres contract and assist materially in the onward movement of the fluid.

The contraction of the general muscular masses in all parts of the body, by exerting an intermittent pressure upon the lymphatics, also hastens the current onward; regurgitation is prevented by the closure of valves which everywhere line the interior of the vessels.

The respiratory movements aid the general flow of both lymph and chyle from the thoracic duct into the venous blood. During the time of an inspiratory movement, the pressure within the thorax, but outside the lungs, undergoes a diminution in proportion to the extent of the movement; as a result, the fluid in the thoracic duct outside of the thorax, being under a higher pressure, flows more rapidly into the venous system. At the time of an expiration, the pressure rises and the flow is temporarily impeded, only to begin again at the next inspiration.

BLOOD.

The Blood is a nutritive fluid containing all the elements necessary for the repair of the tissues; it also contains principles of waste absorbed from the tissues, which are conveyed to the various excretory organs and by them eliminated from the body.

The *total amount* of blood in the body is estimated to be about one-eighth of the body weight; from 16 to 18 pounds in an individual of average physical development. The quantity varies during the 24 hours; the *maximum* being reached in the afternoon, the *minimum* in the early morning hours.

Blood is a heterogeneous, opaque red fluid, having an alkaline reaction, a saline taste, and a specific gravity of 1.055.

The *opacity* is due to the refraction of the rays of light by the elements of which the blood is composed. The *color* varies in hue, from a bright scarlet in the arteries to a deep purple in the veins, due to the presence of a coloring matter, *hemoglobin*, in different degrees of oxidation.

The *alkalinity* is constant, and depends upon the presence of the alkaline sodium phosphate, Na_2HPO_4 .

The *saline taste* is due to the amount of sodium chloride present.

The *specific gravity* ranges within the limits of health, from 1.045 to 1.075.

The *odor* of the blood is characteristic, and varies with the animal from which it is drawn, due to the presence of caproic acid.

The *temperature* of the blood ranges from 98° Fahr. at the surface to 107° Fahr. in the hepatic vein; it loses heat by radiation and evaporation as it approaches the extremities, and as it passes through the lungs.

Blood consists of two portions:

1. The *Liquor Sanguinis* or *Plasma*, a transparent, colorless fluid, in which the floating—

2. *Red and white corpuscles*; these constituting by weight less than one-half, 40 per cent., of the entire amount of blood.

COMPOSITION OF PLASMA.

	DALTON.
Water,	902.00
Albumin,	53.00
Paraglobulin,	22.00
Fibrinogen,	3.00
Fatty matters,	2.50
Crystallizable nitrogenous matters,	4.00
Other organic matter,	5.00
Mineral salts,	8.50
	<hr/>
	1000.00

Water acts as a solvent for the inorganic matters and holds in suspension the corpuscular elements.

Albumin is the nutritious principle of the blood; it is absorbed by the tissues to repair their waste and is transformed into the organic basis characteristic of each structure.

Paraglobulin or *fibrinoplastin* is a soft amorphous substance precipitated by sodium chloride in excess, or by passing a stream of carbonic acid through dilute serum.

Fibrinogen can also be obtained by *strongly diluting* the serum and passing carbonic acid through it for a long time, when it is precipitated as a viscous deposit.

Fatty matter exists in small proportion, except in pathological conditions and after the ingestion of food rich in oleaginous matters; it soon disappears, undergoing oxidation, generating heat and force, or is deposited as adipose tissue. *

Sugar is represented by glucose, a product of the digestion of saccharine matter and starches in the alimentary canal; glycogenic matter is derived from the liver.

The *Saline constituents* aid the process of osmosis, give alkalinity to the blood, promote the absorption of carbonic acid from the tissues into the blood, and hold other substances in solution; the most important are the sodium and potassium chlorides, the calcium and magnesium phosphates.

Excrementitious matters are represented by carbonic acid, urea, creatin, creatinin, urates, oxalates, etc.; they are absorbed from the tissues by the blood and conveyed to the excretory organs, lungs, kidneys, etc.

Gases. Oxygen, nitrogen and carbonic acid exist in varying proportions.

71

BLOOD CORPUSCLES.

The corpuscular elements of the blood occur under two distinct forms, which, from their color, are known as the *red* and *white* corpuscles.

The *Red Corpuscles*, as they float in a thin layer of the Liquor Sanguinis, are of a pale straw color; it is only when aggregated in masses that they assume the bright red color. In form they are circular and biconcave; they have an average diameter of the $\frac{1}{3200}$ of an inch.

In mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibia and fish the corpuscles vary in size and number, gradually becoming larger and less numerous as the scale of animal life is descended, *e.g.* :—

TABLE SHOWING COMPARATIVE DIAMETER OF RED CORPUSCLES.

Mammals.	Birds.	Reptiles.	Amphibia.	Fish.
Man, 170 μ .	Eagle, 151 μ .	Turtle, 173 μ .	Frog, 170 μ .	Perch, 500 μ .
Chimpanzee, 171 μ .	Owl, 175 μ .	Tortoise, 173 μ .	Toad, 173 μ .	Carp, 171 μ .
Ourang, 173 μ .	Sparrow, 173 μ .	Lizard, 173 μ .	Proteus, 173 μ .	Pike, 500 μ .
Dog, 173 μ .	Swallow, 173 μ .	Viper, 173 μ .	Siren, 173 μ .	Eel, 173 μ .
Cat, 173 μ .	Pigeon, 173 μ .		Amphiuma, 173 μ .	
Hog, 173 μ .	Turkey, 173 μ .			
Horse, 173 μ .	Goose, 173 μ .			
Ox, 173 μ .	Swan, 173 μ .			

In man and the mammals the red corpuscles present neither a nucleus nor a cell wall, and are universally of a small size. They can be readily distinguished from the corpuscles of birds, reptiles and fish, in which they are larger, oval in shape and possess a well-defined nucleus.

The red corpuscles are exceedingly numerous, amounting to about 5,000,000 in a cubic millimetre of blood. In structure they consist of a firm, elastic, colorless framework, the *stroma*, in the meshes of which is entangled the coloring matter, the *hæmoglobin*.

CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF RED CORPUSCLES.

Water,	688.00
Globulin,	282.22
Hæmoglobin,	16.75
Fatty matter,	2.31
Extractives,	2.60
Mineral salts,	8.12

1000.00

Hæmoglobin, the coloring matter of the corpuscles, is an albuminous compound, composed of C. O. H. N. S. and iron. It may exist either in an amorphous or crystalline form. When deprived of all its oxygen, except the quantity entering into its intimate composition, the hæmoglobin becomes dark in color, somewhat purple in hue, and is known as *reduced hæmoglobin*. When exposed to the action of oxygen, it again absorbs a definite amount and becomes scarlet in color, and is known as *oxy-hæmoglobin*. The amount of oxygen absorbed is 1.76 c.cm. ($\frac{1}{10}$ cubic inch) for 1 milligramme ($\frac{1}{4}$ grain) of hæmoglobin.

It is this substance which gives the color to the venous and arterial blood. As the venous blood passes through the capillaries of the lungs, the *reduced hæmoglobin* absorbs the oxygen from the pulmonary air and becomes *oxy-hæmoglobin*, scarlet in color, and the blood becomes arterial. When the arterial blood passes into the systemic capillaries, the oxygen

is absorbed by the tissues, the hæmoglobin becomes reduced, purple in color, and the blood becomes venous. A dilute solution of oxy-hæmoglobin gives two absorption bands between the lines D and E of the solar spectrum. Reduced hæmoglobin gives but one absorption band, occupying the space existing between the two bands of the oxy-hæmoglobin spectrum.

The *Function* of the red corpuscle is, therefore, to absorb oxygen and carry it to the tissues; the smaller the corpuscles and the greater the number, the greater is the quantity of oxygen absorbed; and, consequently, all the vital functions of the body become more active.

The *White Corpuscles* are far less numerous than the red, the proportion being, on an average, about 1 white to 350 or 400 red; they are globular in shape, and measure the $\frac{1}{2500}$ of an inch in diameter, and consist of a soft, granular, colorless substance, containing several nuclei.

The *white corpuscles* possess the power of spontaneous movement, alternately contracting and expanding, throwing out processes of their substance and quickly withdrawing them, thus changing their shape from moment to moment. These movements resemble those of the amœba, and for this reason are termed *amœboid*. They also possess the capability of moving from place to place. In the interior of the vessels they adhere to the inner surface, while the red corpuscles move through the centre of the stream.

The white corpuscles are identical with the leucocytes, and are found in milk, lymph, chyle and other fluids.

Origin of Corpuscles. The red corpuscles take their origin from the mesoblastic cells in the vascular area of the developing embryo.

In the adult they are produced from colorless nucleated corpuscles resembling the white corpuscles. The spleen is the organ in which they are finally destroyed.

The white corpuscles originate from the leucocytes of the adenoid tissue, and subsequently give rise to the red corpuscles and partly to new tissues that result from inflammatory action.

COAGULATION OF THE BLOOD.

When blood is withdrawn from the body and allowed to remain at rest, it becomes somewhat thick and viscid in from three to five minutes; this viscosity gradually increases until the entire volume of blood assumes a jelly-like consistence, which occupies from five to fifteen minutes.

As soon as coagulation is completed, a second process begins, which consists in the contraction of the coagulum and the oozing of a clear, straw-



colored liquid, the *serum*, which gradually increases in quantity as the *clot* diminishes in size, by contraction, until the separation is completed, which occupies from 12 to 24 hours.

The changes in the blood are as follows:—

Before coagulation.

Living blood.	{	Liq. Sanguinis or Plasma.	}	Consisting of	{	Water. Albumin. Fibrinogen. Salts.
		Corpuscles. Red and white.				

After coagulation.

Dead blood.	{	Crassamentum. Clot or coagulum.	}	Containing	{	Fibrin. Corpuscles.
		Serum.				Water. Albumin. Salts.

The serum, therefore, differs from the *Liquor Sanguinis* in not containing fibrin.

In from 12 to 24 hours the upper surface of the clot presents a grayish appearance, the *buffy coat*, which is due to the rapid sinking of the red corpuscles beneath the surface, permitting the fibrin to coagulate without them, which then assumes a grayish yellow tint. Inasmuch as the white corpuscles possess a lighter specific gravity than the red, they do not sink so rapidly, and becoming entangled in the fibrin, assist in forming the buffy coat. Continued contraction gives a *cupped* appearance to the surface of the clot.

Inflammatory states of the blood produce a marked increase in the buffed and cupped condition, on account of the aggregation of the corpuscles, and their tendency to rapid sinking.

Nature of Coagulation. Coagulated fibrin does not preëxist in the blood, but is formed at the moment blood is withdrawn from the vessels. According to Denis, a liquid substance, *plasmine*, exists in the blood, which, when withdrawn from the circulation, decomposes into *fibrin* and *met-albumin*.

According to Schmidt, fibrin results from the union of *fibrinoplastin* (paraglobulin) and *fibrinogen*, brought about by the presence of a third substance, the fibrin ferment.

According to Hammersten and others, the fibrin obtained from the blood after coagulation, comes from the fibrinogen alone, the conversion being brought about by the presence of a ferment substance, paraglobulin in this

case having nothing to do with the change. This view is supported by the fact that the quantity of fibrin obtained from the blood is never greater than the quantity of fibrinogen previously present. The origin of the ferment is obscure, but there is reason to believe that it comes from the injured vascular coats or from the breaking of the white corpuscles.

Conditions Influencing Coagulation. The process is *retarded* by cold, retention within living vessels, neutral salts in excess, inflammatory conditions of the system, imperfect aeration, exclusion from air, etc.

It is *hastened* by a temperature of 100° F., contact with air, rough surfaces and rest.

Blood coagulates in the body after the arrest of the circulation in the course of 12 to 24 hours; local arrest of the circulation, from compression or a ligature, will cause coagulation, thus preventing hemorrhages from wounded vessels.

The Composition of the Blood varies in different portions of the body. The *arterial* differs from the *venous*, in being more coagulable, in containing more oxygen and less carbonic acid, in having a bright scarlet color, from the union of oxygen with hæmoglobin; the purple hue of venous blood results from the deoxidation of the coloring matter.

The blood of the *portal vein* differs in constitution, according to different stages of the digestive process; during digestion it is richer in water, albuminous matter and sugar; occasionally it contains fat; corpuscles are diminished, and there is an absence of biliary substances.

The blood of the *hepatic vein* contains a larger proportion of red and white corpuscles; the sugar is augmented, while albumin, fat and fibrin are diminished.

Pathological conditions of the blood.

1. *Plethora*—increase in the volume or quantity of blood.
2. *Anæmia*—deficiency of red globules with increase of water.
3. *Leucocythemia*—increase of white and diminution of red corpuscles.
4. *Glycohæmia*—excess of sugar in the blood.
5. *Uræmia*—increase in the amount of urea.
6. *Cholesteræmia*—an excess of cholesterine in the blood.
7. *Thrombosis and embolism*—clotting of blood in the vessels and dissemination of coagula.
8. *Lipæmia*—an excess of fat.
9. *Melanæmia*—pigment in the blood.



CIRCULATION OF THE BLOOD.

The Circulatory Apparatus by which the blood is distributed to all portions of the body consists of a central organ, the heart, with which is connected a system of closed vessels, known as arteries, capillaries and veins. Within this system the blood is kept, by the action of the heart, in continual movement, distributing nutritious matter to all portions of the body and carrying waste matters from the tissues to the various eliminating organs.

The heart is a hollow muscular organ, pyramidal in shape, measuring about $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length, about $3\frac{1}{2}$ in breadth, weighing from 10–12 oz. in the male and from 8–10 oz. in the female. Situated in the thoracic cavity, between the lungs, its base is directed upward, backward and to the right, its apex is directed downward and to the left.

Pericardium. The heart is surrounded by a closed fibrous membrane called the pericardium. The inner surface of this membrane is lined by a serous membrane, which is also reflected over the surface of the heart; between the two surfaces of the serous membrane is found a small quantity of fluid, the pericardial fluid, which lubricates the surfaces and prevents friction during the movements of the heart. The interior of the heart is also lined by a serous membrane called the *endo-cardium*.

Cavities of the Heart. The general cavity of the heart is subdivided by a longitudinal septum into a right and left half; each of these cavities is in turn subdivided by a transverse constriction into two smaller cavities which communicate with each other and are known as the auricles and ventricles. The orifice between the auricle and ventricle being known as the *auriculo-ventricular orifice*. The heart therefore consists of four cavities, a right auricle and ventricle and a left auricle and ventricle.

Into the right auricle, the two terminal trunks of the venous system, the *superior and inferior vena cava*, empty the venous blood which has been collected from all parts of the system; from the right ventricle arises the *pulmonary artery* which passing into the lungs, distributes the blood to the walls of the air cells of the lungs; into the left auricle empty four *pulmonary veins* which have collected the blood from the lung capillaries; from the left ventricle springs the *aorta*, the general trunk of the arterial system whose branches distribute the blood to the entire system.

The Valves of the Heart. The valves of the heart are formed by a reduplication of the endocardium strengthened by connective tissue. At the auriculo-ventricular openings on the right and left sides of the heart respectively are found the *tricuspid* and *mitral valves*. The tricuspid valve

consists of three, the mitral of two cusps or segments which project into the interior of the ventricle when it does not contain blood. At their bases the segments are united so as to form an annular membrane attached to the margin of the orifice. To the free edges of the valves are attached numerous fine threads, the *chordæ tendinæ* which are the tendons of the small papillary muscles springing from the walls of the ventricles.

The *Semilunar Valves*. At the openings of the pulmonary artery and the aorta are found three cupped-shaped or semilunar valves, the free edges of which are directed away from the interior of the heart. The anatomical arrangement of the valves is such that upon their closure regurgitation of the blood is prevented.

Movement of the Blood. The blood within the vascular apparatus is in continual movement from the left side of the heart through the arterial system, capillaries and veins to the right side, and from the right side through the pulmonary artery, capillaries and veins to the original point of departure. The cause of this movement is the difference of pressure which exists between the blood within the aorta and the terminations of the *venæ cavæ*, and between the blood of the pulmonary artery and the pulmonary veins.

The *function* of the heart is to propel the blood through the blood-vessels, which it does by raising or maintaining this higher pressure in the aorta and pulmonary artery. This is accomplished by alternate contractions and relaxations of its muscular walls. These two movements are known respectively as the *systole* and the *diastole*.

Course of the Blood through the Heart. The venous blood returned to the heart by the superior and inferior *venæ cavæ* is emptied during the diastole into the right auricle, in the contraction of which it is forced through the right auriculo-ventricular opening into the right ventricle and distends it. Upon the contraction of the ventricle the blood is propelled through the pulmonary artery into the lungs, where it undergoes aeration and is changed in color.

The arterial blood is now collected by the pulmonary veins and poured into the left auricle; thence it passes into the left ventricle, which becomes fully distended. Upon the contraction of the ventricle, the blood is propelled into the aorta, and by it distributed to the system at large, to be again returned to the heart by the veins.

Regurgitation from the ventricles into the auricles during the systole is prevented by the closure of the tricuspid and mitral valves; regurgitation from the pulmonary artery and aorta into the ventricles during the diastole is prevented by the closure of the semilunar valves.

While there is but one circulation physiologists frequently divide the circulatory apparatus into:—

1. The *Systemic Circulation*, which includes the movement of the blood from the left side of the heart through the aorta and its branches, through the capillaries and veins to the right side.

2. The *Pulmonary Circulation*, which includes the course of the blood from the right side through the pulmonary artery, through the capillaries of the lungs and pulmonary veins to the left side of the heart.

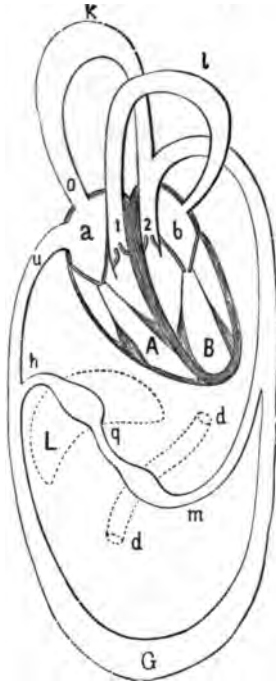
3. The *Portal Circulation*, which includes the portal vein. This is formed by the union of the radicles of the gastric, mesenteric and splenic veins, and carries the blood directly into the liver, where the vein again divides into a fine capillary plexus from which the hepatic veins arise which empty into the ascending venæ cavæ.

Movements of the Heart. At each revolution, during the systole, the heart hardens and becomes shortened in its long diameter; its apex is raised up, rotated on its axis from left to right and thrown forward against the walls of the chest. The *impulse* of the heart, observed about two inches below the nipple, and one inch to the sternal side, between the fifth and sixth ribs, is caused mainly by the apex of the heart striking against the chest walls, assisted by the distention of the great vessels about the base of the heart.

Sounds of the Heart. If the ear be placed over the cardiac region, two distinct sounds are heard during each revolution of the heart, closely following each other and which differ in character.

The sound coinciding with the systole in point of time, the *first sound*, is long and dull, and caused by the closure and vibration of the auriculo-

FIG. 7.



SCHEME OF THE CIRCULATION.

a, right, b, left auricle; A, right, B, left ventricle; x, pulmonary artery; 2, aorta; l, area of pulmonary; K, area of systemic circulation; o, the superior vena cava; G, area supplying the inferior vena cava; u, d, d, intestine; m, mesenteric artery; q, portal vein; L, liver; h, hepatic vein.—From Landois.

ventricular valves, the contraction of the walls of the ventricles and the apex beat; the *second sound*, occurring during the *diastole*, is short and sharp, and caused by the closure of the semilunar valves.

The *capacity* of the left ventricle when fully distended is estimated at from four to seven ounces.

The frequency of the heart's action varies at different periods of life, but in the adult male it beats about 72 times per minute. It is influenced by age, exercise, posture, digestion, etc.

Age. Before birth, the <i>number of pulsations</i> per minute averages	140
During the first year it diminishes to,	128
During the third year diminishes to,	95
From the eighth to the fourteenth year averages,	84
In adult life the average is,	72

Exercise and *digestion* increase the frequency of the heart's action.

Posture influences the number of pulsations per minute; in the male, standing, the average is 81; sitting, 71; lying, 66; independent, for the most part, of muscular effort.

The Rhythmical movements of the heart are dependent upon—1. An inherent irritability of the muscular fibre, which manifests itself as long as the nutrition is maintained. 2. The continuous flow of blood through its cavities, distending them and stimulating the endocardium.

The force exerted by the left ventricle at each contraction has been estimated at 52 pounds. If a tube be inserted into the aorta, the pressure there will be sufficient to support a column of blood nine feet or a column of mercury six inches in height, the weight in either case being about four pounds. The estimation of the force which the heart is required to exert to support this column of blood, is arrived at by multiplying the pressure in the aorta (4 pounds) by the area of the internal surface of the left ventricle (about 13 inches). Each inch of the ventricle being capable of supporting a downward pressure of 4 pounds.

Work done by the Heart. The work done by the heart is estimated by multiplying the amount of blood sent out from the right and left ventricles at each contraction, by the pressure in the pulmonary artery and aorta respectively, *e. g.*, when the right ventricle contracts, it forces out one-quarter pound of blood, and in so doing must overcome a pressure in the pulmonary artery sufficient to support a column of blood three feet in height; that is, must exert energy sufficient to raise $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. 3 feet, or $\frac{1}{4} \times 3$ or $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. one foot. When the left ventricle contracts, it sends out $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. of blood, and in so doing, the left ventricle must overcome a pressure in the

aorta sufficient to support a column of blood nine feet in height ; that is, must exert energy sufficient to raise $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. 9 feet, or $\frac{1}{4} \times 9$ or $2\frac{1}{4}$ lbs. one foot. Work done is estimated by the amount of energy required to raise a definite weight a definite height, the unit, the foot pound, being that required to raise one pound one foot.

The heart, therefore, at each systole exerts energy sufficient to raise 3 foot pounds, and as it contracts 72 times per minute, it would raise in that time 3×72 or 216 foot pounds; and in one hour 216×60 or 12,960 foot pounds; and in 24 hours $12,960 \times 24$ or 311,040 foot pounds or 138.5 foot tons

Influence of the Nervous System upon the Heart. When the heart of a frog is removed from the body, it continues to beat for a variable length of time, depending upon the nature of the conditions surrounding it. The heart of warm-blooded animals continues to beat but for a very short time. The cause of the continued pulsations of the frog heart is the presence of nervous ganglia in its substance. These ganglia have not been shown to exist in the mammalian heart, but there is reason to believe that the nervous mechanism is fundamentally the same.

The ganglia of the heart are three in number, one situated at the opening of the inferior vena cava (the ganglion of Remak), a second situated in the auriculo-ventricular septum (the ganglion of Bidder), and a third situated in the inter-auricular septum (the ganglion of Ludwig). The first two are motor in function and excite the pulsations of the heart; the third is inhibitory in function and retards the action of the heart. The actions of these ganglia, though for the most part automatic, are modified by impressions coming through nerves from the medulla oblongata. When the inhibitory centre is stimulated by muscarin, the heart is arrested in diastole; when atropia is applied, the heart recommences to beat, because atropia paralyzes the inhibitory centre.

The nerves modifying the action of the heart are the Pneumogastric (Vagus) and the Accelerator nerves.

The *Pneumogastric nerve*, after emerging from the medulla, receives motor fibres from the spinal accessory nerve. It then passes downward, giving off branches, some of which terminate in the inhibitory ganglion. *Stimulation* of the vagus by increasing the activity of the inhibitory centre arrests the heart in diastole with its cavities full of blood; but as the stimulation is only temporary, after a few seconds the heart recommences to beat; at first the pulsations are weak and feeble, but soon regain their original vigor. After the administration of atropia in sufficient doses to de-

stroy the termination of the pneumogastric, stimulation of its trunk has no effect upon the heart. The inhibitory fibres in the *vagus* are constantly in action, for *division* of the nerve on both sides is always followed by an increase in the frequency of the heart's pulsations.

The *Accelerator fibres* arise in the medulla, pass down the cord, emerge in the cervical region, pass to the last cervical and first dorsal ganglia of the sympathetic, and thence to the heart. *Stimulation* of these fibres causes an increased frequency of the heart's pulsations, but they are diminished in force.

ARTERIES.

The **Arteries** are a series of branching tubes conveying blood to all portions of the body. They are composed of three coats—

1. *External*, formed of areolar and elastic tissue.
2. *Middle*, contains both elastic and muscular fibres, arranged transversely to the long axis of the artery. The elastic tissue is more abundant in the large vessels, the muscular in the smaller.
3. *Internal*, composed of a thin homogeneous membrane, covered with a layer of elongated endothelial cells.

The arteries possess both *elasticity* and *contractility*.

The *Property of Elasticity* allows the arteries already full to accommodate themselves to the incoming amount of blood, and to convert the intermittent acceleration of blood in the large vessels into a steady and continuous stream in the capillaries.

The *Contractility* of the smaller vessels equalizes the current of blood, regulates the amount going to each part, and promotes the onward flow of blood.

Blood Pressure. Under the influence of the ventricular systole, the recoil of the elastic walls of the arteries, and the resistance offered by the capillaries, the blood is constantly being subjected to a certain amount of pressure. If a large artery of an animal be divided, and a glass tube of the same calibre be inserted into its orifice, the blood will rise to a height of about nine feet; or if it be connected with a mercurial manometer, the mercury will rise to a height of six inches. This height will be a measure of the pressure in the vessel. The absolute quantity of mercury sustained by an artery can be arrived at by multiplying the height of the column by the area of a transverse section of that artery.

The pressure of the blood is greatest in the large arteries, but gradually decreases toward the capillaries.

The blood pressure is increased or diminished by influences acting upon the heart or upon the peripheral resistance of the capillaries, viz. :—

If, while the force of the heart remains the same, the number of pulsations per minute increases, thus increasing the volume of blood in the arteries, the pressure rises. If the rate remains the same, but the force increases, the pressure again rises. Causes that increase the peripheral resistance by contracting the arterioles, *e. g.*, vasomotor nerves, cold, etc., produce an increase of the pressure.

On the other hand, influences which *diminish* either the volume of the blood, or the number of pulsations, or the force of the heart, or the peripheral resistance, *lower* the pressure.

The Pulse is the sudden distention of the artery in a transverse and longitudinal direction, due to the injection of a volume of blood into the arteries at the time of the ventricular systole. As the vessels are already full of blood, they must expand in order to accommodate themselves to the incoming volume of blood. The blood pressure is thus increased, and the pressure originating at the ventricle excites a *pulse wave*, which passes from the heart toward the capillaries at the rate of about twenty-nine feet per second. It is this wave that is appreciated by the finger.

The Velocity with which the blood flows in the arteries diminishes from the heart to the capillaries, owing to an increase of the united sectional area of the vessels, and increases in rapidity from the capillaries toward the heart. It moves most rapidly in the large vessels, and especially under the influence of the ventricular systole. From experiments on animals, it has been estimated to move in the carotid of man at the rate of sixteen inches per second, and in the large veins at the rate of four inches per second.

The Calibre of the blood vessels is regulated by the *vasomotor* nerves, which have their origin in the gray matter of the medulla oblongata. They issue from the spinal cord through the anterior roots of spinal nerves, pass through the sympathetic ganglia, and ultimately are distributed to the coats of the blood vessels. They exert, at different times, a constricting and dilating action upon the vessels, thus keeping up the arterial tonus.

Capillaries. The capillaries constitute a network of vessels of microscopic size, which distribute the blood to the inmost recesses of the tissues, insinuating with the arteries on the one hand and the veins on the other; they branch and communicate in every possible direction.

The diameter of a capillary vessel varies from the $\frac{1}{1000}$ to the $\frac{1}{500}$ of an inch; their walls consist of a delicate homogeneous membrane, the

part of an inch in thickness, lined by flattened, elongated, endothelial cells, between which, here and there, are observed *stomata*.

It is through the agency of the capillary vessels that the phenomena of nutrition and secretion takes place, for here the blood flows in an equable and continuous current, and is brought into intimate relationship with the tissues, two of the essential conditions for proper nutrition.

The *rate of movement* in the capillary vessels is estimated at one inch in thirty seconds.

In the capillary current the red corpuscles may be seen hurrying down the centre of the stream, while the white corpuscles in the still layer adhere to the walls of the vessel, and at times can be seen to pass through the walls of the vessel by amoeboid movements.

The passage of the blood through the capillaries is mainly due to the force of the ventricular systole and the elasticity of the arteries; but it is probably also aided by a power resident in the capillaries themselves, the result of a vital relation between the blood and the tissues.

The Veins are the vessels which return the blood to the heart; they have their origin in the venous radicles, and as they approach the heart, converge to form larger trunks, and terminate finally in the *venæ cavæ*.

They possess three coats—

1. *External*, made up of areolar tissue.
2. *Middle*, composed of non-striated muscular fibres, yellow, elastic and fibrous tissue.
3. *Internal*, an endothelial membrane, similar to that of the arteries.

Veins are distinguished by the possession of valves throughout their course, which are arranged in pairs, and formed by a reflection of the internal coat, strengthened by fibrous tissues; they always look toward the heart, and when closed prevent a return of blood in the veins. Valves are most numerous in the veins of the extremities, but are entirely absent in many others.

The onward flow of blood in the veins is mainly due to the action of the heart; but is assisted by the contraction of the voluntary muscles and the force of respiration.

Muscular contraction, which is intermittent, aids the flow of blood in the veins, by compressing them. As regurgitation is prevented by the closure of the valves, the blood is forced onward toward the heart.

Rhythmical movements of veins have been observed in some of the lower animals, aiding the onward current of blood.

During the movement of *inspiration* the thorax is enlarged in all its

diameters, and the pressure on its contents at once diminishes. Under these circumstances a suction force is exerted upon the great venous trunks, which causes the blood to flow with increased rapidity and volume toward the heart.

Venous pressure. As the force of the heart is nearly expended in driving the blood through the capillaries, the pressure in the venous system is not very marked, not amounting in the jugular vein of a dog to more than $\frac{1}{3}$ that of the carotid artery.

The time required for a complete circulation of the blood throughout the vascular system has been estimated to be from 20 to 30 seconds, while for the *entire mass* of blood to pass through the heart 58 pulsations would be required, occupying 48 seconds.

The Forces keeping the blood in circulation are—

1. Action of the heart.
2. Elasticity of the arteries.
3. Capillary force.
4. Contraction of the voluntary muscles upon the veins.
5. Respiratory movements.

RESPIRATION.

Respiration is the function by which oxygen is absorbed into the blood and carbonic acid exhaled. The appropriation of the oxygen and the evolution of carbonic acid takes place in the tissues as a part of the general nutritive process; the blood and respiratory apparatus constituting the media by means of which the interchange of gases is accomplished.

The Respiratory Apparatus consists of the larynx, trachea and lungs.

The Larynx is composed of firm cartilages, united together by ligaments and muscles; running antero-posteriorly across the upper opening are four ligamentous bands, the two superior, or *false* vocal cords, and the two inferior, or *true* vocal cords, formed by folds of the mucous membrane. They are attached anteriorly to the thyroid cartilages and posteriorly to the arytenoid cartilages and are capable of being separated by the contraction of the posterior crico-arytenoid muscles, so as to admit the passage of air into and from the lungs.

The Trachea is a tube from four to five inches in length, three-quarters of an inch in diameter, extending from the cricoid cartilage of the larynx to the third dorsal vertebra, where it divides into the right and left bronchi.

It is composed of a series of cartilaginous rings, which extend about two-thirds around its circumference, the posterior third being occupied by fibrous tissue and non-striated muscular fibres which are capable of diminishing its calibre.

The trachea is covered externally by a tough, fibro-elastic membrane, and internally by mucous membrane, lined by columnar ciliated epithelial cells. The cilia are always waving from within outward. When the two bronchi enter the lungs they divide and subdivide into numerous and smaller branches, which penetrate the lung in every direction until they finally terminate in the *pulmonary lobules*.

As the bronchial tubes become smaller their walls become thinner; the cartilaginous rings disappear, but are replaced by irregular angular plates of cartilage; when the tube becomes less than the $\frac{1}{32}$ of an inch in diameter they wholly disappear, and the fibrous and mucous coats blend together, forming a delicate, elastic membrane, with circular muscular fibres.

FIG. 8.



Diagram of the respiratory organs. The windpipe leading down from the larynx is seen to branch into two large bronchi, which subdivide after they enter their respective lungs.

The Lungs occupy the cavity of the thorax, are conical in shape, of a pink color and a spongy texture. They are composed of a great number of distinct lobules, the *pulmonary lobules*, connected together by interlobular connective tissue. These lobules vary in size, are of an oblong shape, and are composed of the ultimate ramifications of the bronchial tubes, within which are contained the *air vesicles or cells*. The walls of the air vesicles, exceedingly thin and delicate, are lined internally by a layer of tessellated epithelium, externally covered by elastic fibres, which give the lungs their elasticity and distensibility.

The Venous Blood is distributed to the lungs for aeration by the pulmonary artery, the terminal branches of which form a rich plexus of capillary vessels surrounding the air cells; the air and blood are thus brought into intimate relationship, being separated only by the delicate walls of the air cells and capillaries.

The thoracic cavity in which the respiratory organs are lodged is of a conical shape, having its apex directed upward, its base downward. Its framework is formed posteriorly by the spinal column, anteriorly by the sternum, and laterally by the ribs and costal cartilages. Between and over the ribs lie muscles, fascia and skin; above the thorax is completely closed by the structures passing into it and by the cervical fascia and skin; below it is closed by the diaphragm. It is therefore an air-tight cavity.

The Pleura. Each lung is surrounded by a closed serous membrane, the pleura, one layer of which, the *visceral*, is reflected over the lung, the other, the *parietal*, reflected over the wall of the thorax; between the two layers is a small amount of fluid which prevents friction during the play of the lungs in respiration.

Owing to the elastic tissue which is present in the lungs, they are very readily distensible, so much so, indeed, that the pressure of the air inside the trachea and lungs is sufficient to distend them until they completely fill all parts of the thoracic cavity not occupied by the heart and great vessels. The elastic tissue endows them not only with distensibility, but also with the power of elastic recoil, by which they are enabled to accommodate themselves to all variations in the size of the thoracic cavity.

When the chest walls recede, the air within the lungs expands and presses them against the ribs; when the chest walls contract, the air being driven out, the elastic tissue recoils and the lungs return to their original condition. The movements of the lungs are therefore entirely passive.

As the capacity of the chest in a state of rest is greater than the volume of the lungs after they are collapsed, it is quite evident that in the living condition the lungs are distended and in a state of elastic tension, which is greater or less in proportion as the thoracic cavity is increased or diminished in size. The elastic tissue, always on the stretch, is endeavoring to pull the visceral layer of the pleura away from the parietal layer, but is antagonized by the pressure of the air within the air passages. This condition of things persists as long as the thoracic cavity remains air tight; but if an opening be made in the thoracic wall, the pressure of the external air which was previously supported by the practically rigid walls of the thorax now presses upon the lung with as much force as the air within the lung. The two pressures being neutralized, there is nothing to prevent the elastic tissue from recoiling, driving the air out and collapsing. The elastic tension of the lungs can be readily measured in man after death by inserting

a manometer into the trachea. Upon opening the thorax and allowing the tissue to recoil, the air presses upon the mercury and elevates it, the extent to which it is raised being the index of the pressure. Hutchinson calculated the pressure to be one-half pound to the square inch of the lung surface.

Respiratory movements. The movements of respiration are two, and consist of an alternate dilatation and contraction of the chest, known as inspiration and expiration.

1. *Inspiration* is an active process, the result of the expansion of the thorax, whereby air is introduced into the lungs.

2. *Expiration* is a partially passive process, the result of the recoil of the elastic walls of the thorax, and the recoil of the elastic tissue of the lungs, whereby the carbonic acid is expelled.

In *Inspiration* the chest is enlarged by an increase in all its diameters viz. :—

1. The *vertical* is increased by the contraction and descent of the diaphragm when it approximates a straight line.

2. The *antero-posterior* and *transverse* diameters are increased by the elevation and rotation of the ribs upon their axes.

In *ordinary tranquil inspiration* the muscles which elevate the ribs and thrust the sternum forward, and so increase the diameters of the chest, are the *external intercostals*, running from above downward and forward, the *sternal portion* of the *internal intercostals* and the *levator costarum*.

In the *extraordinary efforts* of inspiration certain auxiliary muscles are brought into play, viz. : the *sterno-mastoid*, *pectorales*, *serratus magnus*, which increase the capacity of the thorax to its utmost limit.

In *Expiration* the diameters of the chest are all diminished, viz. :

1. The *vertical*, by the ascent of the diaphragm.

2. The *antero-posterior*, by a depression of the ribs and sternum.

In *ordinary tranquil expiration* the diameters of the thorax are diminished by the recoil of the elastic tissue of the lungs and the ribs; but in forcible expiration the muscles which depress the ribs and sternum, and thus further diminish the diameter of the chest, are the *internal intercostals*, the *infracostals*, and the *triangularis sterni*.

In the *extraordinary efforts of expiration* certain auxiliary muscles are brought into play, viz. : the *abdominal* and *sacro-lumbalis* muscles, which diminish the capacity of the thorax to its utmost limit.

Expiration is aided by the recoil of the elastic tissue of the lungs and ribs and the pressure of the air.

Movements of the Glottis. At each inspiration the *rima-glottidis* is dilated by a separation of the vocal cords, produced by the contraction of the *crico-arytenoid* muscles, so as to freely admit the passage of air into the lungs: in expiration they fall passively together, but do not interfere with the exit of air from the chest.

Nervous Mechanism of Respiration. The movements of Respiratory muscles, though capable of being modified to a certain extent by efforts of the will, are of an automatic character, and called forth by nervous impulses emanating from the medulla oblongata. The Respiratory centre, the so-called vital point, generates the nerve impulses, which, travelling outward through the phrenic and intercostal nerves, excite contractions of the diaphragm and intercostal muscles respectively. This centre is for the most part automatic in its action, though it is capable of being modified by impulses reflected to it through various sensory nerves.

This centre may be stimulated —

1. *Directly*, by the condition of the blood. An increase of carbonic acid or a diminution of oxygen in the blood causes an acceleration of the respiratory movements; the reverse of these conditions causes a diminution of the respiratory movements.

2. *Indirectly*, by reflex action. The medulla may be excited to action through the pneumogastric nerve, by the presence of carbonic acid in the lungs irritating its terminal filaments; through the fifth nerve, by irritation of the terminal branches; and through the nerves of general sensibility. In either case this centre reflects *motor* impulses to the respiratory muscles through the *phrenic*, *intercostals*, *inferior laryngeal* and other nerves.

Types of Respiration. The *abdominal type* is most marked in young children, irrespective of sex; the respiratory movements being effected by the diaphragm and abdominal muscles.

In the *superior costal type*, exhibited by the adult female, the respiratory movements are more marked in the upper part of the chest, from the 1st to the 7th ribs, permitting the uterus to ascend in the abdomen during pregnancy without interfering with respiration.

In the *inferior costal type*, manifested by the male, the movements are largely produced by the muscles of the lower portion of the chest, from the 7th rib downward, assisted by the diaphragm.

The respiratory movements vary according to age, sleep and exercise, being most frequent in early life, but averaging 20 per minute in adult life. They are diminished by sleep and increased by exercise. There are about four pulsations of the heart to each respiratory act.

During inspiration *two sounds* are produced; the one, heard in the thorax, in the trachea and larger bronchial tubes, is *tubular* in character; the other, heard in the substance of the lungs, is *vesicular* in character.

AMOUNT OF AIR EXCHANGED IN RESPIRATION, AND CAPACITY OF LUNGS.

The *Tidal* or *breathing volume* of air, that which passes in and out of the lungs at each inspiration and expiration, is estimated at from 20 to 30 cubic inches.

The *Complemental air* is that amount which can be taken into the lungs by a forced inspiration, in addition to the ordinary tidal volume, and amounts to about 110 cubic inches.

The *Reserve air* is that which usually remains in the chest after the ordinary efforts of expiration, but which can be expelled by forcible expiration. The volume of reserve air is about 100 cubic inches.

The *Residual air* is that portion which remains in the chest and cannot be expelled after the most forcible expiratory efforts, and which amounts, according to Dr. Hutchinson, to about 100 cubic inches.

The *Vital Capacity* of the chest indicates the amount of air that can be forcibly expelled from the lungs after the deepest possible inspiration, and is an index of an individual's power of breathing in disease and prolonged severe exercise. The combined amounts of the tidal, the complementary and reserve air, 230 cubic inches, represents the vital capacity of an individual 5 feet 7 inches in height. The vital capacity varies chiefly with stature. It is increased 8 cubic inches for every inch in height above this standard, and diminishes 8 cubic inches for each inch below it.

The *Tidal Volume* of air is carried only into the trachea and larger bronchial tubes by the inspiratory movements. It reaches the deeper portions of the lungs in obedience to the law of diffusion of gases, which is inversely proportionate to the square root of their densities.

The *ciliary action* of the columnar cells lining the bronchial tubes also assists in the interchange of air and carbonic acid.

The *entire volume of air* passing in and out of the thorax in 24 hours is subject to great variation, but can be readily estimated from the tidal volume and the number of respirations per minute. Assuming that an individual takes into the chest 20 cubic inches at each inspiration, and breathes 18 times per minute, in 24 hours there would pass in and out of the lungs 518,400 cubic inches, or 300 cubic feet.

Chemistry of Respiration. As the inspired air undergoes a change





in composition during its stay in the lungs which renders it unfit for further respiration, it becomes requisite, for the correct understanding of respiration, to ascertain the composition of both inspired and expired air:

Composition of Air. Chemical analysis has shown that every 100 vols. of air contains 20.81 vols. of oxygen, and 70.19 vols. of nitrogen, and 0.03 vol. of carbonic acid. Aqueous vapor is also present, though the quantity is variable. The higher the temperature the greater the amount.

The changes in the air effected by respiration are—

Loss of oxygen, to the extent of 5 cubic inches per 100 of air, or 1 in 20.

Gain of carbonic acid, to the extent of 4.66 cubic inches per 100 of air or .93 inch in 20.

Increase of water vapor and organic matter.

Elevation of temperature.

Increase and at times decrease of nitrogen.

Gain of ammonia. *Dr. Ross*

The *total quantity of oxygen* withdrawn from the air and consumed by the body in 24 hours amounts to 15 cubic feet, and can be readily estimated from the amount consumed at each respiration. Assuming that one inch of oxygen remains in the lungs at each respiration, in one hour there are consumed 1080 inches, and in 24 hours, 25,920 cubic inches or 15 cubic feet, weighing 18 oz. To obtain this quantity, 300 cubic feet of air are necessary.

The quantity of oxygen consumed daily is subject to considerable variation. It is *increased* by exercise, digestion and lowered temperature, and *decreased* by the opposite conditions.

The *quantity of carbonic acid* exhaled in 24 hours varies greatly. It can be estimated in the same way. Assuming that an individual exhales .93 + cubic inch at each respiration, in one hour there are eliminated 1008 cubic inches, and in 24 hours, 24,192 cubic inches or 14 cubic feet, containing 7 ozs. of pure carbon.

The exhalation of carbonic acid is *increased* by muscular exercise; nitrogenous food; tea, coffee and rice; age, and by muscular development; *decreased* by a lowering of temperature; repose; gin and brandy, and a dry condition of the air.

As there is always more oxygen consumed than carbonic acid exhaled, and as oxygen unites with carbon to form an equal volume of carbonic acid, it is evident that a certain quantity of oxygen disappears within the body. In all probability it unites with the sulphur hydrogen of the food to form water.

The *amount of watery vapor* which passes out of the body with the expired air amounts to from one to two pounds.

The *organic matter*, though slight in amount, gives the odor to the breath. In a room with defective ventilation, the organic matter accumulates and gives rise to headache, nausea, drowsiness, etc. Long continued breathing of such air produces general ill health. It is not so much the presence of CO_2 in increased amount, as the presence of organic matter which necessitates thorough ventilation.

Condition of the Gases in the Blood.

Oxygen is absorbed from the lungs into the arterial blood by the coloring matter, *hemoglobin*, with which it exists in a state of loose combination, and is disengaged during the process of nutrition.

Carbonic acid, arising in the tissues, is absorbed into the blood, in consequence of its alkalinity, where it exists in a state of simple solution and also in a state of feeble combination with the carbonates, soda and potassa, forming the bicarbonates.

Nitrogen is simply held in solution in the plasma.

Exchange of Gases in the Air Cells. From the difference in tension of the oxygen in the air cells (27.44 mm. of Hg), and of the oxygen in the venous blood (22 mm. Hg), and of the difference of the carbonic acid tension in the venous blood (41 mm. Hg), and in the air cells (27 mm. Hg), it might be concluded that the passage of the gases might be due solely to pressure. The absorption of oxygen, however, does not follow absolutely the law of pressures; that chemical processes are involved is shown by the union of oxygen with the *hemoglobin* of the blood corpuscles. The exhalation of CO_2 is also partly a chemical process, as it has been shown that the quantity excreted is greatly increased when oxygen is simultaneously absorbed. Oxygen not only favors the exhalation of loosely combined CO_2 , but favors the expulsion of that which can only be excreted by the addition of acids to the blood.

Changes in the Blood during Respiration.

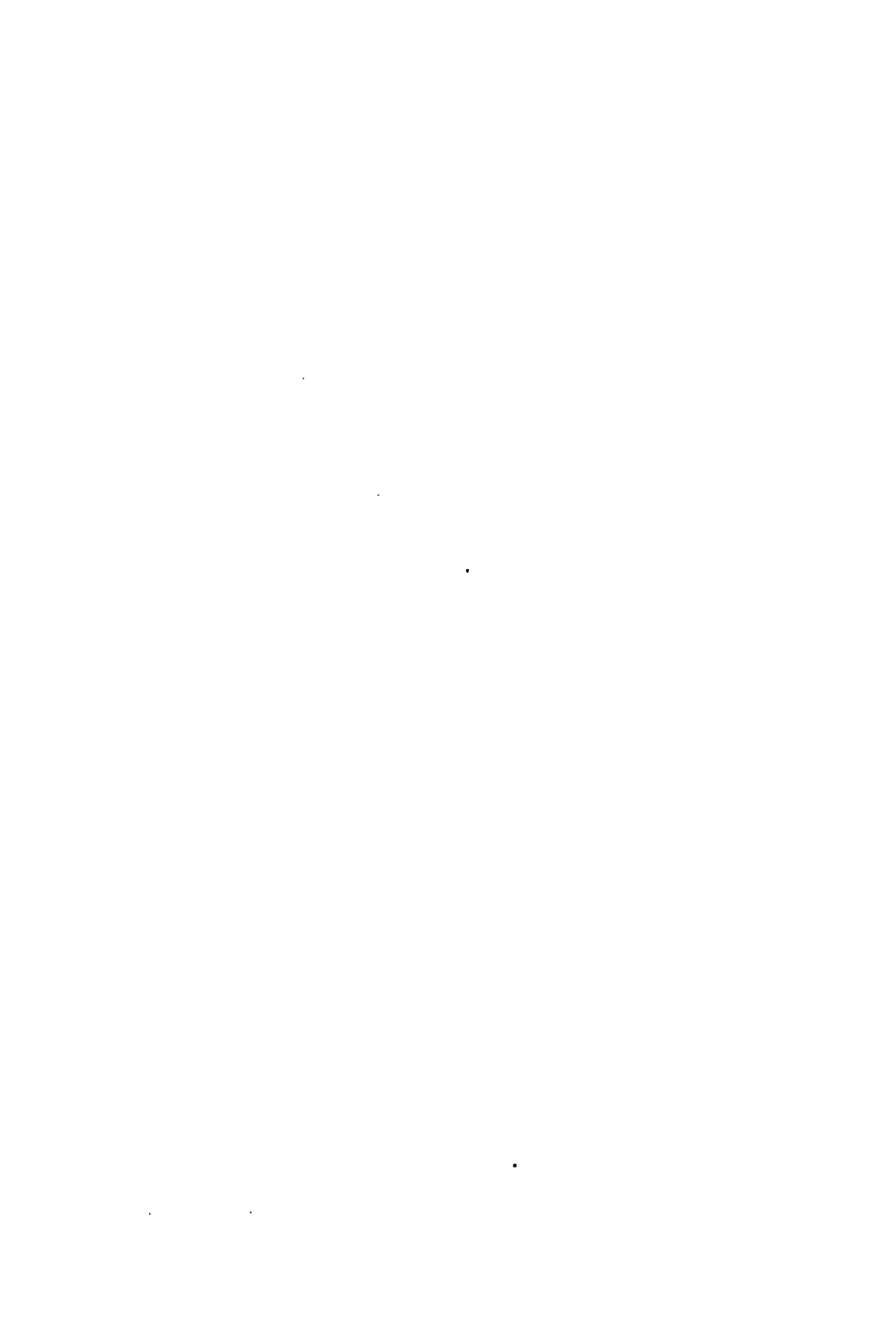
As the blood passes through the lungs it is changed in *color*, from the dark purple hue of venous blood to the bright red scarlet of arterial blood.

The heterogeneous composition of venous blood is exchanged for the uniform composition of the arterial.

It gains oxygen and loses carbonic acid.

Its coagulability is increased. Temperature is diminished.

Asphyxia. If the supply of oxygen to the lungs be diminished and



the carbonic acid retained in the blood, the normal respiratory movements cease, the condition of asphyxia ensues, which soon terminates in death.

The *phenomena* of asphyxia are, violent spasmodic action of the respiratory muscles, attended by convulsions of the muscles of the extremities, engorgement of the venous system, lividity of the skin, abolition of sensibility and reflex action, and death.

The *cause* of death is a paralysis of the heart, from over distention by blood. The passage of the blood through the capillaries is prevented by contraction of the smaller arteries, from irritation of the vasomotor centre. The heart is enfeebled by a want of oxygen and inhibited in its action by the inhibitory centres.

ANIMAL HEAT.

The **Functional Activity** of all the organs and tissues of the body is attended by the evolution of heat, which is independent, for the most part, of external conditions. Heat is a *necessary condition* for the due performance of all vital actions; though the body constantly loses heat by *radiation* and *evaporation*, it possesses the capability of renewing it and maintaining it at a fixed standard. The *normal temperature* of the body in the adult, as shown by means of a delicate thermometer placed in the axilla, ranges from 97.25° Fahr. to 99.5° Fahr., though the *mean normal temperature* is estimated by Wunderlich at 98.6° Fahr.

The temperature varies in different portions of the body, according to the degree in which oxidation takes place; being the highest in the muscles during exercise, in the brain, blood, liver, etc.

The conditions which produce variations in the normal temperature of the body are: age, period of the day, exercise, food and drink, climate, season and disease.

Age. At birth the temperature of the infant is about 1° F. above that of the adult, but in a few hours falls to 95.5° F., to be followed in the course of 24 hours by a rise to the normal or a degree beyond. During childhood the temperature approaches that of the adult; in aged persons the temperature remains about the same, though they are not as capable of resisting the depressing effects of external cold as adults. A *diurnal variation* of the temperature occurs from 1.8° F. to 3.6° F. (Jürgensen); the *maximum* occurring late in the afternoon, from 4 to 9 P. M., the *minimum*, early in the morning, from 1 to 7 A. M.

Exercise. The temperature is raised from 1° to 2° F. during active

contractions of the muscular masses, and is*probably due to the increased activity of chemical changes; a rise beyond this point being prevented by its diffusion to the surface, consequent on a more rapid circulation, radiation, more rapid breathing, etc.

Food and drink. The ingestion of a hearty meal increases the temperature but slightly; an absence of food, as in starvation, produces a marked decrease. Alcoholic drinks, in large amounts, in persons unaccustomed to their use, cause a depression of the temperature, amounting from 1° to 2° F. Tea causes a slight elevation.

External temperature. Long continued exposure to cold, especially if the body is at rest, diminishes the temperature from 1° to 2° F., while exposure to a great heat slightly increases it.

Disease frequently causes a marked variation in the normal temperature of the body, rising as high as 107° F. in typhoid fever, and 105° F. in pneumonia; in cholera it falls as low as 80° F. Death usually occurs when the heat remains high and persistent, from 106° to 110° F.; the increase of heat in disease is due to excessive production rather than to diminished elimination.

The source of heat is to be sought for in the chemical decompositions and hydrations taking place during the general process of nutrition, and the combustion of the carbonaceous compounds by the oxygen of the inspired air; the amount of its production is in proportion to the activity of the internal changes.

Every contraction of a muscle, every act of secretion, each exhibition of nerve force, is accompanied by a change in the chemical composition of the tissues and an evolution of heat. The reduction of the disintegrated tissues to their simplest form by oxidation; the combination of the oxygen of the inspired air with the carbon and hydrogen of the blood and tissues, results in the formation of carbonic acid and water and the generation of a large amount of heat.

Certain elements of the food, particularly the *non-nitrogenized* substances, undergo oxidation without taking part in the formation of the tissues, being transformed into carbonic acid and water, and thus increase the sum of heat in the body.

Heat-producing Tissues. All the tissues of the body add to the general amount of heat, according to the degree of their activity. But special structures on account of their mass and the large amount of blood they receive, are particularly to be regarded as *heat producers*; e. g.:—

1. During mental activity the *brain* receives nearly one-fifth of the



entire volume of blood, and the venous blood returning from it is charged with waste matters, and its temperature is increased.

2. The *muscular tissue*, on account of the many chemical changes occurring during active contractions, must be regarded as the chief heat-producing tissue.

3. The *secreting glands*, during their functional activity, add largely to the amount of heat.

The entire quantity of heat generated within the body has been demonstrated experimentally to be about 2300 calories, a calorie or heat unit being that amount of heat required to raise the temperature of one kilo. of water (2.2 lbs.) one degree Centigrade. This quantity of heat if not utilized and retained within the body would elevate its temperature in 24 hours about 60° F. That this volume of heat depends very largely upon the oxidation of the food stuffs can be shown experimentally.

The normal temperature of the body is maintained by a constant expenditure of the heat in several directions:—

1. In warming the food, drink and air that are consumed in 24 hours. For this purpose about 157 heat units are required.

2. In evaporating water from the skin and lungs; 619 heat units being utilized for this purpose.

3. In radiation and conduction. By these processes the body loses at least 50 per cent. of its heat, or 1156 heat units.

4. In the production of work; the work of the circulatory, respiratory, muscular, and nervous apparatus being performed by the transformation of 369 heat units into units of work.

The *nervous system* influences the production of heat in a part, by increasing the amount of blood going through it by its action upon the vasomotor nerves. Whether there exists a special heat centre has not been satisfactorily determined, though this is probable.

SECRETION.

The **Process of Secretion** consists in the separation of materials from the blood which are either to be again utilized to fulfill some special purpose in the economy, or are to be removed from the body as excrementitious matter; in the former case they constitute the *secretions*, in the latter, the *excretions*.

The *materials* which enter into the composition of the *secretions* are derived from the nutritive principles of the blood, and require special

organs, *e. g.*, gastric glands, mammary glands, etc., for their proper elaboration.

The *materials* which compose the *excretions* preëxist in the blood, and are the results of the activities of the nutritive process; if retained within the body they exert a deleterious influence upon the composition of the blood.

Destruction of a secreting gland abolishes the secretion peculiar to it, and it cannot be formed by any other gland; but among the excreting organs there exists a complementary relation, so that if the function of one organ be interfered with, another performs it to a certain extent.

CLASSIFICATION OF THE SECRETIONS.

PERMANENT FLUIDS.

Serous fluids.	Vitreous humor of the eye.
Synovial fluid.	Fluid of the labyrinth of the internal ear.
Aqueous humor of the eye.	Cerebro-spinal fluid.

TRANSITORY FLUIDS.

Mucus.	Gastric juice.
Sebaceous matter.	Pancreatic juice.
Cerumen (external meatus).	Secretion from Brunner's glands.
Meibomian fluid.	Secretion from Leiberkühn's glands.
Milk and colostrum.	Secretions from follicles of the large intestine.
Tears.	Bile (also an excretion).
Saliva.	

EXCRETIONS.

Perspiration and the secretion of the axillary glands.	Urine.
	Bile (also a secretion).

FLUIDS CONTAINING FORMED ANATOMICAL ELEMENTS.

Seminal fluid, containing spermatozoids. Fluid of the Graafian follicles.

The **essential apparatus** for secretion is a delicate, homogeneous, structureless *membrane*, on one side of which, in close contact, is a capillary plexus of *blood vessels*, and on the other side a layer of *cells* whose physiological function varies in different situations.

Secreting organs may be divided into *membranes* and *glands*.

Serous membranes usually exist as closed sacs, the inner surface of which is covered by pale, nucleated epithelium, containing a small amount of secretion.

The serous membranes are the *pleura, peritoneum, pericardium, synovial sacs*, etc.

The *serous fluids* are of a pale amber color, somewhat viscid, alkaline, coagulable by heat, and resemble the serum of the blood; their *amount* is but small; the pleural varies from 4 to 7 drachms; the peritoneal from 1 to 4 ounces; the pericardial from 1 to 3 drachms.

The *synovial fluid* is colorless, alkaline, and extremely viscid, from the presence of *synovine*.

The *function* of serous fluids is to moisten the opposing surfaces, so as to prevent friction during the play of the viscera.

The *mucous membranes* are soft and velvety in character, and line the cavities and passages leading to the exterior of the body, *e.g.*, the *gastro-intestinal, pulmonary* and *genito-urinary*. They consist of a primary basement membrane covered with epithelial cells, which in some situations are tessellated, in others, columnar.

Mucus is a pale, semi-transparent, alkaline fluid, containing epithelial cells and leucocytes. It is composed, chemically, of water, an albuminous principle, *mucosine*, and mineral salts; the principal varieties are nasal, bronchial, vaginal and urinary.

Secreting Glands are formed of the same elements as the secreting membranes; but instead of presenting flat surfaces, are involuted, forming tubules, which may be *simple follicles, e.g.*, mucous, uterine or intestinal; or *compound follicles, e.g.*, gastric glands, mammary glands; or *racemose glands, e.g.*, salivary glands and pancreas. They are composed of a basement membrane, enveloped by a plexus of blood vessels, and are lined by epithelial and *true secreting cells*, which in different glands possess the capability of elaborating elements characteristic of their secretions.

In the production of the secretions two essentially different processes are concerned :—

1. *Chemical.* The formation and elaboration of the characteristic organic ingredients of the secreted fluids, *e.g.*, pepsin, pancreatin, takes place during the intervals of glandular activity, as a part of the general function of nutrition. They are formed by the cells lining the glands, and can often be seen in their interior with the aid of the microscope, *e.g.*, bile in the liver cells, fat in the cells of the mammary gland.

2. *Physical.* Consisting of a transudation of water and mineral salts from the blood into the interior of the gland.

During the intervals of glandular activity, only that amount of blood passes through the gland sufficient for proper nutrition; when the gland

begins to secrete, under the influence of an appropriate stimulus, the blood vessels dilate and the quantity of blood becomes greatly increased beyond that flowing through the gland during its repose.

Under these conditions a transudation of water and salts takes place, washing out the characteristic ingredients, which are discharged by the gland ducts. The *discharge* of the secretions is intermittent; they are retained in the glands until they receive the appropriate stimulus, when they pass into the larger ducts by the *vis-a-tergo*, and are then discharged by the contraction of the muscular walls of the ducts.

The *activity* of glandular secretion is hastened by an increase in the blood pressure and retarded by a diminution.

The *nervous centres* in the medulla oblongata influence secretion, (1) by increasing or diminishing the amount of blood entering a gland; (2) by exerting a direct influence upon the secreting cells themselves, the centres being excited by reflex irritation, mental emotion, etc.

MAMMARY GLANDS.

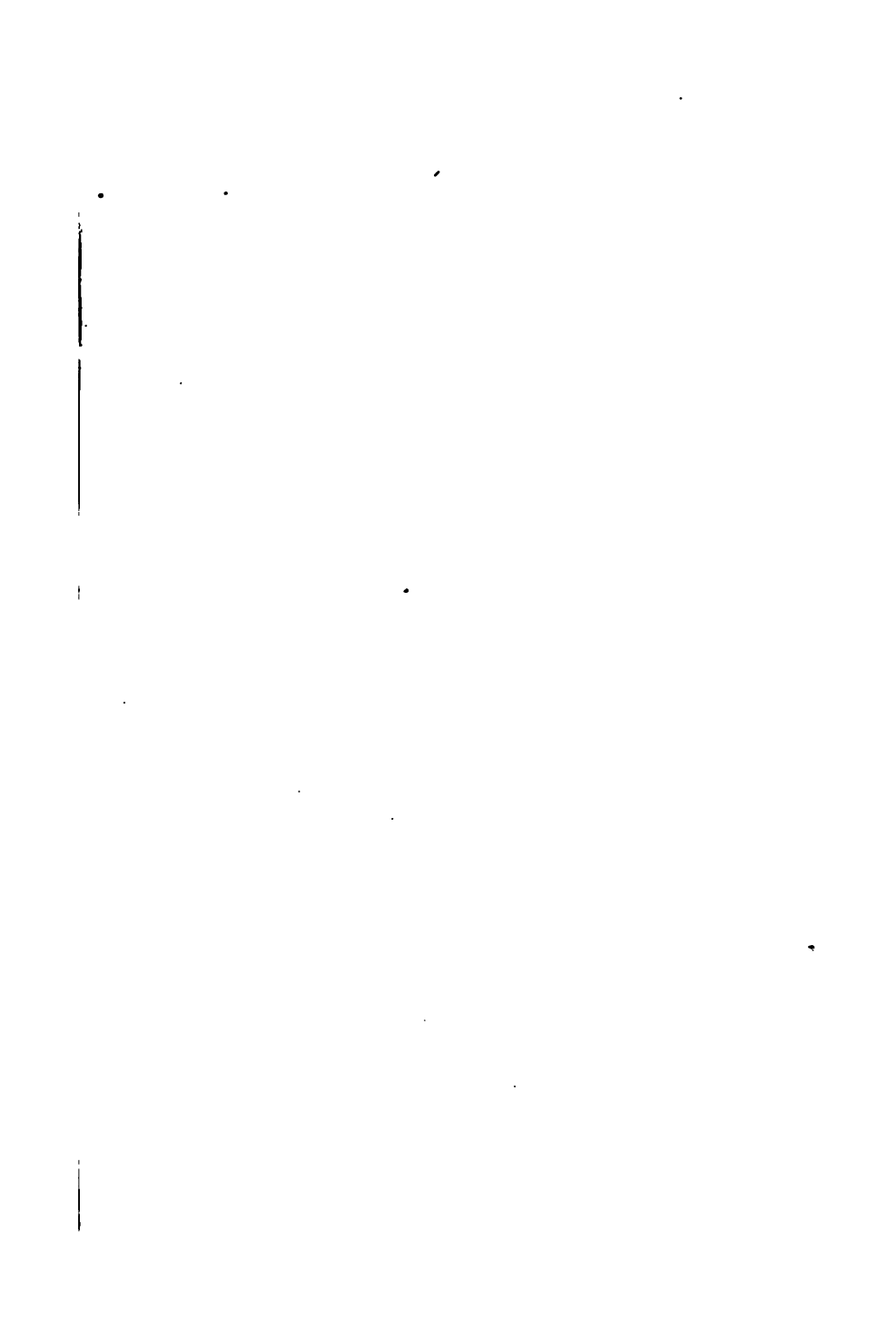
The Mammary Glands secrete the milk, and undergo at different periods of life remarkable changes in structure. Though rudimentary in childhood, they gradually increase in size as the young female approaches puberty.

The gland presents, at its convexity, a small prominence of skin, the *nipple*, surrounded by an *areola* of a deeper tint. It is covered anteriorly by a layer of adipose tissue and posteriorly by a fibrous structure which attaches it loosely to the *pectoralis* muscle.

During *utero-gestation* the mammæ become large, firm, well-developed and lobulated; the areola becomes darker and the veins more prominent. In the intervals of lactation the glands gradually sink in size to their original condition, undergo involution, and become non-secreting organs.

Structure of the Mammæ. The mamma is a conglomerate gland, consisting of a number of *lobes*, from 15 to 20 in number, each of which is subdivided into *lobules* made up of *gland vesicles* or *acini*. The ducts which convey the secretion to the exterior, the *lactiferous ducts*, open by 15 to 20 orifices upon the surface of the nipple, at the base of which they are dilated to form little reservoirs in which the milk collects during the periods of active secretion.

The *walls* of the lacteal duct consist of white, fibrous tissue, and non-striated muscular fibres, lined by short columnar cells, which disappear during active lactation. The ducts measure about the $\frac{1}{12}$ of an inch in



diameter; as they pass into the substance of the gland, each duct divides into a number of branches, which are distributed to distinct lobules and terminate in the acini.

An *acinus* is made up of a number of *vesicles* composed of a homogeneous membrane, lined by pavement epithelium. The gland vesicles are held together by white, fibrous tissue, which unites the lobules into lobes.

MILK.

Milk has a pale blue color, is almost inodorous, of a sweetish taste, an alkaline reaction, and a specific gravity varying from 1.025 to 1.046. Examined microscopically it is seen to contain an immense number of globules, measuring the $\frac{1}{10000}$ of an inch in diameter, suspended in a clear fluid; these are the *milk globules*, formed of a small mass of oily matter covered by a layer of albumin.

The *quantity* of milk secreted by the human female in 24 hours, during the period of lactation, is about two to three pints; the quantity removed by the infant from a full breast at one time being about two ounces.

COMPOSITION OF MILK.

Water,	890.00
Proteids, including casein and serum albumin, . . .	35.00
Fatty matter (butter),	25.00
Sugar (lactose) with extractives,	48.00
Salts,	2.00
	<hr/>
	1000.00

Casein is the nutritive principle of milk, and constitutes its most important ingredient. It is held in solution by an alkali, but upon the addition of an acid it undergoes coagulation, passing into a semi-solid form. The presence of lactic acid, resulting from a transformation of milk sugar, causes spontaneous coagulation to take place.

The *Fatty matter* is more or less solid at ordinary temperature, and consists of margarine and oleine; when subjected to the churning process the globules run together and form a coherent mass, the *butter*.

When milk is allowed to stand for a varying length of time, the fat globules rise to the surface, forming a layer more or less thick, the *cream*.

Milk sugar or lactose is an important ingredient in the food of the young child; it is readily transformed into lactic acid in the presence of nitrogenized ferments.

Influences modifying the secretion. During lactation there is a demand for an increased amount of fluid, and if not supplied, the amount of milk secreted is diminished. Good food in sufficient quantity is necessary for the proper elaboration of milk, though no particular article influences its production.

Mental emotion at times influences the character of the milk, decreasing the amount of its different constituents.

Mechanism of Secretion. The water and salts preëxist in the blood and pass into the gland vesicles by *osmosis*. The casein, fatty matter and sugar appear only in the mammary gland, but the mechanism of their formation is not understood.

Colostrum is a yellowish, opaque fluid, formed in the mammary glands toward the latter period of utero-gestation; it consists of water, albumin, fat, sugar and salts, and acts as a laxative to the newly-born infant.

VASCULAR OR DUCTLESS GLANDS.

The **Vascular Glands** are regarded as possessing the power of acting upon certain elements of the food and aiding the process of sanguinification; of modifying the composition of the blood as it flows through their substance, by some act of secretion.

The vascular glands are the *spleen*, *supra-renal capsules*, *thyroid* and *thymus* glands.

The Spleen is about 5 inches in length, 6 ounces in weight, of a dark bluish color, and situated in the left hypochondriac region. It is covered externally by a reflection of the peritoneum, beneath which is the proper fibrous coat, composed of areolar and elastic tissue and non-striated muscular fibres. From the inner surface of the fibrous envelope processes or trabeculae are given off, which penetrate the substance of the gland, forming a network, in the meshes of which is contained the *spleen pulp*. The *splenic artery* divides into a number of branches, some of which, when they become very minute, pass directly into veins, while others terminate in true capillaries.

As the capillary vessels ramify through the substance of the gland, their walls frequently disappear and the blood passes from the arteries into the veins through *lacunae* (Gray).

The *splenic* or *Malpighian corpuscles* are small bodies, spherical or ovoid in shape, the $\frac{1}{10}$ of an inch in diameter, situated upon the sheaths of the small arteries. They consist of a delicate membrane, containing a



semi-fluid substance composed of numerous small cells resembling lymph corpuscles. [The *spleen pulp* is a dark red, semi-fluid substance, of a soft consistence, contained in the meshes of the trabeculae.] In it are found numerous corpuscles, like those observed in the Malpighian bodies, blood corpuscles in a natural and altered condition, nuclei and pigment granules.

Function of the Spleen. Probably influences the preparation of the albuminous food for nutrition; during digestion the spleen becomes larger, its contents are increased in amount, and after digestion it gradually diminishes in size, returning to the normal condition.

The *red corpuscles* are here disintegrated, after having fulfilled their function in the blood; the splenic venous blood containing relatively a small quantity.

The *white corpuscles* appear to be increased in number, the blood of the splenic vein containing an unusually large proportion.

The *spleen* serves also as a reservoir for blood when the portal circulation becomes obstructed.

The *nervous system* controls the enlargement of the spleen; division of the nerve produces dilatation of the vessels, stimulation contracts them.

The Supra-renal Capsules are triangular, flattened bodies, situated above the kidney. They are invested by a fibrous capsule sending in trabeculae, forming the framework. The glandular tissue is composed of two portions, a *cortical* and *medullary*. The cortical being made up of small cylinders lined by cells and containing an opaque mass, nuclei and granular matter. The medullary consists of a fibrous network containing in the alveoli nucleated protoplasm.

The Thyroid gland consists of a fibrous stroma, containing ovoid closed sacs, measuring on the average $\frac{1}{10}$ of an inch, formed of a delicate membrane lined by cells; the contents of the sacs consist of yellowish albuminous fluid.

The Thymus gland is most developed in early life and almost disappears in the adult. It is divided by processes of fibrous tissue into lobules, and these again into follicles which contain lymphoid corpuscles.

The *functions* of the vascular organs appear to be the more complete elaboration of the blood necessary for proper nutrition; they are most highly developed during infancy and embryonic life, when growth and development are most active.

EXCRETION.

The Principal Excrementitious Fluids discharged from the body are the urine, perspiration and bile; they hold in solution principles of waste which are generated during the activity of the nutritive process, and are the ultimate forms to which the organic constituents are reduced in the body. They also contain inorganic salts.

The Urinary Apparatus consists of the kidneys, ureters and bladder.

KIDNEYS.

The Kidneys are the organs for the secretion of urine; they resemble a bean in shape, are from four to five inches in length, two in breadth, and weigh from four to six ounces.

They are situated in the lumbar region, one on each side of the vertebral column, behind the peritoneum, and extend from the 11th rib to the crest of the ilium; the anterior surface is convex, the posterior surface concave, the latter presenting a deep notch, the *hilus*.

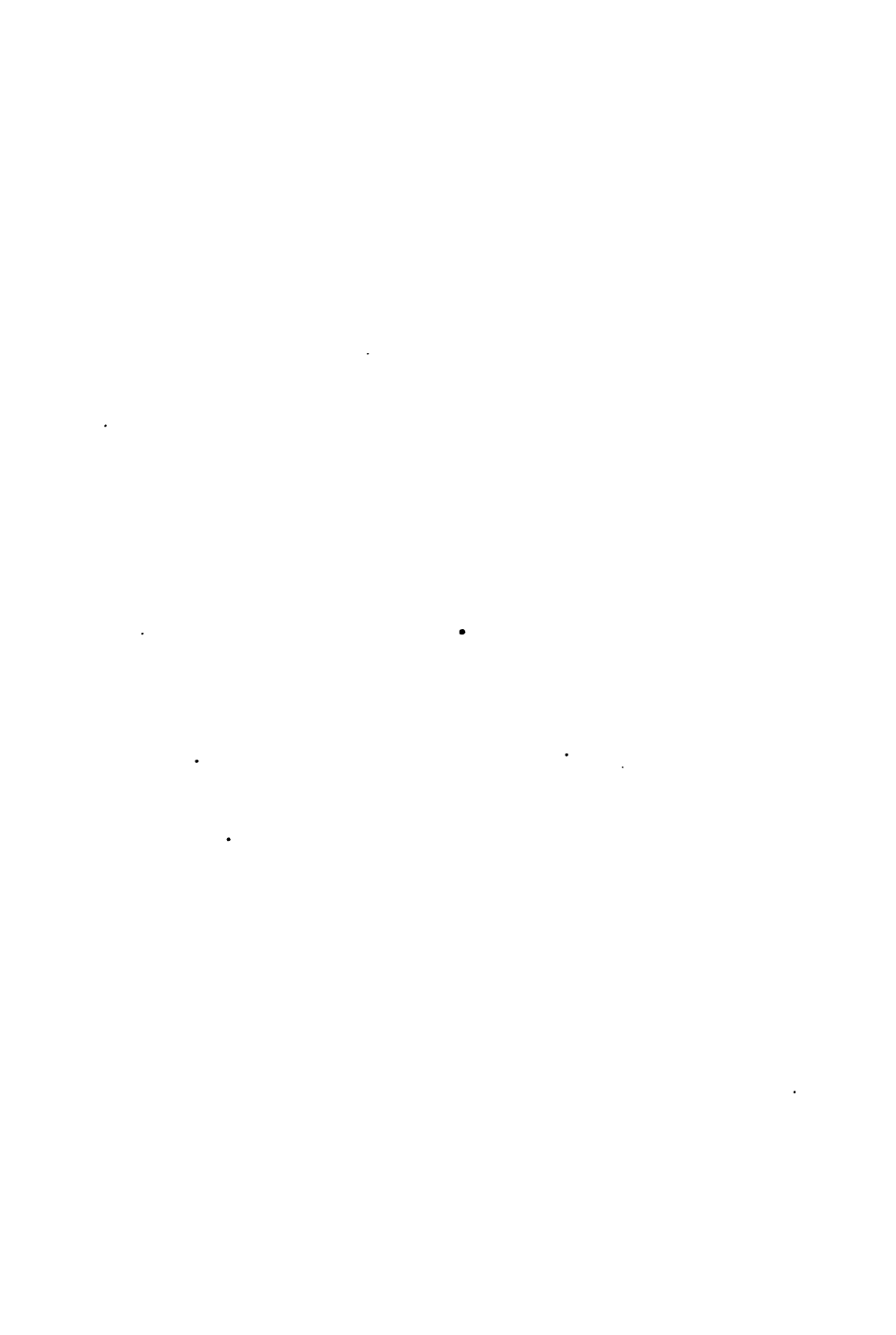
The kidney is surrounded by a thin, smooth membrane composed of white fibrous and yellow elastic tissue; though it is attached to the surface of the kidney by minute processes of connective tissue it can be readily torn away. The substance of the kidney is dense but friable.

Upon making a longitudinal section of the kidney it will be observed that the *hilus* extends into the interior of the organ and expands to form a cavity known as the *sinus*. This cavity is occupied by the upper dilated portion of the ureter, the interior of which forms the *pelvis*. The ureter subdivides into several portions, which ultimately give origin to a number of smaller tubes termed *calyces*, which receive the apices of the pyramids.

The Parenchyma of the Kidney consists of two portions, viz :—

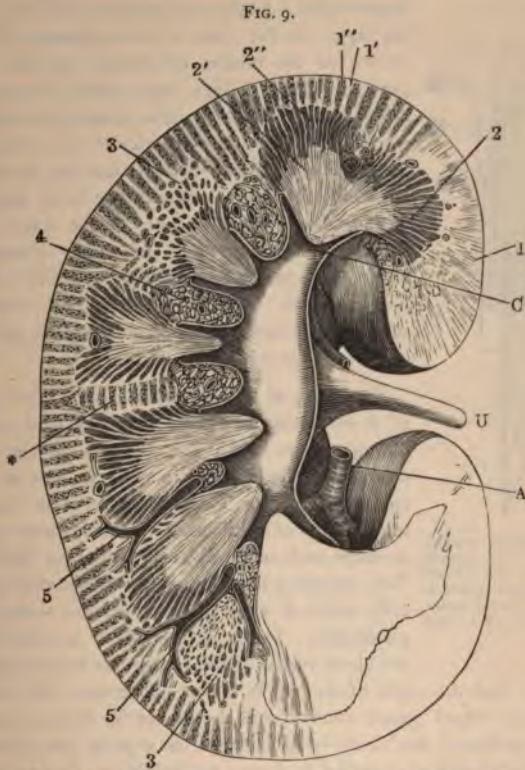
1. *An internal or medullary portion*, consisting of a series of *pyramids* or *cones*, some twelve or fifteen in number. They present a distinctly striated appearance, a condition due to the straight direction of the tubules and blood vessels.

2. *An external or cortical portion*, consisting of a delicate matrix containing an immense number of tubules having a markedly convoluted appearance. Throughout its structure are found numerous small ovoid bodies termed *Malpighian corpuscles*.





The Uriniferous Tubules. The kidney is a compound tubular gland composed of microscopic tubules, whose function it is to secrete from the



LONGITUDINAL SECTION THROUGH THE KIDNEY, THE PELVIS OF THE KIDNEY, AND A NUMBER OF RENAL CALYCES.

A, branch of the renal artery; U, ureter; C, renal calyx; 1, cortex; 1', medullary rays; 1'', labyrinth, or cortex proper; 2, medulla; 2', papillary portion of medulla, or medulla proper; 2'', border layer of the medulla; 3, 3, transverse section through the axes of the tubules of the border layer; 4, fat of the renal sinus; 5, 5, arterial branches; *, transversely coursing medulla rays.—*Tyson, after Henle.*

blood those waste products which collectively constitute the urine. If the apex of each pyramid be examined with a lens, it will present a number



enter the Malpighian body and form a mass of convoluted vessels, the *glomerulus*. After circulating through the Malpighian tuft, the blood is gathered together by two or three small veins, which again subdivide and form a fine capillary plexus, which envelops the convoluted tubules; from this plexus the veins converge to form the emulgent vein, which empties into the vena cava.

The nerves of the kidney follow the course of the blood vessels and are derived from the renal plexus.

The Ureter is a membranous tube, situated behind the peritoneum, about the diameter of a goose quill, 18 inches in length, and extends from the pelvis of the kidney to the base of the bladder, which it perforates in an oblique direction. It is composed of 3 coats, fibrous, muscular and mucous.

The Bladder is a reservoir for the temporary reception of the urine prior to its expulsion from the body; when fully distended it is ovoid in shape, and holds about *one pint*. It is composed of four coats, *serous*, *muscular*, the fibres of which are arranged longitudinally and circularly, *areolar* and *mucous*. The orifice of the bladder is controlled by the *sphincter vesicæ*, a muscular band about half an inch in width.

As soon as the urine is formed it passes through the *tubuli uriniferi* into the pelvis, and from thence through the ureters into the bladder, which it enters at an irregular rate. Shortly after a meal, after the ingestion of large quantities of fluid, and after exercise, the urine flows into the bladder quite rapidly, while it is reduced to a few drops during the intervals of digestion. It is prevented from regurgitating into the ureters on account of the oblique direction they take between the mucous and muscular coats.

Nervous Mechanism of Urination. When the urine has passed into the bladder, it is there retained by the sphincter vesicæ muscle, kept in a state of tonic contraction by the action of a nerve centre in the lumbar region of the spinal cord. This centre can be inhibited and the sphincter relaxed, either *reflexly*, by impressions coming through sensory nerves from the mucous membrane of the bladder, or *directly*, by a voluntary impulse descending the spinal cord. When the desire to urinate is experienced, impressions made upon the vesical sensory nerves are carried to the centres governing the *sphincter* and *detrusor urinæ* muscles and to the brain. If now the act of urination is to take place, a voluntary impulse, originating in the brain, passes down the spinal cord and still further inhibits the sphincter vesicæ centre, with the effect of relaxing the muscle, and of stimulating the centre governing the detrusor muscle, with the effect of con-

tracting the muscle and expelling the urine. If the act is to be suppressed, voluntary impulses inhibit the *detrusor* centre and possibly stimulate the *sphincter* centre.

The *genito-spinal* centre controlling these movements is situated in that portion of the spinal cord corresponding to the origin of the 3d, 4th and 5th sacral nerves.

URINE.

Normal Urine is of a pale yellow or amber color, perfectly transparent, with an aromatic odor, an acid reaction, a specific gravity of 1.020, and a temperature when first discharged of 100° Fahr.

The *color* varies considerably in health, from a pale yellow to a brown hue, due to the presence of the coloring matter, *urobilin* or *urochrome*.

The *transparency* is diminished by the presence of mucus, the calcium and magnesium phosphates and the mixed urates.

The *reaction* of the urine is acid, owing to the presence of acid phosphate of sodium. The degree of acidity, however, varies at different periods of the day. Urine passed in the morning is strongly acid, while that passed during and after digestion, especially if the food is largely vegetable in character, is either neutral or alkaline.

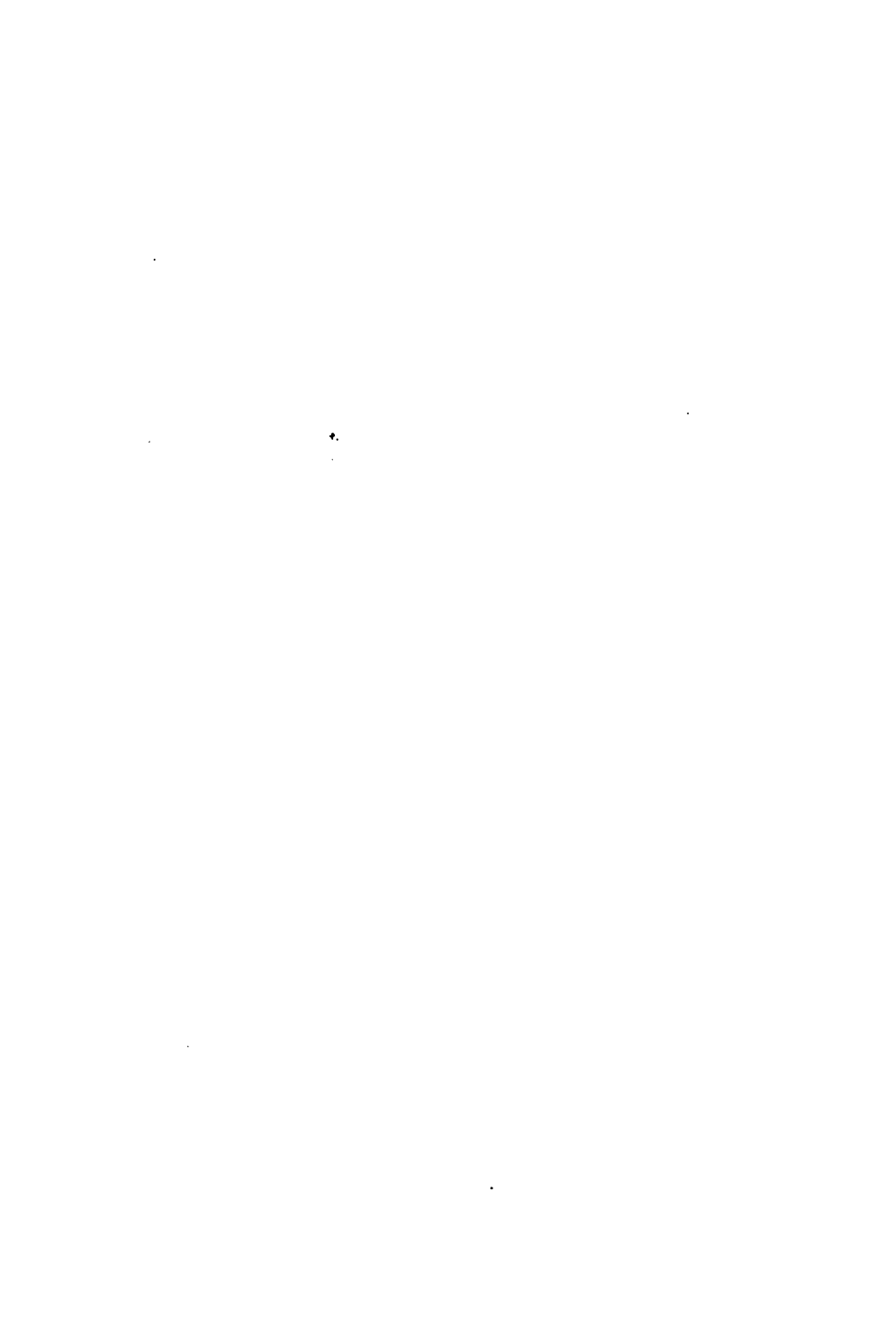
The *specific gravity* varies from 1.015 to 1.025.

The *quantity* of urine excreted in 24 hours is between 40 and 50 fluid ounces, but ranges above and below this standard.

The *odor* is characteristic, and caused by the presence of taurylic and phenylic acids, but is influenced by vegetable foods and other substances eliminated by the kidneys.

COMPOSITION OF URINE.

Water,	967.
Urea,	14.230
Other nitrogenized crystalline bodies, uric acid, principally in the form of alkaline urates.	10.635
Creatin, creatinin, xanthin, hypoxanthin.	
Hippuric acid, leucin, tyrosin, taurin, cystin, all in small amounts, and not constant.	
Mucus and pigment.	
Salts :—	
<i>Inorganic</i> , principally sodium and potassium sulphates, phosphates and chlorides, with magnesium and calcium phosphates, traces of silicates and chlorides.	8.135
<i>Organic</i> : lactates, hippurates, acetates, formates, which appear only occasionally.	
Sugar,	a trace.
Gases (nitrogen and carbonic acid principally).	
	1000.00



The Average Quantity of the principal constituents excreted in 24 hours is as follows:—

Water,	52 fluid oz.
Urea,	512.4 grains.
Uric acid,	8.5 "
Phosphoric acid,	45.0 "
Sulphuric acid,	31.11 "
Inorganic salts,	323.25 "
Lime and magnesia,	6.5 "

To Determine the amount of solid matters in any given amount of urine, multiply the last two figures of the specific gravity by the coefficient of Hæser, 2.33; *i. e.*, in 1000 grains of urine having a specific gravity 1.022, there are contained $22 \times 2.33 = 51.26$ grains of solid matter.

Organic Constituents of Urine. Urea is one of the most important of the organic constituents of the urine, and is present to the extent of from 2.5 to 3.2 per cent. Urea is a colorless, neutral substance, crystallizing to four-sided prisms terminated by oblique surfaces. When crystallization is caused to take place rapidly, the crystals take the form of long, silky needles. Urea is soluble in water and alcohol; when subjected to prolonged boiling it is decomposed, giving rise to carbonate of ammonia. In the alkaline fermentation of urine, urea takes up two molecules of water with the production of carbonate of ammonia.

The *average amount* of urea excreted daily has been estimated at about 500 grains. As urea is one of the principal products of the breaking up of the albuminous compounds within the body, it is quite evident that the quantity produced and eliminated in 24 hours will be *increased* by any increase in the amount of albuminous food consumed, by a rapid destruction of albuminous tissues, as is witnessed in various pathological states, inanition, febrile conditions, fevers, etc. A farinaceous or vegetable diet will diminish the urea production nearly one-half.

Muscular exercise when the nutrition of the body is in a state of equilibrium does not seem to increase the quantity of urea.

Seat of Urea Formation. As to the seat of urea formation, little is positively known. It is quite certain that it preëxists in the blood and is merely excreted by the kidneys. It is not produced in muscles, as even after prolonged exercise hardly a trace of urea is to be found in them. Experimental and pathological facts point to the liver as the probable organ engaged in urea formation. Acute yellow atrophy of the liver, suppurative diseases of the liver diminish almost entirely the production of urea.

Uric acid is also a constant ingredient of the urine and is closely allied to urea. It is a nitrogenized substance, carrying out of the body a large quantity of nitrogen. The amount eliminated daily varies from 5 to 10 grains. Uric acid is a colorless crystal belonging to the rhombic system. It is insoluble in water, and if eliminated in excessive amounts it is deposited as a "brick-red" sediment in the urine. It is doubtful if uric acid exists in a free state, being combined for the most part with sodium and potassium bases forming urates. It is to be regarded as one of the terminal products of the disassimilation of albuminous compounds, and is probably produced in the liver.

Hippuric acid is found very generally in urine, though it is present only in small amounts. It is increased by a diet of asparagus, cranberries, plums and by the administration of benzoic and cinnamic acids. It is probably formed in the kidney.

Kreatinin resembles the kreatin derived from muscles. It is a colorless crystal, belonging to the rhombic system. Its origin is unknown, though it is largely increased in amount by albuminous food. About 15 grains are excreted daily.

Xanthin, Sarkin, Oxaluric Acid and Allantoin are also constituents of urine. They are nitrogenized compounds and are also terminal products of albuminous compounds.

Urobilin, the coloring matter of the urine, is a derivative of the bile pigments. It is particularly abundant in febrile conditions, giving to the urine its reddish-yellow color.

Inorganic Constituents of Urine. Earthy Phosphate. *Phosphoric acid* in combination with magnesium and calcium is excreted daily to the extent of from 15 to 30 grains. The phosphates are insoluble in water, but are held in solution in the urine by its acid ingredients, alkalinity of the urine being attended with a copious precipitation of the phosphates. Mental work increases the amount of phosphoric acid excreted, a condition caused by increased metabolism of the nervous tissue.

Sulphuric acid in combination with sodium and potassium constitute the sulphates, of which about 30 grains are excreted daily. Sulphuric acid results largely from the decomposition of albuminous food and from increased destruction of animal tissues.

The *Gases* of the urine are carbonic acid and nitrogen.

Mechanism of Urinary Secretion. As the kidney anatomically presents an apparatus for filtration (the Malpighian bodies), and an apparatus

for secretion (the epithelial cells of the urinary tubules), it might be inferred that the elimination of the constituents of the urine is accomplished by the twofold process of *filtration* and *secretion*; that the water and highly diffusible inorganic salts simply pass by diffusion through the walls of the blood vessels of the glomerulus into the capsule of Müller, while the urea and remaining organic constituents are removed by true secretory action of the renal epithelium. Modern experimentation supports this view of renal action.

The secretion of urine is therefore partly *physical* and partly *vital*.

The *Filtration* of urinary constituents from the glomerulus into Müller's capsule depends largely upon the blood pressure and the rapidity of blood flow in the renal artery and glomerulus. Among the influences which increase the pressure and velocity, may be mentioned increased frequency and force of the heart's action, contraction of the capillary vessels of the body generally, dilatation of the renal artery, increase in the volume of the blood.

The reverse conditions lower the blood pressure and diminish the secretion of urine.

The elimination of the organic matters by *secretory activity* of the renal epithelium seems to be well established by modern experiments. These substances, removed from the blood in the secondary capillary plexus of blood vessels, by a true selective action of the epithelium, are dissolved and washed toward the pelvis by the liquid coming from the capsules.

The blood supply to the kidney is regulated by the nervous system. If the renal nerves be divided, the renal artery dilates and a copious flow of urine takes place. If the peripheral ends of the same nerves be stimulated, the artery contracts and the urinary flow ceases. The same is true of the splanchnic nerves, through which the vasomotor nerves coming from the medulla oblongata and spinal cord pass to the renal plexus.

LIVER.

The Liver is a highly vascular, conglomerate gland, appended to the alimentary canal. It is the largest gland in the body, weighing about $4\frac{1}{2}$ pounds; it is situated in the right hypochondriac region, and retained in position by five ligaments, four of which are formed by duplicatures of the peritoneal investment.

The *proper coat* of the liver is a thin but firm fibrous membrane, closely adherent to the surface of the organ, which it penetrates at the transverse

fissure, and follows the vessels in their ramifications through its substance, constituting *Glisson's capsule*.

Structure of the Liver. The liver is made up of a large number of small bodies, *the lobules*, rounded or ovoid in shape, measuring the $\frac{1}{3}$ of an inch in diameter, separated by a space in which are situated blood vessels, nerves, hepatic ducts and lymphatics.

The lobules are composed of cells, which, when examined microscopically, exhibit a rounded or polygonal shape, and measure, on the average, the $\frac{1}{1000}$ of an inch in diameter; they possess one, and at times two, nuclei; they also contain globules of fat, pigment matter, and animal starch. The cells constitute the *secreting* structure of the liver, and are the *true hepatic cells*.

The Blood vessels which enter the liver are (1) The *portal vein*, made up of the *gastric, splenic, superior and inferior mesenteric veins*; (2) the *hepatic artery*, a branch of the coeliac axis; both of which are invested by a sheath of areolar tissue; the vessels which leave the liver are the *hepatic veins*, originating in its interior, collecting the blood distributed by the portal vein and hepatic artery, and conducting it to the *ascending vena cava*.

Distribution of Vessels. The *portal vein* and *hepatic artery*, upon entering the liver, penetrate its substance, divide into smaller and smaller branches, occupy the spaces between the lobules, completely surrounding and limiting them, and constitute the *interlobular vessels*. The *hepatic artery*, in its course, gives off branches to the walls of the portal vein and Glisson's capsule, and finally empties into the small branches of the *portal vein* in the interlobular spaces.

The *interlobular vessels* form a rich plexus around the lobules, from which branches pass to neighboring lobules and enter their substance, where they form a very fine network of capillary vessels, ramifying over the hepatic cells, in which the various functions of the liver are performed. The blood is then collected by small veins, converging toward the centre of the lobule, to form the *intralobular vein*, which runs through its long axis and empties into the *sub-lobular vein*. The *hepatic veins* are formed by the union of the sub-lobular veins, and carry the blood to the ascending vena cava; their walls are thin and adherent to the substance of the hepatic tissue.

The **Hepatic Ducts or Bile Capillaries** originate within the lobules, in a very fine plexus lying between the hepatic cells; whether the smallest vessels have distinct membranous walls, or whether they originate in the



spaces between the cells by open orifices, has not been satisfactorily determined.

The *Bile Channels* empty into the interlobular ducts, which measure about $\frac{1}{3000}$ of an inch in diameter, and are composed of a thin homogeneous membrane lined by flattened epithelial cells.

As the interlobular bile ducts unite to form larger trunks, they receive an external coat of fibrous tissue, which strengthens their walls; they finally unite to form one large duct, the *hepatic duct*, which joins the *cystic duct*; the union of the two forms the *ductus communis choledochus*, which is about three inches in length, the size of a goose quill, and opens into the duodenum.

The *Gall Bladder* is a pear-shaped sack, about four inches in length, situated in a fossa on the under surface of the liver. It is a reservoir for the bile, and is capable of holding about one ounce and a half of fluid. It is composed of three coats, (1) serous, a reflection of the peritoneum, (2) fibrous and muscular, (3) mucous.

Functions of the Liver. The liver is a complex organ having a variety of relations to the general processes of the body. While its physiological actions are not yet wholly understood, it may be said that it—

1. Secretes bile.
2. Forms glycogen.
3. Assists in the formation of urea and allied products.
4. Modifies the composition of the blood as it passes through it.

The Secretion of Bile. The characteristic constituents of the bile do not preëxist in the blood, but are formed within the interior of the liver cells out of materials derived from the venous and arterial blood. The hepatic cells absorbing these materials elaborate them into bile elements, and in so doing undergo histological changes similar to those exhibited by other secretory glands. The bile once formed, it passes into the mouths of the bile capillaries, near the periphery of the lobules. Under the influence of the vis-a-tergo of the new formed bile it flows from the smaller into the larger bile ducts, and finally empties into the intestine, or is regurgitated into the gall bladder, where it is stored up until it is required for the digestive process in the small intestine. The study of the secretion of bile by means of biliary fistulæ reveals the facts that the secretion is continuous and not intermittent; that the hepatic cells are constantly pouring bile into the ducts which convey it into the gall bladder. As this fluid is required only during intestinal digestion, it is only then that the walls of the gall bladder contract and discharge it into the intestine.

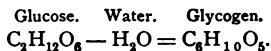
The flow of bile from the liver cells into the gall bladder is accomplished by the inspiratory movements of the diaphragm, the contraction of the muscular fibres of the biliary ducts, as well as the vis-a-tergo of new formed bile. Any obstacle to the outflow of bile into the intestine leads to an accumulation within the bile ducts. The pressure within the ducts increasing beyond that of the blood within the capillaries, a re-absorption of biliary matters by the lymphatics takes place, giving rise to the phenomena of jaundice.

The Bile is both a *secretion* and an *excretion*; it contains new constituents which are formed only in the substance of the liver, and are destined to play an important part ultimately in nutrition; it contains also waste ingredients which are discharged into the intestinal canal and eliminated from the body.

Glycogenic Function. In addition to the preceding function, Bernard, in 1848, demonstrated the fact that the liver, during life, normally produces a sugar-forming substance, analogous in its chemical composition to starch, which he terms glycogen; also that when the liver is removed from the body, and its blood vessels thoroughly washed out, after a few hours sugar again makes its appearance, in abundance.

It can be shown to exist in the blood of the hepatic vein as well as in a decoction of the liver substance, by means of either Trommer's or Fehling's tests, even when the blood of the portal vein does not contain a trace of sugar.

Origin and Destination of Glycogen. Glycogen appears to be formed *de novo* in the liver cells, from materials derived from the food, whether the diet be animal or vegetable, though a larger per cent. is formed when the animal is fed on starchy and saccharine, than when fed on animal food. The *glucose*, which is one of the products of digestion, is absorbed by the blood vessels, and carried directly into the liver; as it does not appear in the urine, as it would if injected at once into the general circulation, it is probable that it is detained in the liver, dehydrated and stored up as *glycogen*. The change is shown by the following formula:—



The glycogen thus formed is stored up in the hepatic cells for the future requirements of the system. When it is carried from the liver it is again transformed into *glucose* by the agency of a ferment. Glycogen does not undergo oxidation in the blood; this takes place in the tissues, particularly

in the muscles, where it generates heat and contributes to the development of muscular force.

Glycogen, when obtained from the liver, is an amorphous, starch-like substance, of a white color, tasteless and colorless, and soluble in water; by boiling with dilute acids, or subjected to the action of an animal ferment, it is easily converted into *glucose*. When an excess of sugar is generated by the liver, it can be found, not only in the blood of the hepatic vein, but also in other portions of the body; under these circumstances it is eliminated by the kidneys, appearing in the urine, constituting the condition of *glycosuria*.

Formation of Urea. The liver is now regarded by many physiologists to be the principal organ concerned in urea formation. The liver normally contains a certain amount of urea, and if blood be passed through the excised liver of an animal which has been in full digestion, a large amount of urea is obtained. The clinical evidence proves that in destructive diseases of the liver substance there is at once a falling off in urea elimination. Various drugs which increase liver action increase the urea in the urine.

Elaboration of Blood. Besides the capability of secreting bile, the liver possesses the property of so acting upon and modifying the chemical composition of the products of digestion, as they traverse its substance, that they readily assimilate with the blood, and are transformed into materials capable of being converted into the elements of the blood and solid tissues.

The *albuminose* particularly requires the modifying influence of the liver; for if it be removed from the portal vein and introduced into the jugular vein, it is at once removed from the blood by the action of the kidneys.

The blood of the *hepatic vein* differs from the blood of the *portal vein*, in being richer in blood corpuscles, both red and white; its plasma is more dense, containing a less percentage of water and a greater amount of solid constituents, but no fibrin; its serum contains less albumin, fats and salts, but its sugar is increased.

Influence of the Nervous System. The nervous system directly controls the functional activity of the liver, and more especially its glyco-genic function. It was discovered by Bernard that puncture of the medulla oblongata is followed by such an enormous production of sugar that it is at once excreted by the kidneys, giving rise to diabetic or saccharine urine. This part of the medulla is, however, the vasomotor centre for the blood vessels of the liver. Destruction of this centre, or injury to the vasomotor

nerves emanating from it in any part of their course, is followed at once by dilatation of the hepatic blood vessels, slowing of the blood current, a profound disturbance of the normal relation existing between the blood and liver cells, and a production of sugar. Many of the hepatic vasomotor nerves may be traced down the cord as far as the lumbar region, while others leave the cord high up in the neck and enter the cervical ganglia of the sympathetic and so reach the liver. Injury to the sympathetic ganglia is often followed by diabetes. Peripheral stimulation of various nerves, *e. g.*, sciatic, pneumogastric, depressor nerve, as well as the direct action of many drugs, impair or depress the hepatic vasomotor centre and so give rise to diabetes.

SKIN.

The Skin, the external investment of the body, is a most complex and important structure, serving (1) as a *protective covering*; (2) an organ for *tactile sensibility*; (3) an organ for the *elimination of excrementitious matters*.

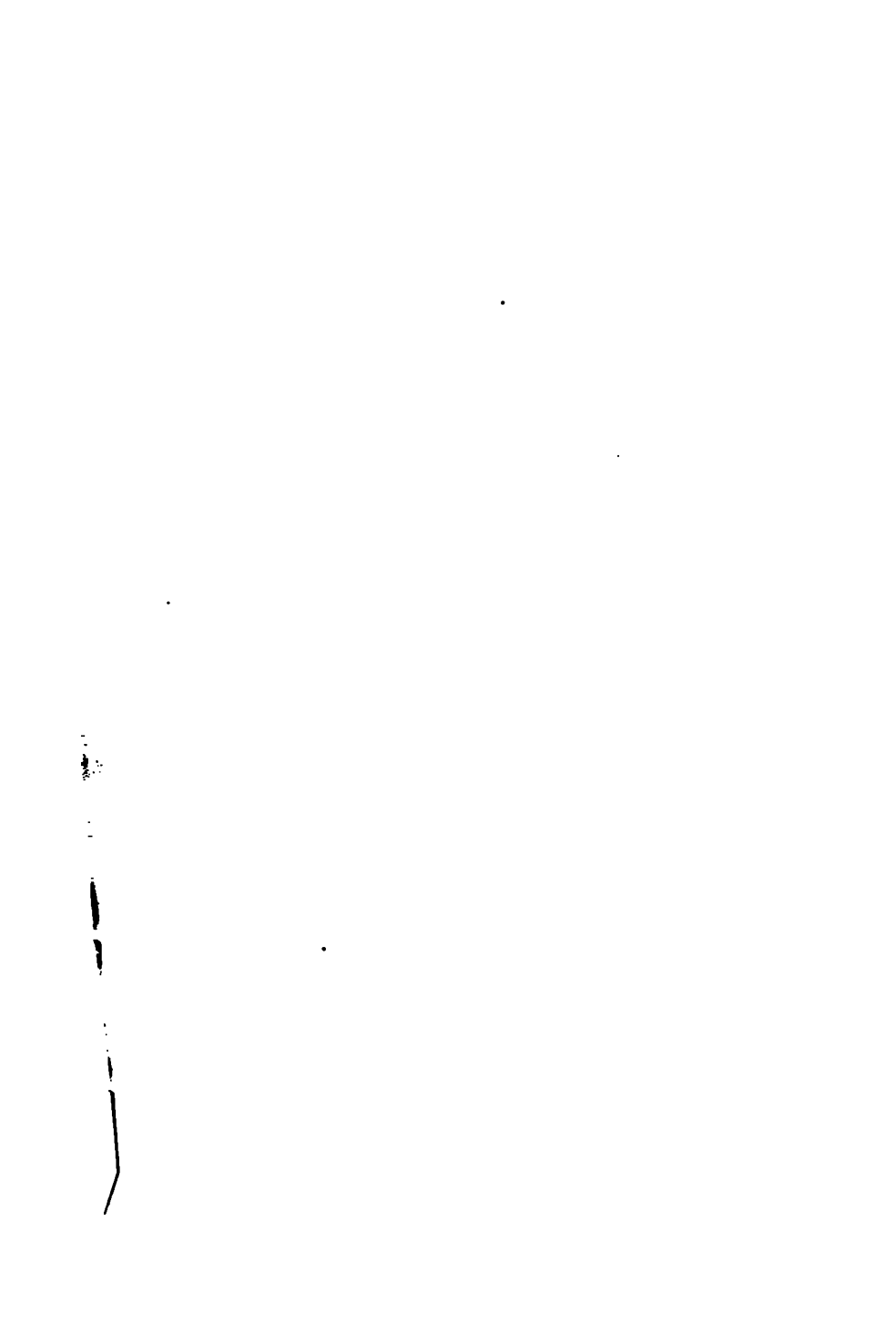
The Amount of Skin investing the body of a man of average size is about twenty feet, and varies in thickness, in different situations, from the $\frac{1}{8}$ to the $\frac{1}{100}$ of an inch.

The skin consists of two principal layers, viz., a deeper portion, the *Corium*, and a superficial portion, the *Epidermis*.

The *Corium*, or *Cutis Vera*, may be subdivided into a *reticulated* and a *papillary* layer. The *former* is composed of white fibrous tissue, non-striated muscular fibres and elastic tissue, interwoven in every direction, forming an areolar network, in the meshes of which are deposited masses of fat, and a structureless amorphous matter; the *latter* is formed mainly of club-shaped elevations or projections of the amorphous matter, constituting the *papillæ*; they are most abundant, and well developed, upon the palms of the hands and the soles of the feet; they average the $\frac{1}{100}$ of an inch in length, and may be simple or compound; they are well supplied with nerves, blood vessels and lymphatics.

The *Epidermis* or *Scarf Skin* is an extra-vascular structure, a product of the true skin, and composed of several layers of cells. It may be divided into two layers, the *rete mucosum* or the *Malpighian layer*, and the *horny* or *corneous*.

The *former* closely applies itself to the papillary layer of the true skin, and is composed of large, nucleated cells, the lowest layer of which, the "*prickle cells*," contain pigment granules, which give to the skin its varying



tints in different individuals and in different races of men ; the more superficial cells are large, colorless, and semi-transparent. The *latter*, the corneous layer, is composed of flattened cells, which, from their exposure to the atmosphere, are hard and horny in texture ; it varies in thickness from $\frac{1}{8}$ of an inch on the palms of the hands and feet, to the $\frac{1}{100}$ of an inch in the external auditory canal.

APPENDAGES OF THE SKIN.

Hairs are found in almost all portions of the body, and can be divided into (1) long, soft hairs, on the head ; (2) short, stiff hairs, along the edges of the eyelids and nostrils ; (3) soft, downy hairs, on the general cutaneous surface. They consist of a *root* and a *shaft*, which is oval in shape, and about the $\frac{1}{100}$ of an inch in diameter ; it consists of fibrous tissue, covered externally by a layer of imbricated cells, and internally by cells containing granular and pigment material.

The *Root* of the hair is embedded in the hair follicle, formed by a tubular depression of the skin, extending nearly through to the subcutaneous tissue ; its walls are formed by the layers of the corium, covered by epidermic cells. At the bottom of the follicle is a papillary projection of amorphous matter, corresponding to a papillæ of the true skin, containing blood vessels and nerves, upon which the hair root rests. The investments of the hair roots are formed of epithelial cells, constituting the *internal* and *external* root sheaths.

The hair protects the head from the heat of the sun and cold, retains the heat of the body, prevents the entrance of foreign matter into the lungs, nose, ears, etc. The *color* is due to the pigment matter, which, in old age, becomes more or less whitened.

The Sebaceous Glands, imbedded in the true skin, are simple and compound racemose glands, opening by a common excretory duct, upon the surface of the epidermis or into the hair follicle. They are found in all portions of the body, most abundantly in the face, and are formed by a delicate, structureless membrane, lined by flattened polyhedral cells. The sebaceous glands secrete a peculiar oily matter, the *sebum*, by which the skin is lubricated and the hairs softened ; it is quite abundant in the region of the nose and forehead, which often present a greasy, glistening appearance ; it consists of water, mineral salts, fatty globules, and epithelial cells.

The *Vernix caseosa* which frequently covers the surface of the foetus at

birth consists of the residue of the sebaceous matters, containing epithelial cells and fatty matters; it seems to keep the skin soft and supple, and guards it from the effects of the long-continued action of water.

The **Sudoriparous Glands** excrete the sweat; they consist of a mass or coil of a tubular gland duct, situated in the derma and in the subcutaneous tissue; average the $\frac{1}{8}$ of an inch in diameter, and are surrounded by a rich plexus of capillary blood vessels. From this coil the duct passes in a straight direction up through the skin to the epidermis, where it makes a few spiral turns and opens obliquely upon the surface. The sweat glands consist of a delicate homogeneous membrane lined by epithelial cells, whose function is to extract from the blood the elements existing in the perspiration.

The glands are very abundant all over the cutaneous surface, as many as 3528 to the square inch, according to Erasmus Wilson.

The **Perspiration** is an excrementitious fluid, clear, colorless, almost odorless, slightly acid in reaction, with a specific gravity of 1.003 or 1.004.

The total quantity of perspiration excreted daily has been estimated at about two pounds, though the amount varies with the nature of the food and drink, exercise, external temperature, season, etc.

The elimination of the sweat is not intermittent, but continuous; but it takes place so gradually that as fast as it is formed it passes off by evaporation as *insensible* perspiration. Under exposure to great heat and exercise the evaporation is not sufficiently rapid, and it appears as *sensible* perspiration.

COMPOSITION OF SWEAT.

Water,	995.573
Urea,	0.043
Fatty matters,	0.014
Alkaline lactates,	0.317
Alkaline sudorates,	1.562
Inorganic salts,	2.491

1000.00

Urea is a constant ingredient.

Carbonic acid is also exhaled from the skin, the amount being about $\frac{1}{100}$ of that from the lungs.

Perspiration regulates the temperature, and removes waste matters from the blood; it is so important, that if elimination be prevented death occurs in a short time.

Influence of the Nervous System. The secretion of sweat is regulated by the nervous system. Here, as in the secreting glands, the fluid is

formed from material in the lymph spaces surrounding the gland. Two sets of nerves are concerned, viz: *vasomotor*, regulating the blood supply; and *secretory*, stimulating the activities of the gland cells. Generally the two conditions, increased blood flow and increased glandular action, cōexist. At times profuse clammy perspiration occurs, with diminished blood flow.

The dominating sweat centre is located in the medulla, though subordinate centres are present in the cord. The secretory fibres reach the perspiratory glands of the head and face through the cervical sympathetic; of the arms, through the thoracic sympathetic, ulnar and radial nerves; of the leg, through the abdominal sympathetic and sciatic nerves.

The sweat centre is excited to action by mental emotions, increased temperature of blood circulating in the medulla and cord, increased venosity of blood, and many drugs, rise of external temperature, exercise, etc.

NERVOUS SYSTEM.

The **Nervous System** coördinates all the various organs and tissues of the body, and brings the individual into conscious relationship with external nature by means of sensation, motion, language, mental and moral manifestations.

The **Nervous Tissue** may be divided into two systems, the *Cerebro-spinal* and the *Sympathetic*.

(1) The **Cerebro-spinal System**, occupies the cavities of the cranium and spinal canal, and consists of the brain, the spinal cord, the cranial and spinal nerves. It is the system of animal life, and presides over the functions of sensation, motion, etc.

(2) The **Sympathetic System**, situated along each side of the spinal column, consists (1) of a double chain of ganglia, united together by nerve cords, and extends from the base of the cranium to the coccyx; (2) of various ganglia, situated in the head and face, thorax, abdomen, pelvis, etc. All the ganglia are united together by numerous communicating fibres, many of which anastomose with the fibres of the cerebro-spinal system. It is the nervous system of organic life, and governs the functions of nutrition, growth, etc.

Nervous Tissue is composed of two kinds of matter, the *gray* and *white*, which differ in their color, structure and physiological endowments; the former consists of *vesicles* or *cells* which receive and generate nerve force; the latter consists of *fibres* which simply conduct it, either from the periphery to the centre or the reverse.

Structure of Gray matter. The gray matter found on the surface of the brain in the convolutions, in the interior of the spinal cord, and in the various ganglia of the cerebro-spinal and sympathetic nervous systems, consists of a fine connective tissue stroma, the *neuroglia*, in the meshes of which are embedded the *gray cells* or *vesicles*.

The *cells* are grayish in color, and consist of a delicate investing capsule containing a soft, granular, albuminous matter, a *nucleus*, and sometimes a *nucleolus*. Some of the cells are spherical or oval in shape, while others have an interrupted outline, on account of having one, two or more processes issuing from them, constituting the *uni-polar*, *bi-polar* or *multi-polar nerve cells*. *Cells vary in size; the smallest being found in the brain, the*



largest in the anterior horns of gray matter of the spinal cord. Some of the cell processes become continuous with the fibres of the white matter, while others anastomose with those of adjoining cells and form a *plexus*.

Structure of the White Matter. The white matter, found for the most part in the interior of the brain, on the surface of the spinal cord, and in almost all the nerves of the cerebro-spinal and sympathetic systems, consists of minute tubules or fibres, the *ultimate nerve filaments*, which in the perfectly fresh condition, are apparently structureless and homogeneous; but when carefully examined after death are seen to consist of three distinct portions, (1) a tubular membrane; (2) the white substance of Schwann; (3) the axis cylinder.

The *Tubular membrane*, investing the nerve filament, is thin, homogeneous, and lined by large, oval nuclei, and presents, in its course, annular constrictions; it serves to keep the internal parts of the fibre in position, and protects them from injury.

The *White substance* of Schwann, or the *medullary layer*, is situated immediately within the tubular membrane, and gives to the nerves their peculiar white and glistening appearance. It is composed of oleaginous matter in a more or less fluid condition; after death it undergoes coagulation, giving to the fibre a knotted or varicose appearance. It serves to insulate the axis cylinder, and prevents the diffusion of the nerve force.

The *Axis cylinder* occupies the centre of the medullary substance. In the natural condition it is transparent and invisible, but when treated with proper reagents, it presents itself as a pale, granular, flattened band, albuminous in character, more or less solid, and somewhat elastic. It is composed of a number of minute fibrillæ united together to form a single bundle. (Schultze.)

Nerve fibres in which these three structural elements coexist are known as the *medullated* nerve fibres. In the sympathetic system, and in the gray substance of the cerebro-spinal system, many nerves are destitute of a medullary layer, and are known as the *non-medullated* nerve fibres.

Gray or Gelatinous nerve fibres, found principally in the sympathetic system, are gray in color, semi-transparent, flattened, with distinct borders, finely granular, and present oval nuclei.

The diameter of the gelatinous fibres is about $\frac{1}{8000}$ of an inch; of the medullated fibres from $\frac{1}{8000}$ to $\frac{1}{15000}$ of an inch.

Ganglia are small bodies, varying considerably in size, situated on the posterior roots of spinal nerves, on the sensory cranial nerves, alongside of the vertebral column, forming a connecting chain, and in the different

viscera. They consist of a dense, investing, fibrous membrane, containing in its interior *gray* or *vesicular* cells, among which are found *white* and *gelatinous* nerve fibres. They may be regarded as independent nerve centres.

Structure of Nerves. Within the cranial and spinal cavities, the nerve fibres are bound together by connective tissue in the form of continuous bundles. Through the foramina of these cavities the nerve fibres emerge in the form of rounded or flattened cords which are termed *nerves*. Each nerve is surrounded by a sheath of connective tissue, the *neurilemma*, which also forms a stroma in which the blood vessels ramify, furnishing nutritive material for the growth and repair of the ultimate nerve fibres.

A *Nerve* consists of a greater or less number of *ultimate nerve filaments*, separated into bundles by fibrous septa given off from the neurilemma. The nerve filaments pursue an uninterrupted course, from their origin to their termination; branches pass from one nerve trunk into the sheath of another, but there is no anastomosis or coalescence with adjoining nerve fibres. Nerves are channels of connection between the brain and cord, and the muscles, glands, skin, mucous membranes, etc., in which they terminate. Any excitation at either end produces in the nerve an impulse which travels throughout the length of the fibre. If the nerve fibres going to a muscle or gland are stimulated, there is increased muscular movement, and increased secretion; if the nerve fibres distributed to the skin or mucous membranes are stimulated, there is produced in the brain a sensation. This difference in effects produced by irritation has led to a division of fibres into two classes: viz., 1. *Efferent* or *motor*. 2. *Afferent* or *sensory*. There is no anatomical or chemical difference discoverable between these two classes of fibres.

A **Plexus** is formed by a number of branches of different nerves interlacing in every direction, in the most intricate manner, but from which fibres are again given off to pursue their independent course, *e. g.*, brachial, cervical, lumbar, sacral, cardiac plexuses, etc.

Nerve Terminations. (1) *Central*. Both motor and sensory nerve fibres, as they enter the spinal cord and brain, lose their external investments, and retaining only the axis cylinder, ultimately become connected with the processes of the gray cells.

(2) *Peripheral*. As the nerves approach the tissues to which they are to be distributed, they inosculate freely, forming a *plexus* from which the ultimate fibres proceed to individual tissues.

Motor Nerves. In the *voluntary* or *striated* muscles the motor nerves are connected with the contractile substance by means of the "*motorial*

end plates;" when the nerve enters the muscular fibre the tubular membrane blends with the sarcolemma, the medullary layer disappears, and the axis cylinder spreads out into the form of a little plate, granular in character, and containing oval nuclei.

In the *unstriated* or *involuntary* muscles, the terminal nerve fibres form a plexus on the muscular fibre cells, and become connected with the granular contents of the nuclei.

In the *glands* nerve fibres have been traced to the glandular cells, where they form a branching plexus from which fibres pass into their interior and become connected with their substance, and thus influence secretion.

Sensitive Nerves terminate in the skin and mucous membranes, in three distinct modes, *e. g.*, as tactile corpuscles, Pacinian corpuscles, and as end bulbs.

The *tactile corpuscles* are found in the papillæ of the true skin, especially on the palmar surface of the hands and fingers, feet and toes; they are oblong bodies, measuring about $\frac{1}{300}$ of an inch in length, consisting of a central bulb of homogeneous connective tissue surrounded by elastic fibres and elongated nuclei. The nerve fibre approaches the base of the corpuscle, makes two or three spiral turns around it, and terminates in loops. They are connected with the sense of touch.

The *Pacinian corpuscles* are found chiefly in the subcutaneous cellular tissue, on the nerves of the hands and feet, the intercostal nerves, the cutaneous nerves, and in many other situations. They are oval in shape, measure about the $\frac{1}{10}$ of an inch in length on the average, and consist of concentric layers of connective tissue; the nerve fibre penetrates the corpuscle and terminates in a rounded knob in the central bulb. Their *function* is unknown.

The *end bulbs* of Krause are formed of a capsule of connective tissue in which the nerve fibre terminates in a coiled mass or bulbous extremity; they exist in the conjunctiva, tongue, glans penis, clitoris, etc.

Many *sensitive* nerves terminate in the papillæ at the base of the hair follicle; but in the skin, mucous membranes, and organs of special sense their mode of termination is not well understood.

PROPERTIES AND FUNCTIONS OF NERVES.

Classification. Nerves may be divided into two groups, *viz.* :—

(1) *Afferent* or *centripetal*, as when they convey to the nerve centres the impressions which are made upon their peripheral extremities or parts of their course. They may be *sensitive*, when they transmit impressions which

give rise to sensations; *reflective* or *excitant*, when the impression carried to the nerve centre is reflected outward by an efferent nerve and produces motion or some other effect in the part to which the nerve is distributed.

(2) *Efferent* or *centrifugal*, as when the impulses generated in the centres are transmitted outward to the muscles and various organs. They may be *motor*, as when they convey impulses to the voluntary and involuntary muscles; *vasomotor*, when they regulate the calibre of the small blood vessels, increasing or diminishing the amount of blood to a part; *secretory*, when they influence secretion; *trophic*, when they influence nutrition; *inhibitory*, when they conduct impulses which produce a restraining or inhibiting action.

Irritability, excitability, neurility. All nerves possess the property of being called into action by a stimulus in virtue of the possession of an ultimate and inherent property denominated *irritability* or *excitability*, which is manifested so long as the physical and chemical integrity of the nerve is maintained. During the period of excitement, no change in the nerve is appreciable except an electrical one.

The irritability of a motor nerve is demonstrated by the contraction of the muscles to which it is distributed; the impulse aroused by an irritant travels outward to the muscles and calls forth a contraction.

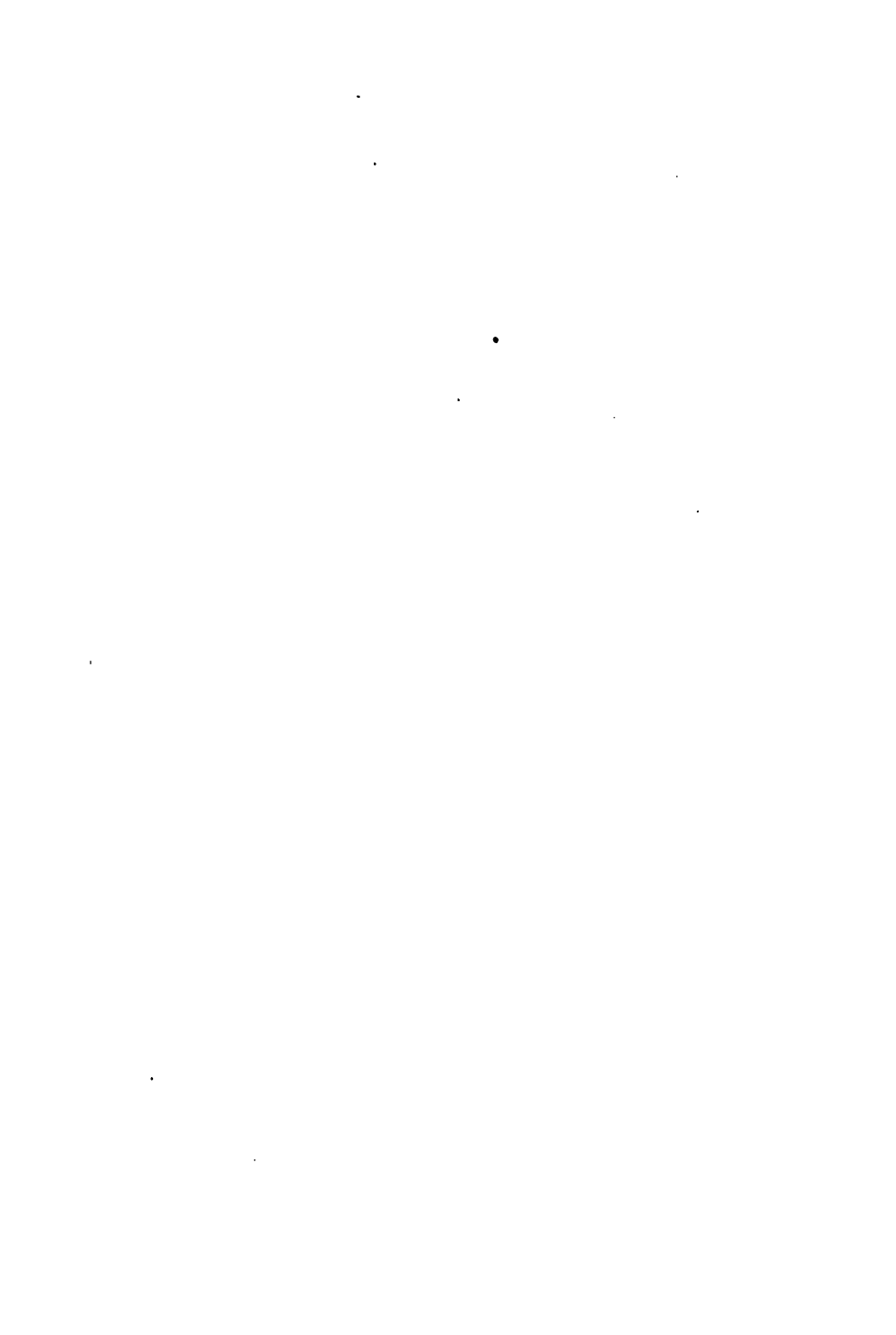
The irritability of a sensory nerve is demonstrated by the development of a conscious sensation. An irritation applied to a sensory nerve in any part of its course arouses an impulse which travels to the brain and produces there a sensation. The irritability of a sensory nerve may be increased by congestion or inflammation and decreased by cold, compression and injuries. Other tissues—*e.g.*, muscles, glands, etc.—possess irritability, and when subjected to the action of a stimulus react in their own particular way. The irritability of nerves is distinct and independent of the irritability of muscles and glands, as can be demonstrated by the use of poisons, such as woorara, atropia, etc.

The properties of *sensation* and *motion* reside in different nerve fibres. *Motor* nerves can be destroyed or paralyzed by the introduction of woorara under the skin, without affecting sensation; the *sensibility* of nerves can be abolished by the employment of anæsthetics without destroying motion.

In the transmission of the nerve impulse the axis cylinder is the essential conducting agent, the white substance of Schwann and tubular membrane being probably accessory structures, protecting the axis from injury, and preventing the diffusion of nerve force to adjoining nerves.

Nerve Degeneration. When nerves are separated from their trophic





or nutritive centres, they degenerate progressively in the direction in which they conduct impressions. In *motor* nerves, from the centre to the periphery; in *sensory* nerves, from the periphery to the centres.

Stimuli of Nerves. Nerves do not possess the power of spontaneously generating and propagating nerve impulses; they can only be aroused to activity by the action of an extra-neural stimulus. In the living condition, the stimuli capable of throwing the nerve into an active condition act for the most part on either the central or peripheral end of the nerve. In the case of motor nerves the stimulus to the excitation, originating in some molecular disturbance in the nerve cells, acts upon the nerve fibres in connection with them. In the case of sensory or afferent nerves the stimuli act upon the peculiar end organs with which the sensory nerves are in connection, which in turn excite the nerve fibres. Experimentally, it can be demonstrated that nerves can be excited by a sufficiently powerful stimulus applied in any part of their extent.

Nerves respond to stimulation according to their habitual function; thus, stimulation of a sensory nerve, if sufficiently strong, results in the sensation of pain; of the optic nerve, in the sensation of light; of a motor nerve, in contraction of the muscle to which it is distributed; of a secretory nerve, in the activity of the related gland, etc. It is, therefore, evident that peculiarity of nervous function depends neither upon any special construction or activity of the nerve itself, nor upon the nature of the stimulus, but entirely upon the peculiarities of its central and peripheral end organs.

Nerve stimuli may be divided into: 1st, *General stimuli*, comprising those agents which are capable of exciting a nerve in any part of its course; 2d, *Special stimuli*, comprising those agents which act upon nerves only through the intermediation of the end organs.

General stimuli :—

1. Mechanical: as from a blow, pressure, tension, puncture, etc.
2. Thermal: heating a nerve at first increases and then decreases its excitability.
3. Chemical: Sensory nerves respond somewhat less promptly than motor nerves to this form of irritation.
4. Electrical: Either the constant or interrupted current.
5. The normal physiological stimulus :—
 - (a) Centrifugal or efferent if proceeding from the centre toward the periphery.
 - (b) Centripetal or afferent if in the reverse direction.

Special stimuli:—

1. Light or ethereal vibrations acting upon the end organs of the optic nerve in the retina.
2. Sound or atmospheric undulations acting upon the end organs of the auditory nerve.
3. Heat or vibrations of the air acting upon the end organs in the skin.
4. Chemical agencies acting upon the end organs of the olfactory and gustatory nerves.

As to the nature of the nerve impulse generated by the above stimuli but little is known. It is supposed to be a mode of motion, molecular or vibratory in character, which passes through the axis cylinder with a definite velocity.

Rapidity of Transmission of Nerve Force. The passage of a nervous impulse, either from the brain to the periphery or in the reverse direction, requires an appreciable period of time. The velocity with which the impulse travels in human sensory nerves has been estimated at about 190 feet per second, and for motor nerves at from 100 to 200 feet per second. The rate of movement is, however, somewhat modified by temperature, cold lessening and heat increasing the rapidity; it is also modified by electrical conditions, by the action of drugs, the strength of the stimulus, etc. The rate of transmission through the spinal cord is considerably slower than in nerves, the average velocity for voluntary motor impulses being only 33 feet per second, for sensitive impressions 40 feet, and for tactile impressions 140 feet per second.

Phenomena of Muscles and Nerves. The muscles are the motor organs of the body and constitute a large per cent. of the body weight. Muscles are of two kinds, striated and non-striated or involuntary. The striated muscles consist of bundles of fibres, the *fasciculi*, held together by connective tissue. Each muscle fibre is about $\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, and possesses a delicate homogeneous membrane, the *sarcolemma*, in the interior of which is contained the contractile substance, which presents a striated appearance. During life this substance is in a fluid condition, but after death undergoes stiffening.

The non-striated muscles form membranes which surround cavities, *e.g.*, stomach, arteries, bladder, etc. They are composed of elongated cells without striations, and contain in their interior one or more nuclei.

Muscular tissue is composed of water, an organic contractile substance, *myosin*, non-nitrogenized substances, such as glycogen, inosite, fat, and

1

1

inorganic salts. When at rest the muscle is alkaline in reaction, but during and after contraction it becomes acid.

Muscles possess the properties of (1) *Contractility*, which is the capability of shortening themselves in the direction of their long axis, and at the same time becoming thicker and more rigid. (2) *Extensibility*, by means of which they are lengthened in proportion to weights attached. (3) *Elasticity*, in virtue of which they return to their original shape when the force applied is removed.

The contractility of muscles is called forth mainly by nervous impulses, descending motor nerves, which originate in the central nervous system; but it can also be excited by the electric current, the application of strong acids, heat, or by mechanical means.

Phenomena of a Muscular Contraction. When a single induction shock is propagated through a nerve, the muscle to which it is distributed undergoes a quick pulsation, and speedily returns to its former condition. As is shown by the muscle curve, the contraction, which is at first slow, increases in rapidity to its maximum, gradually relaxes and is again at rest, the entire pulsation not occupying more than the $\frac{1}{10}$ of a second.

The muscular contraction does not instantly follow the induction shock, even when the electrodes are placed directly upon the muscular fibres themselves; an appreciable period intervenes before the contraction, during which certain chemical changes are taking place preparatory to the manifestation of force. This is the "latent period," which has an average duration of the $\frac{1}{100}$ of a second, but varies with the temperature, the strength of the stimulus, the animal, etc. The muscular movements of the body, however, are occasioned by contractions of a much longer duration, depending upon the number (the average, 20) of nervous impulses passing to the muscles in a second.

During the muscular contraction the following phenomena are observed, viz.: a change in form, a rise in temperature, a consumption of oxygen and an evolution of carbonic acid; the production of a distinct musical sound, a change from an alkaline to an acid reaction, from the development of sarcolactic acid; a disappearance of the natural muscle currents, which under a *negative variation* in the "latent period," just after the nervous impulse reaches the termination of the nerve, and before the appearance of the muscular contraction wave.

Electrical Currents in Muscles and Nerves. If a muscle or nerve be divided and non-polarizable electrodes be placed upon the natural longitudinal surface at the equator, and upon the transverse section, electri-

cal currents are observed with the aid of a delicate galvanometer. The direction of the current is always from the positive equatorial surface to the negative transverse surface. The strength of the current increases or diminishes according as the positive electrode is moved toward or from the equator. When the electrodes are placed on the two transverse ends of a nerve, an axial current will be observed whose direction is opposite to that of the normal impulse in the nerve.

The *electromotive force* of the strongest nerve current has been estimated to be equal to the 0.026 of a Daniell battery; the force of the current of the frog muscle about 0.05 to 0.08 of a Daniell.

Negative Variation of Currents in Muscles and Nerves. If a muscle or nerve be thrown into a condition of tetanus, it will be observed that the currents undergo a diminution or negative variation, a change which passes along the nerve in the form of a wave and with a velocity equal to the rate of transmission of the nerve impulse. The wave length of a single negative variation has been estimated to be 18 millimetres; the period of its duration being from 0.0005 to 0.0008 of a second.

It is asserted by Hermann that perfectly fresh, uninjured muscles and nerves are devoid of currents, and that the currents observed are the result of a molecular death at the point of section, this point becoming negative to the equatorial point. He applies the term "action currents" to the currents obtained when a muscle is thrown into a state of activity.

Electrical Properties of Nerves. When a galvanic current is made to flow along a motor nerve from the centre to the periphery, from the positive to the negative pole, it is known as the *direct, descending* or *centrifugal* current. When it is made to flow in the reverse direction it is known as the *inverse, ascending* or *centripetal* current.

The passage of a direct current enfeebles the excitability of a nerve; the passage of the inverse current increases it. The excitability of a nerve may be exhausted by the repeated applications of electricity; when thus exhausted it may be restored by repose, or by the passage of the inverse current if the nerve has been exhausted by the direct current or vice versa.

During the actual passage of a feeble constant current in either direction neither pain nor muscular contraction is ordinarily manifested; if the current be very intense the nerve may be disorganized and its excitability destroyed.

Electrotonus. The passage of a direct galvanic current through a portion of a nerve excites in the parts beyond the electrodes a condition of electric tension or *electrotonus*, during which the *excitability* of the nerve is *decreased* near the anode or positive pole, and *increased* near the kathode

or negative pole; the increase of excitability in the *katelectrotonic area*, that nearest the muscle, being manifested by a more marked contraction of the muscle than the normal, when the nerve is irritated in this region. The passage of an *inverse* galvanic current excites the same condition of electrotonus; and the *diminution* of excitability near the anode, the *anelectrotonic area*, that now nearest the muscle, being manifested by a less marked contraction than the normal when the nerve is stimulated in this region. Between the electrodes is a neutral point where the katelectrotonic area emerges into the anelectrotonic area. If the current be a strong one, the neutral point approaches the kathode; if weak, it approaches the anode.

When a nervous impulse passes along a nerve, the only appreciable effect is a change in its electrical condition, there being no change in its temperature, chemical composition or physical condition. The natural nerve currents, which are always present in a living nerve as a result of its nutritive activity, in great part disappear during the passage of an impulse, undergoing a *negative variation*.

Law of Contraction. If a *feeble* galvanic current be applied to a recent and excitable nerve, contraction is produced in the muscles only upon the *making* of the circuit with both the direct and inverse currents.

If the current be *moderate* in intensity, the contraction is produced in the muscle both upon the *making* and *breaking* of the circuit, with both the direct and inverse currents.

If the current be *intense*, contraction is produced only when the circuit is *made* with the direct current, and only when it is *broken* with the inverse current.

The Reaction of Degeneration. Two different applications of electricity are used in electro-physiology and electro-therapeutics—the constant or galvanic, and the interrupted or faradic currents. Injured and paralyzed muscles and nerves react differently to these two kinds of stimuli, and the facts are of the greatest importance in the diagnosis and therapeutics of the precedent lesions. The principal difference of behavior relates to the *reaction of degeneration*—a condition produced by paralysis of any kind. It is characterized by a diminished or abolished excitability of the muscles to the faradic current, while there is at the same time an increased excitability to the galvanic current. The synchronous diminished excitability of the nerves is the same for either current. The term partial reaction of degeneration is used when there is a normal reaction of the nerves, but the muscles show the degenerative reaction. This condition is a characteristic of *progressive muscular atrophy*.

CRANIAL NERVES.

The Cranial Nerves come off from the base of the brain, pass through the foramina in the walls of the cranium, and are distributed to the skin, muscles and organs of sense in the face and head.

According to the classification of Sœmmering, there are 12 pairs of nerves, enumerating them from before backward, as follows, viz :—

1st Pair, or Olfactory.	7th Pair, or Facial, Portio dura.
2d Pair, or Optic	8th Pair, or Auditory, Portio mollis.
3d Pair, or Motor oculi communis.	9th Pair, or Glosso-pharyngeal.
4th Pair, or Patheticus, Trochlearis.	10th Pair, or Pneumogastric.
5th Pair, or Trifacial, Trigeminus.	11th Pair, or Spinal accessory.
6th Pair, or Abducens.	12th Pair, or Hypoglossal.

The Cranial Nerves may also be classified physiologically, according to their function, into three groups: 1. Nerves of special sense. 2. Nerves of motion. 3. Nerves of general sensibility.

1st Pair. Olfactory.

Apparent Origin. From the inferior and internal portion of the anterior lobes of the cerebrum by three roots, viz: an *external white root*, which passes across the fissure of Sylvius to the middle lobe of the cerebrum; an *internal white root*, from the most posterior part of the anterior lobe; a *gray root*, from the gray matter in the posterior and inner portion of the inferior surface of the anterior lobe.

Deep Origin. Not satisfactorily determined.

Distribution. The olfactory nerve, formed by the union of the three roots, passes forward along the under surface of the anterior lobe to the ethmoid bone, where it expands into the olfactory bulb. This bulb contains ganglionic cells, is grayish in color and soft in consistence; it gives off from its under surface from fifteen to twenty nerve filaments, the *true olfactory nerves*, which pass through the cribriform plate of the ethmoid bone, and are distributed to the schneiderian mucous membrane. This membrane extends from the cribriform plate of the ethmoid bone downward, about one inch.

Properties. The olfactory nerves give rise to neither motor nor sensory phenomena when stimulated. They carry simply the special impressions of odorous substances. Destruction or injury of the olfactory bulbs is attended by a loss of the sense of smell.

Function. Governs the sense of smell. Conducts the impressions which *give rise to odorous sensations*.

1

2d Pair. Optic.

Apparent Origin. From the anterior portion of the optic commissure.

Deep Origin. The origins and connections of the optic tract are very complex. The immediate origins are bands of fibres from the thalamus opticus and anterior corpora quadrigemina. The corpora geniculata are interposed ganglia. The ultimate roots are traced—

1. By a broad band of fibres—"the optic radiation of Gratiolet"—to the psycho-optic centres in the occipital lobes.
2. To the gyrus hippocampi and sphenoidal lobes.
3. Through the corpus callosum to the motor areas of the opposite cerebral hemispheres.
4. To the frontal region by "Meynert's Commissure."
5. To the spinal cord.
6. To the corpora geniculata, pulvinar, and anterior corpora geniculata by ganglionic roots.

Distribution. The two roots unite to form a flattened band, the optic tract, which winds around the crus cerebri to decussate with the nerve of the opposite side, forming the *optic chiasm*. The decussation of fibres is not complete; some of the fibres of the left optic tract going to the outer half of the eye of the same side, and to the inner half of the eye of the opposite side; the same holds true for the right optic tract.

The *optic nerves proper* arise from the commissure, pass forward through the optic foramina, and are finally distributed in the *retinæ*.

Properties. They are insensible to ordinary impressions, and convey only the *special impressions of light*. Division of one of the nerves is attended by complete blindness in the eye of the corresponding side.

Hemiopia and Hemianopsia. Owing to the decussation of the fibres in the optic chiasm *division of the optic tract produces loss of sight in the outer half of the eye of the same side, and in the inner half of the eye of the opposite side*, the blind part being separated from the normal part by a vertical line. The term hemiopia is applied to the loss of function or paralysis of the one-half of the retina; hemianopsia is applied to the blindness in the field of vision. If, for example, the *right optic tract* be divided, there will be hemiopia in the outer half of the right eye and inner half of left eye, thus causing *left lateral hemianopsia*, and as the two halves are affected which correspond in normal vision, it is spoken of as *homonymous hemianopsia*. Lesion of the anterior part of the *optic chiasm* causes blindness in the inner half of the two eyes.

Functions. Governs the sense of sight. Receives and conveys to the brain the luminous impressions which give rise to the sensation of sight.

The reflex movements of the iris are called forth by the optic nerve. When an excess of light falls upon the retina the impression is carried back to the tubercula quadrigemina, where it is transformed into a motor impulse, which then passes outward through the motor oculi nerve to the contractile fibres of the iris and diminishes the size of the pupil. The absence of light is followed by a dilatation of the pupil.

3d Pair. Motor Oculi Communis.

Apparent Origin. From the inner surface of the crura cerebri.

Deep Origin. By three sets of filaments coming from the oculo-motorius nucleus, which lies under the aqueduct of Sylvius; these three groups of filaments are destined for the innervation of the muscles of the eyeball, the sphincter pupillæ, and the ciliary muscle. By filaments coming from the lenticular nucleus, corpora quadrigemina, optic thalamus; these filaments converge to form a main trunk, which winds around the crus cerebri, in front of the pons Varolii.

Distribution. The nerve then passes forward, and enters the orbit through the sphenoidal fissure, where it divides into a *superior branch* distributed to the *superior rectus* and *levator palpebræ* muscles; an *inferior branch* sending branches to the *internal* and *inferior recti*, and the *inferior oblique* muscles; filaments also pass into the *ciliary or ophthalmic* ganglion; from this ganglion the *ciliary nerves* arise which enter the eyeball, and are distributed to the *circular fibres of the iris* and the *ciliary muscle*. The 3d nerve also receives filaments from the cavernous plexus of the sympathetic and from the fifth nerve.

Properties. *Irritation* of the root of the nerve produces contraction of the pupil, internal strabismus, muscular movements of eye, but no pain. *Division* of the nerve is followed by *ptosis* (falling of the upper eyelid), *external strabismus*, due to the unopposed action of the external rectus muscle; paralysis of the accommodation of the eye; *dilatation* of the pupil from paralysis of the circular fibres of the iris and ciliary muscle; and *inability* to *rotate* the eye, *slight protrusion* and *double vision*. The images are crossed; that of the paralyzed eye is a little above that of the sound, and its upper end inclined toward it.

Function. Governs movements of the eyeball by animating all the muscles except the external rectus and superior oblique, the movements of



the iris, elevates the upper lid, influences the accommodation of the eye for distances. Can be called into action by (1) voluntary stimuli, (2) by reflex action through irritation of the optic nerve.

4th Pair. Patheticus.

Apparent Origin. From the superior peduncles of the cerebellum.

Deep Origin. By fibres terminating in the corpora quadrigemina, lenticular nucleus, valve of Vieussens, and in the substance of the cerebellar peduncles; some filaments pass over the median line and decussate with fibres of the opposite side.

Distribution. The nerve enters the orbital cavity through the sphenoidal fissure, and is distributed to the *superior oblique* muscle; in its course receives filaments from the ophthalmic branch of the 5th pair and the sympathetic.

Properties. When the nerve is *irritated* muscular movements are produced in the superior oblique muscle, and the pupil of the eye is turned *downward* and *outward*. Division or paralysis lessens the movements and rotation of the globe downward and outward. The diplopia consequent upon this paralysis is homonymous, one image appearing above the other. The image of the paralyzed eye is below, its upper end inclined toward that of the sound eye.

Function. Governs the movements of the eyeball produced by the action of the superior oblique muscles.

6th Pair.* Abducens. Motor Oculi Externus.

Apparent Origin. From the groove between the anterior pyramidal body and the pons Varolii, where it arises by two roots.

Deep Origin. From the gray matter of the medulla oblongata.

Distribution. The nerve then passes into the orbit through the sphenoidal fissure, and is distributed to the *external rectus* muscle. Receives filaments from the cervical portion of the sympathetic, through the carotid plexus and sphenopalatine ganglion.

Properties. When *irritated*, the *external rectus muscle* is thrown into convulsive movements, and the eyeball is turned outward. When *divided*

* The 6th nerve is considered in connection with the 3d and 4th nerves, since they together constitute the motor apparatus by which the ocular muscles are excited to action.

or *paralyzed*, this muscle is paralyzed; motion of the eyeball outward past the median line is impossible, and the homonymous diplopia increases as the object is moved outward past this line. The images are upon the same plane and parallel. Internal strabismus results because of the unopposed action of the internal rectus.

Function. To turn the eyeball outward.

5th Pair. Trifacial. Trigeminal.

Apparent Origin. By two roots from the side of the pons Varolii.

Deep Origin. The deep origin of the two roots is the upper part of the floor and anterior wall of the 4th ventricle, by three bundles of filaments, one of which anastomoses with the auditory nerve; another passes to the lateral tract of the medulla; while a third, grayish in color, goes to the restiform bodies, and may be traced to the point of the calamus scriptorius.

Filaments of origin have been traced to the "trigeminal sensory nucleus," located on a level with the point of exit of the nerve, and to the posterior gray horns of the cord, as low down as the middle of the neck.

Distribution. The *large root* of the nerve passes obliquely upward and forward to the ganglion of Gasser, which receives filaments of communication from the carotid plexus of the sympathetic. It then divides into three branches.

1. *Ophthalmic branch*, which receives communicating filaments from the sympathetic, and sends sensitive fibres to all the motor nerves of the eyeball. It is *distributed* to the ciliary ganglion, lachrymal gland, sac and caruncle, conjunctiva, integument of the upper eyelid, forehead, side of head and nose, anterior portion of the scalp, ciliary muscle and iris.

2. *Superior maxillary branch*, sends branches to the sphenopalatine ganglion, integument of the temple and lower eyelid, side of forehead, nose, cheek and upper lip, teeth of the upper jaw, and alveolar processes.

3. *Inferior maxillary branch*, which, after receiving in its course filaments from the *small root* and from the facial, is distributed to the submaxillary ganglion, the parotid and sub-lingual glands, external auditory meatus, mucous membrane of the mouth, anterior two-thirds of the tongue (lingual branch), gums, arches of the palate, teeth of the lower jaw, and integument of the lower part of the face, and to the muscles of mastication.

The *small root* passes forward beneath the ganglion of Gasser, through the foramen ovale, and joins the *inferior maxillary* division of the large

root, which then divides into an anterior and posterior branch, the former of which is distributed to the muscles of mastication, viz. : temporal, masseter, internal and external pterygoid muscles.

Properties. It is the most acutely sensitive nerve in the body, and endows all the parts to which it is distributed with general sensibility.

Irritation of the large root, or any of its branches, will give rise to marked evidence of pain; the various forms of neuralgia of the head and face being occasioned by compression, disease, or exposure of some of its terminal branches.

Division of the large root within the cranium is followed at once by a complete abolition of all sensibility in the head and face, but is not attended by any loss of motion. The integument, mucous membranes and the eye may be lacerated, cut or bruised, without the animal exhibiting any evidence of pain. At the same time the lachrymal secretion is diminished, the pupil becomes contracted, the eyeball is protruded, and the sensibility of the tongue is abolished.

The reflex movements of deglutition are also somewhat impaired; the impression of the food being unable to reach and excite the nerve centre in the medulla oblongata.

Galvanisation of the small root produces movements of the muscles of mastication; section of the root causes paralysis of these muscles, and the jaw is drawn to the opposite side, by the action of the opposing muscles.

Influence upon the Special Senses. After division of the large root within the cranium, a disturbance in the nutrition of the special senses sooner or later manifests itself.

Sight. In the course of twenty-four hours the *eye* becomes very vascular and inflamed, the cornea becomes opaque and ulcerates, the humors are discharged, and the eye is totally destroyed.

Smell. The nasal mucous membrane swells up, becomes fungous, and is liable to bleed on the slightest irritation. The mucus is increased in amount, so as to obstruct the nasal passages; the sense of smell is finally abolished.

Hearing. At times the hearing is impaired, from disorders of nutrition in the middle ear and external auditory meatus.

Alteration in the nutrition of the special senses is not marked if the section is made posterior to the ganglion of Gasser, and to the anastomosing filaments of the sympathetic which join the nerve at this point; but if the ganglion be divided, these effects are very noticeable, due to the section of the sympathetic filaments.

Function. Gives sensibility to all parts of the head and face to which it is distributed; through the small root endows the masticatory muscles with motion; through fibres from the sympathetic governs the nutrition of the special senses.

7th Pair. Portio Dura. Facial Nerve.

Apparent Origin. From the groove between the olivary and restiform bodies at the lateral portion of the medulla oblongata, and below the margin of the pons Varolii.

Deep Origin. From a nucleus of large cells in the floor of the 4th ventricle, below the nucleus of origin of the 6th pair, with which it is connected. Some filaments are traceable to the lenticular nucleus of the opposite side. Some of the fibres cross the median line and decussate. It is intimately associated with the nerve of Wrisberg at its origin.

Distribution. From its origin the facial nerve passes into the internal auditory meatus, and then, in company with the nerve of Wrisberg, enters the aqueduct of Fallopius. The filaments of the nerve of Wrisberg are supplied with a ganglion, of a reddish color, having nerve cells. These filaments unite with those of the root of the facial, to form a common trunk, which emerges at the stylo-mastoid foramen.

In the aqueduct the facial gives off the following branches, viz. :—

1. *Large petrosal nerve*, which passes forward to the *spheno-palatine*, or Meckel's ganglion, and through this to the levator palati and azygos uvulæ muscles, which receive motor influence from this source.

2. *Small petrosal nerve*, passing to the *otic* ganglion and thence to the *tensor-tympani* muscle, endowing it with motion.

3. *Tympanic branch*, giving motion to the stapedius muscle.

4. *Chorda tympani* nerve, which after entering the posterior part of the tympanic cavity, passes forward between the malleus and incus bones, through the Glasserian fissure, and joins the lingual branch of the 5th nerve. It is then distributed to the mucous membrane of the anterior two-thirds of the tongue and the sub-maxillary glands.

After emerging from the stylo-mastoid foramen, the facial nerve sends branches to the muscles of the ear, the occipito-frontalis, the digastric, the palato-glossi, and palato-pharyngei; after which it passes through the parotid gland and divides into the *temporo-facial* and *cervico-facial* branches, which are distributed to the superficial muscles of the face, viz. ; occipito-frontalis, corrugator supercilii, orbicularis palpebrarum, levator labii superioris et *alæque nasi*, buccinator, levator anguli oris, orbicularis oris, zygomatici, depressor anguli oris, platysma myoides, etc.

Properties. Undoubtedly a motor nerve at its origin, but in its course receives sensitive filaments from the 5th pair and the pneumogastric.

Irritation of the nerve, after its emergence from the stylo-mastoid foramen, produces convulsive movements in all the superficial muscles of the face. *Division* of the nerve at this point causes paralysis of these muscles on the side of the section, constituting *facial paralysis*; the phenomena of which are, a relaxed and immobile condition of the same side of the face; the eyelids remain open, from paralysis of the orbicularis palpebrarum; the act of winking is abolished; the angle of the mouth droops, and saliva constantly drains away; the face is drawn over to the sound side; the face becomes distorted upon talking or laughing; mastication is interfered with, the food accumulating between the gums and cheek, from paralysis of the buccinator muscle; fluids escape from the mouth in drinking; articulation is impaired, the labial sounds being imperfectly pronounced.

Properties of the branches given off in the aqueduct of Fallopius. The *Large petrosal*, when irritated, throws the levator palati and azygos uvulae muscles into contraction. *Paralysis* of this nerve, from deep-seated lesions, produces a *deviation* of the uvula to the sound side, a *drooping* of the palate, and an inability to elevate it.

The *Small petrosal* influences hearing by animating the tensor tympani muscle; when paralyzed, there occurs partial deafness and an increased sensibility to sonorous impressions.

The *Tympanic branch* animates the stapedius muscle, and influences audition.

The *Chorda tympani* influences the circulation and the secretion of saliva, in the sub-maxillary glands, and governs the sense of taste in the anterior two-thirds of the tongue. *Galvanization* of the chorda tympani dilates the blood vessels, increases the quantity and rapidity of the stream of blood, and increases the secretion of saliva. *Division* of the nerve is followed by contraction of the vessels, an arrestation of the secretion, and a diminution of the sense of taste, on the same side.

Function. The facial is the nerve of expression, and coördinates the muscles employed to delineate the various emotions, influences the sense of taste, deglutition, movements of the uvula and soft palate, the tension of the membrana tympani, and the secretions of the sub-maxillary and parotid glands. Indirectly influences smell, hearing and vision.

8th Pair. Portio Mollis. Auditory Nerve.

Apparent Origin. From the upper and lateral portion of the medulla oblongata, just below the margin of the pons Varolii.

Deep Origin. By two roots from the floor of the 4th ventricle, each root consisting of a number of gray filaments, some of which decussate in the median line; the external root has a gangliform enlargement containing fusiform nerve cells.

Distribution. The two roots wind around the restiform bodies and enter the internal auditory meatus, and divide into an anterior branch distributed to the cochlea, and a posterior branch distributed to the vestibule and semicircular canals.

Properties. They are soft in consistence, grayish in color, consisting of axis cylinders with a medullary sheath only; they are not sensible to ordinary impressions, but convey the *impression of sound*.

Function. Governs the sense of hearing. Receives and conducts to the brain the impression of sound, which gives rise to the sensations of hearing.

9th Pair. Glosso-pharyngeal.

Apparent Origin. Partly from the medulla oblongata and the inferior peduncles of the cerebellum.

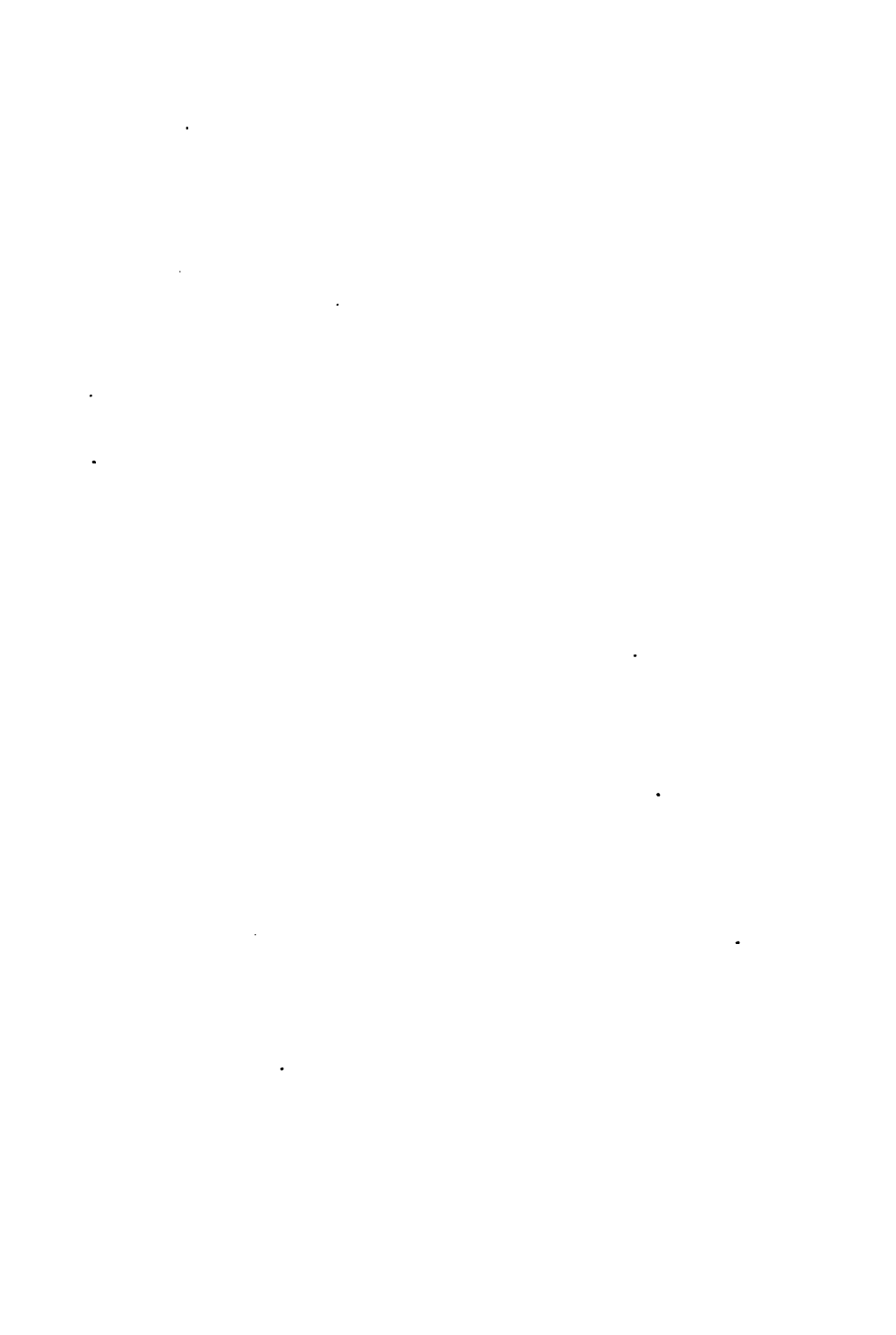
Deep Origin. From the lower portion of the gray substance in the floor of the 4th ventricle.

This nerve has two ganglia; the *jugular ganglion* includes only a portion of the root filaments; the ganglion of Andersch includes all the fibres of the trunk.

Distribution. The trunk of the nerve passes downward and forward, receiving near the ganglion of Andersch fibres from the facial and pneumogastric nerves. It divides into two large branches, one of which is distributed to the base of the tongue, the other to the pharynx. In its course it sends filaments to the otic ganglion; a tympanic branch which gives sensibility to the mucous membrane of the fenestra rotunda, fenestra ovalis, and Eustachian tube; lingual branches to the base of the tongue; palatal branches to the soft palate, uvula and tonsils; pharyngeal branches to the mucous membrane of the pharynx.

Properties. *Irritation* of the roots at their origin calls forth evidences of pain; it is, therefore, a sensory nerve, but its sensibility is not so acute as that of the trifacial. *Irritation* of the trunk after its exit from the cranium produces contraction of the muscles of the palate and pharynx, due to the presence of anastomosing motor fibres.

Division of the nerve abolishes sensibility in the structures to which it is distributed, and impairs the sense of taste in the posterior third of the tongue (*see Sense of Taste*).



Function. Governs sensibility of pharynx, presides partly over the sense of taste, and controls reflex movements of deglutition and vomiting.

10th Pair. Pneumogastric. Par Vagus.

Apparent Origin. From the lateral side of the medulla oblongata, just behind the olivary body.

Deep Origin. In the gray nuclei in the lower half of the floor of the 4th ventricle, and in the substance of the restiform body. Some filaments are traced along the restiform tract, toward the cerebellum, and others to the median line of the floor of the 4th ventricle, where many of them decussate.

This nerve has two ganglia; one in the jugular foramen, called the ganglion of the root, and another outside of the cranial cavity on the trunk, the ganglion of the trunk.

Distribution. The filaments from the root unite to form a single trunk, which leaves the cavity of the cranium, through the jugular foramen, in company with the spinal accessory and glosso-pharyngeal. It soon receives an *anastomotic branch* from the *spinal accessory*, and afterward branches from the facial, the hypoglossal and the anterior branches of the two upper cervical nerves.

As the nerve passes down the neck it sends off the following main branches:—

1. *Pharyngeal nerves*, which assist in forming the pharyngeal plexus, which is distributed to the mucous membrane and muscles of the pharynx.

2. *Superior laryngeal nerve*, which enters the larynx through the thyro-hyoid membrane, and is distributed to the mucous membrane lining the interior of the larynx, and to the crico-thyroid muscle and the inferior constrictor of the pharynx. The "*depressor nerve*," found in the rabbit, is formed by the union of two branches, one from the superior laryngeal, the other from the main trunk; it passes downward to be distributed to the heart.

3. *Inferior laryngeal*, which sends its ultimate branches to all the intrinsic muscles of the larynx except the crico-thyroid, and to the inferior constrictor of the pharynx.

4. *Cardiac* branches given off from the nerve throughout its course, which unite with the sympathetic fibres to form the cardiac plexus, to be distributed to the heart.

5. *Pulmonary branches*, which form a plexus of nerves and are distributed to the bronchi and their ultimate terminations, the lobules and air cells.

From the right pneumogastric nerve branches are distributed to the mucous membrane and muscular coats of the stomach and intestines, to the liver, spleen, kidneys, and supra-renal capsules.

Properties. At its origin the pneumogastric nerve is sensory, as shown by direct irritation or galvanization, though its sensibility is not very marked. In its course exhibits motor properties, from anastomosis with motor nerves.

The *Pharyngeal branches* assist in giving sensibility to the mucous membrane of the pharynx, and influence reflex phenomena of deglutition through motor fibres which they contain, derived from the spinal accessory.

The *Superior laryngeal* nerve endows the upper portion of the larynx with sensibility; protects it from the entrance of foreign bodies; by conducting impressions to the medulla, excites the reflex movements of deglutition and respiration; through the motor filaments it contains produces contraction of the crico-thyroid muscle.

Division of the "*Depressor nerve*," and *galvanization* of the central end, retards and even arrests the pulsations of the heart, and by depressing the vasomotor centre diminishes the pressure of blood in the large vessels, by causing dilatation of the intestinal vessels through the splanchnic nerves.

The *Inferior laryngeal* contains, for the most part, motor fibres from the spinal accessory. When *irritated* produces movement in the laryngeal muscles. When *divided*, is followed by paralysis of these muscles, except the crico-thyroid, impairment of phonation, and an embarrassment of the respiratory movements of the larynx, and finally death, from suffocation.

The *Cardiac branches*, through filaments derived from the spinal accessory, exert a direct inhibitory action upon the heart. *Division* of the pneumogastrics in the neck increases the frequency of the heart's action. *Galvanization* of the peripheral ends diminishes the heart's pulsation, and, if sufficiently powerful, paralyzes it in diastole.

The *Pulmonary branches* give sensibility to the bronchial mucous membrane, and govern the movements of respiration. *Division* of both pneumogastrics in the neck diminishes the frequency of the respiratory movements, falling as low as four to six per minute; death usually occurs in from five to eight days. *Feeble galvanization* of the central ends of the divided nerves accelerates respiration; *powerful galvanization* retards, and may even arrest the respiratory movements.

The *Gastric branches* give sensibility to the mucous coat, and through

sympathetic filaments, which join the pneumogastrics high up in the neck, give motion to the muscular coat of the stomach. They influence the secretion of gastric juice, aid the process of digestion and absorption from the stomach.

The *Hepatic branches*, probably through anastomosing sympathetic filaments, influence the secretion of bile, and the glycogenic function of the liver; *division* of the pneumogastrics in the neck produces congestion of the liver, diminishes the density of the bile, and arrests the glycogenic function; *galvanisation* of the central ends exaggerates the glycogenic function, and makes the animal diabetic.

The *Intestinal branches* give sensibility and motion to the small intestines, and when divided, purgatives generally fail to produce purgation.

Function. A great sensitive nerve, which, through anastomotic filaments from motor sources, influences deglutition, the action of the heart, the circulatory and respiratory systems, voice, the secretions of the stomach, intestines, and various glandular organs.

11th Pair. Spinal Accessory.

Apparent Origin. By two sets of filaments:—

1. A bulbar or medullary set, four or five in number, from the lateral or motor tract of the lower half of the medulla oblongata, below the origin of the pneumogastric.

2. A spinal set, from six to eight in number, from the lateral portion of the spinal cord, between the anterior and posterior roots of the upper four or five cervical nerves.

Deep Origin. The *medullary portion* arises in a nucleus in the lower half of the floor of the 4th ventricle, common to the pneumogastric and glosso-pharyngeal nerves. The *spinal portion* has its origin in an elongated nucleus lying along the external surface of the anterior cornua of the spinal cord, extending down to the 5th cervical vertebra.

Distribution. From this origin the fibres unite to form a main trunk, which enters the cranial cavity through the foramen magnum, where it is at times joined by fibres from the posterior roots of the two upper cervical nerves, and sends filaments to the ganglion of the root of the pneumogastric. After emerging from the cranial cavity through the jugular foramen, it sends a branch to the pneumogastric, and receives others in return, and also from the 2d, 3d and 4th cervical nerves. It divides into two branches: (1) An *internal* or *anastomotic* branch, made up of filaments coming principally from the medulla oblongata, and is distributed to the

muscles of the pharynx through the pharyngeal nerves coming from the pneumogastric; to all the muscles of the larynx, except the crico-thyroid through the *inferior laryngeal* nerve; to the heart, by filaments which reach it through the pneumogastric nerve. (2) An *external branch*, which is distributed to the sterno-cleido-mastoid and trapezius muscles; these muscles also receiving filaments from the cervical nerves.

Properties. At its origin it is a purely *motor* nerve, but in its course exhibits some sensibility from anastomosing fibres.

Destruction of the *medullary root*, by tearing it from its attachment by means of forceps, impairs the action of the muscles of deglutition, and destroys the power of producing vocal sounds by paralysis of the laryngeal muscles, without, however, interfering with the respiratory movements of the larynx; these being controlled by other motor nerves. The normal rate of movement of the heart is also impaired by destruction of the medullary root.

Irritation of the external branch throws the trapezius and sterno-mastoid muscles into convulsive movements, though *section* of the nerve does not produce complete paralysis, as they are also supplied with motor influence from the cervical nerves. The sterno-mastoid and trapezius muscles perform movements antagonistic to those of respiration, fixing the head, neck and upper part of the thorax, and delaying the expiratory movement during the acts of pushing, pulling, straining, etc., and in the production of a prolonged vocal sound, as in singing. When the *external* branch alone is divided, in animals, they experience shortness of breath during exercise, from a want of coördination of the muscles of the limbs and respiration; and while they can make a vocal sound, it cannot be prolonged.

Function. Governs phonation by its influence upon the vocal movements of the glottis; influences the movements of deglutition, inhibits the action of the heart and controls certain respiratory movements associated with sustained or prolonged muscular efforts and phonation.

12th Pair. Hypoglossal or Sublingual.

Apparent Origin. By two groups of filaments from the medulla oblongata, in the grooves between the olivary body and the anterior pyramid.

Deep Origin. From the hypoglossal nucleus situated deeply in the substance of the medulla, on a level with the lowest portion of the floor of the 4th ventricle; some decussating filaments have been traced to a higher encephalic centre.

Distribution. The trunk formed by a union of the root filament



passes out of the cranial cavity through the anterior condyloid foramen, occasionally receiving a filament from the lateral and posterior portion of the medulla oblongata. After emerging from the cranium, it sends filaments to the sympathetic and pneumogastric; it anastomoses with the lingual branch of the 5th pair, and receives and sends filaments to the upper cervical nerves. The nerve is finally distributed to the sterno-hyoid, sterno-thyroid, omo-hyoid, thyro-hyoid, stylo-glossi, hyo-glossi, genio-hyoid, genio-hyo-glossi, and the intrinsic muscles of the tongue.

Properties. A purely *motor* nerve at its origin, but derives sensibility outside the cranial cavity, from anastomosis with the cervical, pneumogastric and 5th nerves.

Irritation of the nerve gives rise to convulsive movements of the tongue and slight evidences of sensibility.

Division of the nerve abolishes all movements of the tongue, and interferes considerably with the act of deglutition.

When the hypoglossal nerve is involved in hemiplegia, the tip of the tongue is directed to the paralyzed side when the tongue is protruded; due to the unopposed action of the genio-hyo-glossus on the sound side.

Articulation is considerably impaired in paralysis of this nerve; great difficulty being experienced in the pronunciation of the consonantal sounds.

Mastication is performed with difficulty, from inability to retain the food between the teeth until it is completely triturated.

Function. Governs all the movements of the tongue and influences the functions of mastication, deglutition and articulate language.

CEREBRO-SPINAL AXIS.

The Cerebro-Spinal Axis consists of the spinal cord, medulla oblongata, pons Varolii, cerebellum and cerebrum, exclusive of the spinal and cranial nerves. It is contained within the cavities of the cranium and spinal column, and surrounded by three membranes, the dura mater, arachnoid and pia mater, which protect it from injury and supply it with blood vessels.

The Brain and Spinal Cord are composed of both white fibres and collections of gray cells, and are, therefore, to be regarded as conductors of impressions and motor impulses, as well as generators of nerve force.

MEMBRANES.

The Dura Mater, the most external of the three, is a tough membrane, composed of white fibrous tissue, arranged in bundles, which interlace in every direction. In the cranial cavity it lines the inner surface of the bones, and is attached to the edge of the foramen magnum; sends processes inward, forming the falx cerebri, falx cerebelli, and tentorium cerebelli, supporting and protecting parts of the brain. In the spinal canal it loosely invests the cord, and is separated from the walls of the canal by areolar tissue.

The Arachnoid, the middle membrane, is a delicate serous structure which envelopes the brain and cord, forming the *visceral layer*, and is then reflected to the inner surface of the dura mater, forming the *parietal layer*. Between the two layers there is a small quantity of fluid which prevents friction by lubricating the two surfaces.

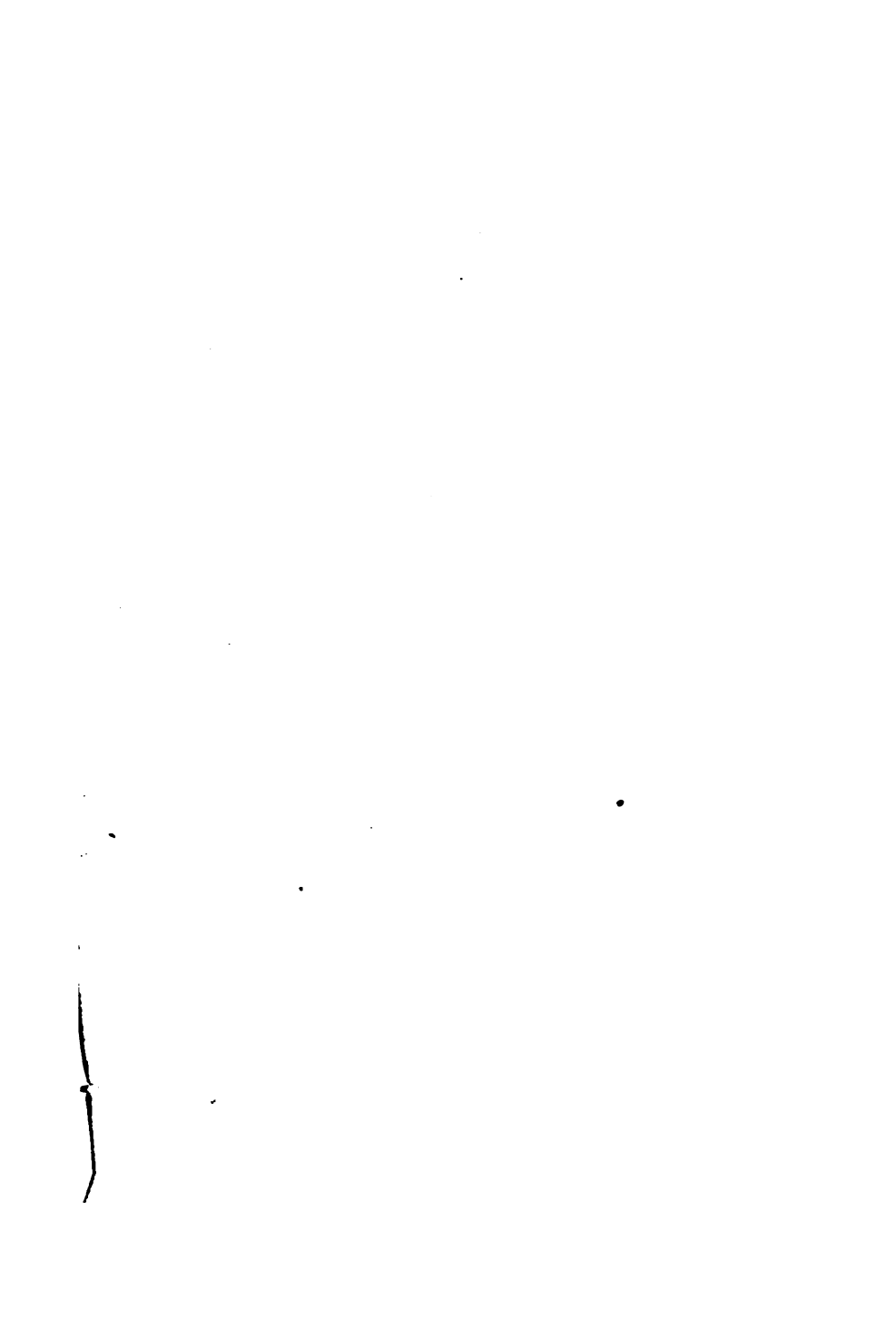
The Pia Mater, the most internal of the three, composed of areolar tissue and blood vessels, covers the entire surface of the brain and cord, to which it is closely adherent, dipping down between the convolutions and fissures. It is exceedingly vascular, sending small blood vessels some distance into the brain and cord.

The Cerebro-spinal Fluid occupies the *sub-arachnoid space*, and the general ventricular cavities of the brain, which communicate by an opening, the foramen of Magendie, in the pia mater, at the lower portion of the 4th ventricle. This fluid is clear, transparent, alkaline, possesses a salt taste and a low specific gravity; it is composed largely of water, traces of albumen, glucose and mineral salts. It is secreted by the pia mater; the quantity is estimated from two to four fluid ozs.

The *function* of the cerebro-spinal fluid is to protect the brain and cord, by preventing concussion from without; by being easily displaced into the spinal canal, prevents undue pressure and insufficiency of blood to the brain.

SPINAL CORD.

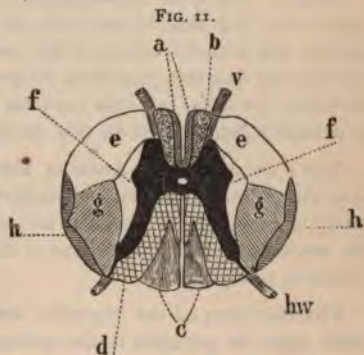
The Spinal Cord varies from 16 to 18 inches in length; is half an inch in thickness, weighs $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz., and extends from the atlas to the 2d lumbar vertebra, terminating in the *filum terminale*. It is cylindrical in shape, and presents an enlargement in the lower cervical and lower dorsal regions, corresponding to the origin of the nerves which are distributed to the *upper and lower extremities*. The cord is divided into two lateral halves





by the anterior and posterior fissures. It is composed of both *white* or *fibrous* and *gray* or *vesicular* matter, the former occupying the exterior of the cord, the latter the interior, where it is arranged in the form of two crescents, one in each lateral half, united together by the central mass, the *gray commissure*; the white matter being united in front by the *white commissure*.

Structure of the White Matter. The white matter surrounding each lateral half of the cord is made up of nerve fibres, some of which are continuations of the nerves which enter the cord, while others are derived from different sources. It is subdivided into: (1) An *Anterior* column, comprising that portion between the anterior roots and the anterior fissure, which is again subdivided into two parts: (a) an *inner* portion, bordering the anterior median fissure, the *direct pyramidal tract*, or column of Türck, containing motor fibres which do not decussate, and which extends as far down as the middle of the dorsal region; (b) an *outer* portion, surrounding the anterior cornua, known as the *anterior root zone*, composed of short longitudinal fibres which serve to connect together different segments of the spinal cord. (2) A *Lateral* column, the portion between the anterior and posterior roots, which is divisible into (a) the *crossed pyramidal tract*, occupying the posterior portion of the lateral column, and containing all those fibres of the motor tract which have decussated at the medulla oblongata; it is composed of longitudinally running fibres which are connected with the multipolar nerve cells of the anterior cornua; (b) the *direct cerebellar tract*, situated upon the surface of the lateral column, consisting of longitudinal fibres which terminate in the cerebellum; it first appears in the lumbar region, and increases as it passes upward; (c) the anterior tract, lying just posterior to the anterior cornua. (3) A *Posterior* column, the portion included between the posterior roots and the posterior fissure, also divisible into two portions, (a) an *inner*



SCHEME OF THE CONDUCTING PATHS IN THE SPINAL CORD AT THE 3D DORSAL NERVE.

The black part is the gray matter. v, anterior, hw, posterior, root; a, direct, and g, crossed, pyramidal tracts; b, anterior column, ground bundle; c, Goll's column; d, postero-external column; e and f, mixed lateral paths; h, direct cerebellar tracts.—Landois.

portion, the *postero-internal column*, or the column of Goll, bordering the posterior median fissure, and (*b*) an *external* portion, the *postero-external column*, the column of Burdach, lying just behind the posterior roots. They are composed of long and short commissural fibres which connect together different segments of the spinal cord.

Structure of the Gray Matter. The gray matter, arranged in the form of two crescents, presents an *anterior* and *posterior horn*. It is made up of a delicate network of fine nerve fibres (axis cylinders), supported by a connective tissue framework of nucleated nerve cells, which in the anterior horns are large and multipolar, and connected with the anterior roots of spinal nerves; in the posterior horns the nerve cells are smaller, and situated along the inner margin, and in the *caput cornu*. Small cells are also found in the *posterior vesicular columns*, and in the intermediary lateral tract.

SPINAL NERVES.

Origin. The spinal nerves are thirty-one in number on each side of the spinal cord, and arise by two roots, an *anterior* and *posterior*, from the anterior and posterior aspects of the cord respectively: the *posterior roots* present near their emergence from the cord a small ganglionic enlargement; outside of the spinal canal the two roots unite to form a main trunk, which is ultimately distributed to the skin, muscles and viscera.

The Function of the Anterior Roots is to transmit *motor* impulses from the centres outward to the periphery. *Irritation* of these roots, from whatever cause, excites convulsive movements in the muscles to which they are distributed; *disease* or *division* of these roots induces a condition of paresis or paralysis.

The Function of the Posterior Roots is to transmit the impressions made upon the periphery to the centres in the spinal cord, where they excite motor impulses; or to the brain, in which they are translated into conscious sensations. *Irritation* of these roots gives rise to painful sensations; *division* of the roots abolishes all sensation in the parts to which they are distributed.

The *ganglion* on the posterior root influences the nutrition of the sensory nerve; for if the nerve be separated from the ganglion, it undergoes degeneration in the course of a few days, in the direction in which it *carries impressions, i. e.*, from the periphery to the centres; if the nerve be *divided between the ganglion and the cord*, the central end only undergoes

degeneration. The nutrition of the *anterior root* is governed by nerve cells in the gray matter of the cord; for if these cells undergo *atrophy*, or if the nerve be *divided*, it undergoes degeneration outward.

COURSE OF THE ANTERIOR AND POSTERIOR ROOTS.

The **Anterior Roots** pass through the anterior columns, horizontally, in straight and distinct bundles, and enter the anterior cornuæ, where they diverge in four directions. (1) Many become connected with the prolongations of the multipolar nerve cells. (2) Others leave the gray matter, pass through the anterior white commissure, and enter the anterior columns of the opposite side. (3) A considerable number enter the *lateral* columns of the same side, through which they pass to the medulla oblongata, where they decussate and finally terminate in the *corpus striatum* of the opposite side. (4) Others traverse the gray matter horizontally, and come into relation with the posterior roots.

The **Posterior Roots** enter the posterior horns of the gray matter (1) *through* the substantia gelatinosa, (2) through the posterior columns; of the *former*, some bend upward and downward, and become connected with the anterior cornuæ; others pass through the posterior commissure to the opposite side; of the *latter*, fibres pass into the gray matter, to the posterior vesicular columns, passing obliquely through the posterior white columns upward and downward for some distance, and enter the gray matter at different heights.

Decussation of Motor and Sensory Fibres. The *Motor* fibres, which conduct volitional impulses from the brain outward to the anterior cornuæ, arise in the motor centres of the cerebrum; they then pass downward through the corona radiata, the internal capsule, the inferior portions of the crura cerebri, the pons Varolii, to the medulla oblongata, where the motor tract of each side divides into two portions, viz: 1. The *larger*, containing 91 to 97 per cent. of the fibres, which decussates at the lower border of the medulla and passes down in the *lateral column* of the opposite side, and constitutes the *crossed pyramidal tract*. 2. The *smaller*, containing 3 to 9 per cent. of the fibres, does not decussate, but passes down the *anterior column* of the same side, and constitutes the *direct pyramidal tract*, or the column of Türck. Some of the motor fibres of these two tracts, after entering the anterior cornuæ of the gray matter, become connected with the large multipolar nerve cells, while others pass directly into the anterior roots. Through this decussation each half of the brain governs the muscular movements of the opposite side of the body.

FIG. 12.

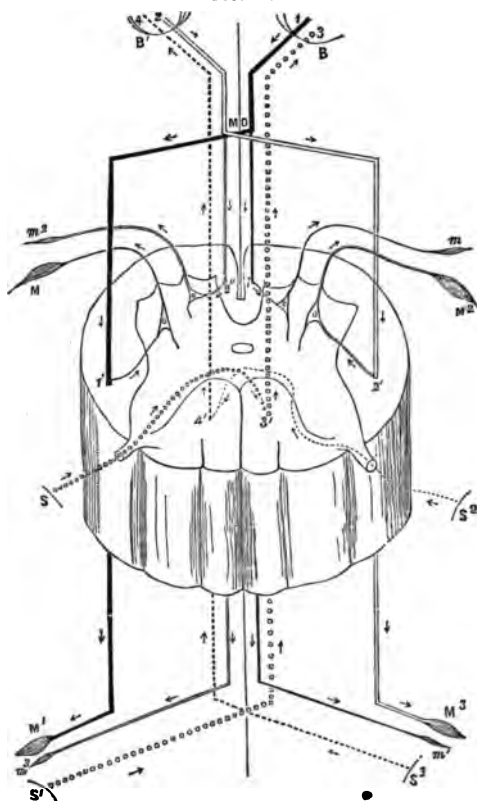


DIAGRAM SHOWING THE COURSE, THROUGH THE SPINAL CORD, OF THE MOTOR AND SENSORY NERVE FIBRES.

B and B' represent the right and left hemispheres of the brain, from which the motor fibres take their origin, and in which the sensory fibres terminate. The *motor tract* from the right side¹ passes down through the crus, through the pons to the medulla oblongata, where it divides into two portions: 1st, the *larger portion*, ninety-seven per cent., crosses over to the opposite side of the cord and passes down through the lateral column. It gives off fibres at different levels, which pass into the gray matter and become connected with the muscles, M, through the multipolar cells; the *smaller portion*, three per cent., does not cross over, but descends on the same side of the cord in the anterior column and supplies the muscles, m. The same is true for the motor tract for the left hemisphere.

The *sensory fibres* from the left side of the body enter the gray matter through the *posterior roots*. They then cross over at once to the opposite side of the cord and ascend to the hemisphere partly in the gray matter, partly in the posterior column. The same is true for the sensory nerves of the right side of the body.

1



The *Sensory* fibres, which convey the impression made upon the periphery to the cord and brain, pass into the cord through the posterior roots of spinal nerves; they then diverge and enter the gray matter at different levels, and at once decussate, passing to the opposite side of the gray matter. The *sensory tract* passes upward, through the cord, the medulla, pons Varolii, the superior portion of the crura cerebri, the posterior third of the internal capsule, to the sensory perceptive centre, located in the hippocampus major and uncinate convolution (Ferrier). Through this decussation each half of the brain governs the sensibility of the opposite half of the body.

Properties of the Spinal Cord. Irritation applied directly to the *antero-lateral* white columns produces muscular movements but no pain; they are, therefore, *excitable* but *insensible*.

The surface of the *posterior* columns is very sensitive to direct irritation, especially near the origin of the posterior roots; less so toward the posterior median fissure. The sensibility is due, however, *not* to its own proper fibres, but to the fibres of the posterior root which traverse it.

Division of the *antero-lateral* columns abolishes all power of voluntary movement in the lower extremities.

Division of the *posterior* columns impairs the power of muscular coördination, such as is witnessed in locomotor ataxia.

The *gray matter* is probably both *insensible* and *inexcitable* under the influence of direct stimulation.

A *transverse section* of one lateral half of the cord produces:—

(1) On the *same* side, paralysis of voluntary motion and a relative or absolute elevation of temperature and an increased flow of blood in the paralyzed parts; hyperæsthesia for the sense of contact, tickling, pain and temperature.

(2) On the *opposite* side, complete anæsthesia as regards contact, and tickling and temperature, in the parts corresponding to those which are paralyzed in the opposite side. Complete preservation of voluntary power and of the muscular sense.

A *vertical* section through the middle of the *gray matter* results in the loss of sensation on both sides of the body below the section, but no loss of voluntary power.

FUNCTIONS OF THE SPINAL CORD,

1. **As a Conductor.** The *Lateral columns*, particularly the posterior portions, the "pyramidal tracts," and the columns of Türck, are the channels through which pass the voluntary motor impulses from the brain to the large multipolar nerve cells in the anterior cornuæ of gray matter, and through them become connected with the anterior roots which transmit the motor stimuli to the muscles.

The *Anterior columns*, especially the portion surrounding the anterior cornuæ, the "anterior radicular zones," are composed of short longitudinal commissural fibres, which serve to connect together different segments of the spinal cord, a condition required for the coördination of muscular movements.

The *Posterior columns* are composed of short and long commissural fibres which connect together different segments of the cord. They are insensible to direct irritation, but aid in the coördination of muscular movements in walking, standing, running, etc. Degeneration of the posterior columns gives rise to the lack of muscular coördination observed in locomotor ataxia.

The *Gray matter*, and especially that portion immediately surrounding the central canal, transmits the sensory nerve fibres from the posterior roots up to the brain. Decussation of the sensory fibres takes place throughout the whole length of the gray matter.

The *Multipolar cells* of the *anterior cornuæ* are connected with the generation and transmission of motor impulses outward; are centres for reflex movements; are the trophic centres for the motor nerves and muscular fibres to which they are distributed. The anterior roots give passage to the vaso-constrictor and vaso-dilator fibres which exert an influence upon the calibre of the blood vessels. *Complete destruction* of the anterior horns is followed by a paralysis of motion, degeneration of the anterior roots, atrophy of muscles and bones, and an abolition of reflex movements.

2. As an Independent Nerve Centre.

The spinal cord, by virtue of its containing ganglionic nerve matter, is capable of transforming impressions made upon the centripetal nerves into motor impulses, which are reflected outward through centrifugal nerves to muscles, producing movements. These reflex movements taking place through the gray matter, are independent of sensation and volition.

The mechanism involved in every reflex act is a sentient surface, a *sensory nerve*, a *nerve centre*, a *motor nerve* and *muscle*.

The *reflex excitability* of the cord may be—

1. *Increased* by disease of the lateral columns, the administration of strychnia, and in frogs, by a separation of the cord from the brain, the latter apparently exerting an inhibitory influence over the former and depressing its reflex activity.

2. *Inhibited* by destructive lesions of the cord, *e. g.*, locomotor ataxia, atrophy of the anterior cornuæ, the administration of various drugs, and, in the frog, by irritation of certain regions of the brain. When the cerebrum alone is removed and the optic lobes stimulated, the time elapsing between the application of an irritant to a sensory surface and the resulting movement will be considerably prolonged. The optic lobes (Setchenow's centre) apparently generating impulses which, descending the cord, retard its reflex movements.

All movements taking place through the nervous system, are of this reflex character, and may be divided into *excito-motor*, *sensori-motor*, and *ideo-motor*.

Classification of Reflex Movements. (Kilss.) They may be divided into four groups, according to the route through which the centripetal and centrifugal impulses pass.

1. Those normal reflex acts, *e. g.*, deglutition, coughing, sneezing, walking, etc., pathological reflex acts, *e. g.*, tetanus, vomiting, epilepsy, which take place both centripetally and centrifugally, through spinal nerves.

2. Reflex acts which take place in a centripetal direction through a cerebro-spinal sensory nerve, and in a centrifugal direction through a sympathetic motor nerve, usually a vasomotor nerve, *e. g.*, the normal reflex acts, which give rise to most of the secretions, pallor and blushing of the skin, certain movements of the iris, certain modifications in the beat of the heart; the pathological, which, on account of the difficulty in explaining their production, are termed *metastatic*, *e. g.*, ophthalmia, coryza, orchitis, which depend on a reflex hyperæmia; amaurosis, paralysis, paraplegia, etc., due to a reflex anæmia.

3. Reflex movements, in which the centripetal impulse passes through a sympathetic nerve, and the centrifugal through a cerebro-spinal nerve; most of these phenomena are pathological, *e. g.*, convulsions from intestinal irritation produced by the presence of worms, eclampsia, hysteria, etc.

4. Reflex actions, in which both the centripetal and centrifugal impulses pass through filaments of the sympathetic nervous system, *e. g.*, those obscure reflex actions which preside over the secretions of the intestinal fluids, which unite the phenomena of the generative organs, the dilatation

of the pupils from intestinal irritation (worms), and many pathological phenomena.

Laws of Reflex Action. (Pflüger.)

1. *Law of Unilaterality.* If a feeble irritation be applied to one or more sensory nerves, movement takes place usually on one side only, and that upon the same side as the irritation.

2. *Law of Symmetry.* If the irritation becomes sufficiently intense, motor reaction is manifested, in addition, in corresponding muscles of the opposite side of the body.

3. *Law of Intensity.* Reflex movements are usually more intense on the side of the irritation; at times the movements of the opposite side equal them in intensity, but they are usually less pronounced.

4. *Law of Radiation.* If the excitation still continues to increase, it is propagated upward, and motor reaction takes place through centrifugal nerves coming from segments of the cord higher up.

5. *Law of Generalization.* When the irritation becomes very intense, it is propagated to the medulla oblongata; motor reaction then becomes general, and it is propagated up and down the cord, so that all the muscles of the body are thrown into action, the medulla oblongata acting as a focus whence radiate all reflex movements.

Special Reflex Movements.

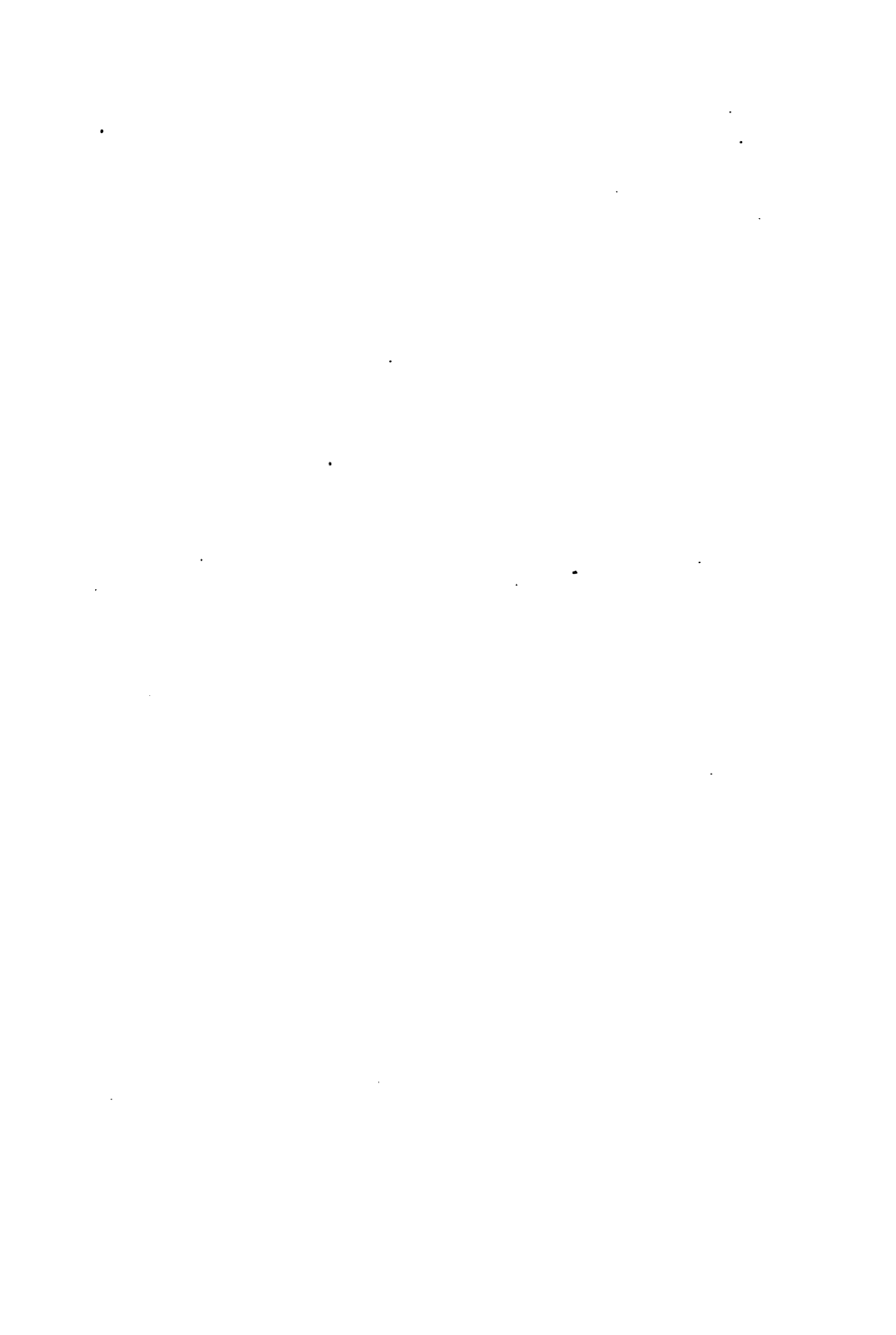
There are a number of reflex movements taking place through the spinal cord, a study of which enables the physician to determine the condition of its different segments. They may be divided into, 1. Skin or superficial, and 2. Tendon or deep reflexes. The skin reflexes are induced by irritation of the skin and mucous membranes, *e.g.*, pricking, pinching, scratching, etc. The following are the principal skin reflexes:—

1. *Plantar reflex*, consisting of contraction of the muscles of the foot, induced by stimulation of the sole of the foot; it involves the integrity of the reflex arc through the lower end of the cord.

2. *Gluteal reflex*, consisting of contraction of the glutei muscles when the skin over the buttock is stimulated; it takes place through the segments giving origin to the fourth and fifth lumbar nerves.

3. *Cremasteric reflex*, consisting of a contraction of the cremaster muscle, and a retraction of the testicle toward the abdominal ring, when the skin on the inner side of the thigh is stimulated; it depends upon the integrity of the segments giving origin to the first and second lumbar nerves.

4. *Abdominal reflex*, consisting of a contraction of the abdominal muscles when the skin upon the side of the abdomen is gently scratched; its



production requires the integrity of the spinal segments from the eighth to the twelfth.

5. *Epigastric reflex*, consisting of a slight muscular contraction in the neighborhood of the epigastrium when the skin between the fourth and sixth ribs is stimulated; it requires the integrity of the cord between the fourth and seventh dorsal nerves.

6. *Scapular reflex* consists of a contraction of the scapular muscles when the skin between the scapula is stimulated; it depends upon the integrity of the cord between the fifth cervical and third dorsal nerves.

The superficial reflexes, though variable, are generally present in health. They are increased or exaggerated when the gray matter of the cord is abnormally excited, as in tetanus, strychnia poisoning, and in disease of the lateral columns, leading to arrest of their normal functions. The Tendon or deep reflexes are also of great value in diagnosing the condition of the spinal segments. They are induced by a sharp blow upon a tendon. The following are the principal forms:—

1. *Patella reflex or Knee jerk*, consisting of a contraction of the extensor muscles of the thigh when the ligamentum patella is struck between the patella and tibia. This reflex is best observed when the legs are freely hanging over the edge of a table. The patella reflex is generally present in health, being absent in only 2 per cent.; it is greatly exaggerated in lateral sclerosis, in descending degeneration of the cord; it is absent in locomotor ataxia and in atrophic lesions of the anterior gray cornuæ.

2. *Ankle jerk or reflex*. If the extensor muscles of the leg be placed upon the stretch and the tendo-achillis be sharply struck, a quick extension of the foot will take place.

3. *Ankle clonus*. This consists of a series of rhythmical reflex contractions of the gastrocnemius muscle, varying in frequency from 6 to 10 per second. To elicit this reflex, pressure is made upon the sole so as to suddenly and energetically flex the foot at the ankle, thus putting the tendo-achillis upon the stretch. The rhythmical movements thus produced continue so long as the tension is maintained. Ankle clonus is never present in health, but is very marked in lateral sclerosis of the cord.

The *toe reflex*, *peroneal reflex*, *wrist reflex* are also present in sclerosis of the lateral columns and in the late rigidity of hemiplegia.

Special Nerve Centres in Spinal Cord. Throughout the spinal cord there are a number of special nerve centres, capable of being excited reflexly and producing complex coördinated movements. Though for the most part independent in action they are subject to the controlling influences of the medulla and brain.

1. *Cilio-spinal* centre, situated in the cord between the lower cervical and third dorsal vertebra. It is connected with the dilatation of the pupil through fibres which emerge in this region and enter the cervical sympathetic. Stimulation of the cord in this locality causes dilatation of the pupil on the same side; destruction of the cord is followed by contraction of the pupil.

2. *Genito-spinal* centre, situated in the lower part of the cord. This is a complex centre and comprises a series of subordinate centres for the control of the muscular movements involved in the acts of defecation, micturition, ejaculation of semen, the movements of the uterus during parturition, etc.

3. *Vasomotor* centres, giving origin to both vaso-constrictor and vasodilator fibres, which are distributed throughout the cord. Though acting reflexly they are under the dominating influence of the centre in the medulla.

4. *Sweat* centres are also present in various parts of the cord.

Paralysis from Injuries of the Spinal Cord.

Seat of Lesion. If it be in the *lower part* of the *sacral canal*, there is paralysis of the compressor urethræ, accelerator urinæ, and sphincter ani muscles; no paralysis of the muscles of the leg.

At the upper limit of the sacral region. Paralysis of the muscles of the bladder, rectum and anus; loss of sensation and motion in the muscles of the legs, except those supplied by the anterior crural and obturator, viz.: psoas iliacus, Sartorius, pectineus, adductor longus, magnus and brevis, obturator, vastus externus and internus, etc.

At the upper limit of the lumbar region. Sensation and motion paralyzed in both legs; loss of power over the rectum and bladder; paralysis of the muscular walls of the abdomen interfering with expiratory movements.

At the lower portion of the cervical region. Paralysis of the legs, etc. as above; in addition, paralysis of all the intercostal muscles and consequent interference with respiratory movements; paralysis of muscles of the upper extremities, except those of the shoulders.

Above the middle of the cervical region. In addition to the preceding, difficulty of deglutition and vocalization, contraction of the pupils, paralysis of the diaphragm, scalene muscles, intercostals, and many of the accessory respiratory muscles; death resulting immediately, from arrest of respiratory movements.



MEDULLA OBLONGATA.

The Medulla Oblongata is the expanded portion of the upper part of the spinal cord. It is pyramidal in form and measures one and a half inches in length, three-quarters of an inch in breadth, half an inch in thickness, and is divided into two lateral halves by the anterior and posterior median fissures, which are continuous with those of the cord. Each

FIG. 13.



VIEW OF CEREBELLUM IN SECTION, AND OF FOURTH VENTRICLE, WITH THE NEIGHBORING PARTS. (From Sappey.)

1. Median groove fourth ventricle, ending below in the *calamus scriptorius*, with the longitudinal eminences formed by the fasciculi teretes, one on each side. 2. The same groove, at the place where the white streaks of the auditory nerve emerge from it to cross the floor of the ventricle. 3. Inferior peduncle of the cerebellum, formed by the restiform body. 4. Posterior pyramid: above this is the *calamus scriptorius*. 5. Superior peduncle of cerebellum, or *processus cerebelli ad testes*. 6. Fillet to the side of the crura cerebri. 7. Lateral grooves of the crura cerebri. 8. *Corpora quadrigemina*.—After Hirschfeld and Leveillé.

half is again subdivided by minor grooves, into four columns, viz.: *anterior pyramid*, *lateral tract* and *olivary body*, *restiform body* and *posterior pyramid*.

1. The *anterior pyramid* is composed partly of fibres continuous with those of the anterior column of the spinal cord; but mainly of fibres derived from the lateral tract of the opposite side, by decussation. The

united fibres then pass upward through the pons Varolii and crura cerebri, and for the most part terminate in the corpus striatum and cerebrum.

2. The *lateral tract* is continuous with the lateral columns of the cord; its fibres in passing upward take three directions, viz.; an external bundle joins the restiform body, and passes into the cerebellum; an internal bundle decussates at the median line and joins the opposite anterior pyramid; a middle bundle ascends beneath the olivary body, behind the pons, to the cerebrum, as the *fasciculus teres*.

The *olivary body* of each side is an oval mass, situated between the anterior pyramid and restiform body; it is composed of white matter externally and gray matter internally, forming the *corpus dentatum*.

3. The *restiform body*, continuous with the posterior column of the cord, also receives fibres from the lateral column. As the restiform bodies pass upward they diverge and form a space, the 4th ventricle, the floor of which is formed by gray matter, and then turn backward and enter the cerebellum.

4. The *posterior pyramid* is a narrow, white cord bordering the posterior median fissure; it is continued upward, in connection with the *fasciculus teres*, to the cerebrum.

The Gray Matter of the medulla is continuous with that of the cord. It is arranged with much less regularity, becoming blended with the white matter of the different columns, with the exception of the anterior. By the separation of the posterior columns, the transverse commissure is exposed, forming part of the floor of the 4th ventricle; special collections of gray matter are found in the posterior portions of the medulla, connected with the roots of origin of different cranial nerves.

Properties and Functions. The medulla is excitable anteriorly, and sensitive posteriorly to direct irritation. It serves (1) as a conductor of sensitive impressions upward from the cord, through the gray matter to the cerebrum; (2) as a conductor of voluntary impulses from the brain to the spinal cord and nerves, through its anterior pyramids; (3) as a conductor of coördinating impulses from the cerebellum, through the restiform bodies to the spinal cord.

As an Independent Reflex Centre. The medulla oblongata contains special collections of gray matter, which constitute independent nerve centres which preside over different functions, some of which are as follows, viz. :—

1. A centre which controls the movements of *mastication*, through *afferent and efferent nerves*. (See page 25.)

2. A centre reflecting impressions which influence the *secretion of saliva*. (See page 28.)

3. A *centre for sucking, mastication and deglutition*, whence are derived motor stimuli exciting to action and coördinating the muscles of the palate, pharynx and œsophagus, necessary for the swallowing of the food. *The secretion of saliva* is also controlled by a centre in the medulla.

NERVOUS CIRCLE OF DEGLUTITION. (2d and 3d Stages.)

Excitor or Centripetal Nerves.	{	Palatal branch of 5th pair.
		Pharyngeal branches of the glosso-pharyngeal.
		Superior laryngeal branches of the pneumogastric.
		Œsophageal branches of the pneumogastric.
Motor or Centrifugal Nerves.	{	Pharyngeal branches of the pneumogastric, derived from the spinal accessory.
		Hypoglossal and branches of the cervical plexus.
		Inferior or recurrent laryngeal.
		Motor filaments of the 3d division of the 5th pair. Portio dura.

4. A centre which coördinates the muscles concerned in the act of *vomiting*.

5. A *Speech centre*, coördinating the various muscles necessary for the accomplishment of articulation through the hypoglossal, facial nerves and the 2d division of the 5th pair.

6. A centre for the harmonization of muscles concerned in *expression*, reflecting its impulses through the facial nerve.

7. A *Cardiac centre*, which exerts (1) an *accelerating* influence over the heart's pulsations through accelerating nerve fibres emerging from the cervical portion of the cord, entering the inferior cervical ganglion, and thence passing to the heart; (2) an *inhibitory* or retarding influence upon the action of the heart, through fibres of the spinal accessory nerve running in the trunk of the pneumogastric. The cardio-inhibitory centre is in a state of tonic excitement and continuously sending impulses to the heart which exert an inhibitory influence upon its action. It may be stimulated directly by anæmia as well as venous hyperæmia of the blood vessels of the medulla and increased venosity of the blood. It is excited reflexly by the stimulation of the central end of the vagus, sciatic and splanchnic nerves.

8. A *Vasomotor centre*, which by alternately contracting and dilating the blood vessels through nerves distributed in their walls, regulates the quantity of blood distributed to an organ or tissue, and thus influences nutrition, secretion and calorification. The vasomotor centre is situated in the medulla oblongata and pons Varolii, between the *corpora quadrigemina*

and the *calamus scriptorius*. The vasomotor fibres having their origin in this centre descend through the interior of the cord, emerge through the anterior roots of spinal nerves, enter the ganglia of the sympathetic, and thence pass to the walls of the blood vessels, and maintain the *arterial tonus*; they may be divided into two classes, viz.; *vaso-dilators*, e.g., chorda tympani, and *vaso-constrictors*, e.g., sympathetic fibres.

Division of the cord at the lower border of the medulla is followed by a dilatation of the entire vascular system and a marked fall of the blood pressure. *Galvanic stimulation* of the divided surface of the cord is followed by a contraction of the blood vessels and a rise in the blood pressure.

The vasomotor centre is stimulated directly by the condition of the blood in the medulla oblongata. When it is highly venous it becomes very active and the blood vessels throughout the body are contracted and the blood current becomes swifter; sudden anæmia of the medulla has a similar effect. This centre may be increased in action with attendant rise of blood pressure, by irritation of certain afferent nerve fibres. These are known as *pressor* fibres. On the other hand, its action may be depressed by other afferent fibres with attendant fall of blood pressure. These are known as *depressor* fibres.

9. A *Diabetic centre*, irritation of which causes an increase in the amount of urine secreted, and the appearance of a considerable quantity of sugar.

10. *Respiratory centre*, situated near the origin of the pneumogastric nerves, presides over the movements of respiration and its modifications, laughing, sighing, sobbing, sneezing, etc. It may be excited *reflexly* by the presence of carbonic acid in the lungs irritating the terminal pneumogastric filaments; or *automatically*, according to the character of the blood circulating through it; an *excess* of carbonic acid or a diminution of oxygen increasing the number of respiratory movements; a reverse condition diminishing the respiratory movements.

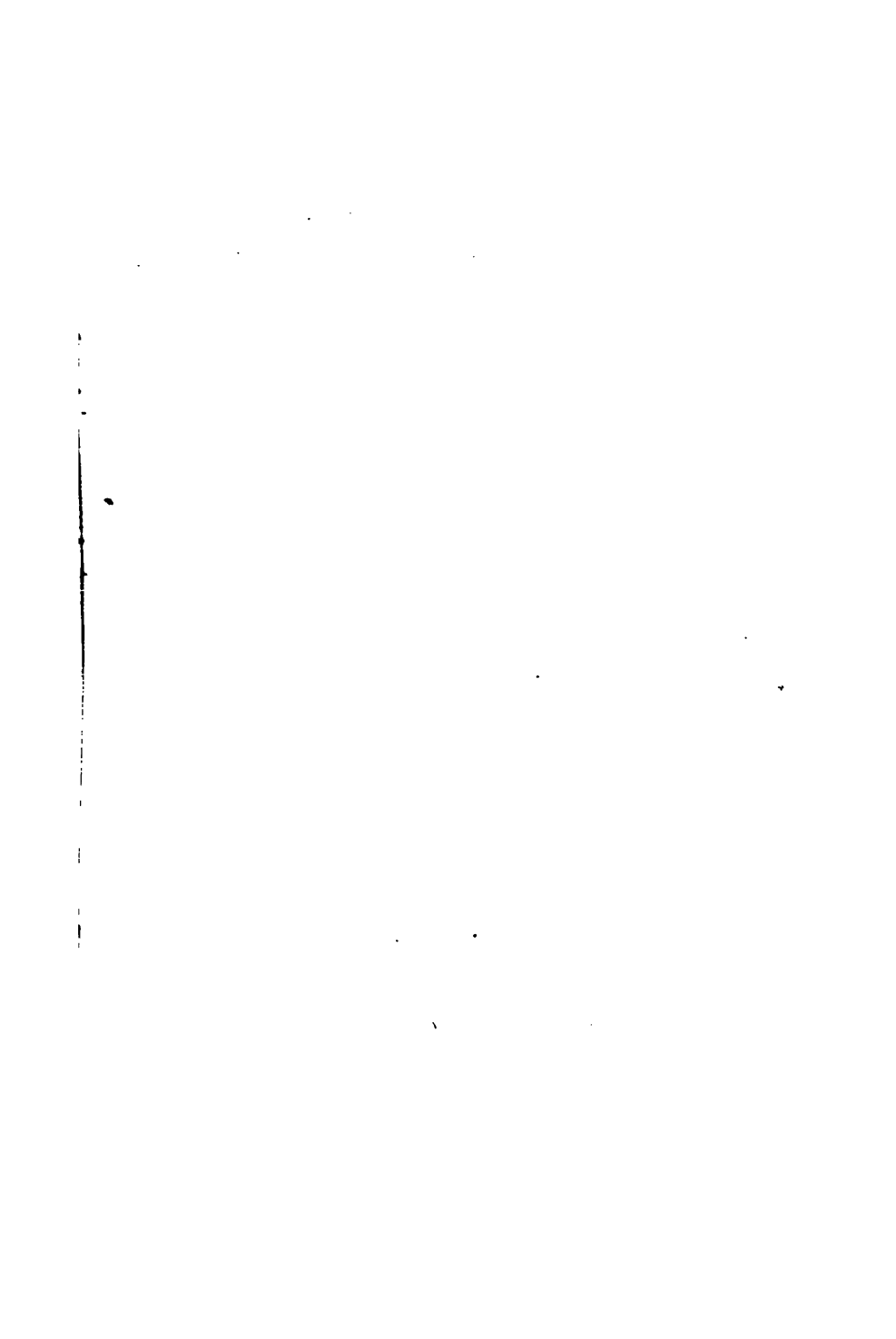
11. A *Spasm centre*, stimulation of which gives rise to convulsive phenomena, such as coughing, sneezing, etc.

12. A *centre for certain ocular functions*, governing the closure of the eyelids and dilatation of the pupil.

13. A *Sweat centre* is also localized in the medulla.

NERVOUS CIRCLE OF RESPIRATION (ENTIRELY REFLEX).

Excitor or Centripetal Nerves.	{ Pulmonary branches of the pneumogastric. Superior laryngeal. Trifacial, or 5th pair. Nerves of general sensibility. Sympathetic nerve.
---	--



Motor
or
Centrifugal
Nerves.

{ Phrenic, distributed to the diaphragm.
Intercostals, distributed to the intercostal muscles.
Facial nerve, or portio dura, to the facial muscles.
External branch of spinal accessory, to the trapezius
and sterno-cleido-mastoid muscles.

PONS VAROLII.

The Pons Varolii unites together the cerebrum above, the cerebellum behind, and the medulla oblongata below. It consists of transverse and longitudinal fibres, amidst which are irregularly scattered collections of gray or vesicular nervous matter.

The *transverse fibres* unite the two lateral halves of the cerebellum.

The *longitudinal fibres* are continuous (1) with the anterior pyramids of the medulla oblongata, which interlacing with the deep layers of the transverse fibres, ascend to the crura cerebri, forming their superficial or fasciculated portions; (2) with fibres derived from the olivary fasciculus, some of which pass to the tubercula quadrigemina, while others, uniting with fibres from the lateral and posterior columns of the medulla, ascend in the deep or posterior portions of the crura cerebri.

Properties and Functions. The superficial portion is *insensible* and *inexcitable* to direct irritation; the deeper portion appear to be *excitable*, consisting of descending motor fibres; the posterior portions are *sensible* but *inexcitable* to irritation.

Transmits motor impulses and sensory impressions from and to the cerebrum.

The *gray ganglionic* matter consists of centres which convert impressions into conscious sensations, and originate motor impulses, these taking place independent of any intellectual process; they are the seat of instinctive reflex acts; the centres which assist in the coördination of the automatic movements of station and progression.

CRURA CEREBRI.

The Crura Cerebri are largely composed of the longitudinal fibres of the pons (anterior pyramids, fasciculi teretes); after emerging from the pons they increase in size, and become separated into two portions by a layer of dark gray matter, the *locus niger*.

The *superficial* portion, the *crusta*, composed of the anterior pyramids, constitute the *motor tract*, which terminates, for the most part, in the corpus

striatum, but to some extent, also, in the cerebrum; the *deep portion*, made up of the fasciculi teretes and posterior pyramids and accessory fibres from the cerebellum, constitute the *sensory tract* (the *tegmentum*), which terminates in the *optic thalamus* and cerebrum.

Function. The *crura* are conductors of motor impulses and sensory impressions; the gray matter, the *locus niger*, assists in the coördination of the complicated movements of the eyeball and iris, through the motor oculi communis nerve. They also assist in the harmonization of general muscular movements; section of one crus giving rise to peculiar movements of rotation and somersaults forward and backward.

CORPORA QUADRIGEMINA.

The *Corpora Quadrigemina* are four small, rounded eminences, two on each side of the median line, situated immediately behind the third ventricle, and beneath the posterior border of the corpus callosum.

The *anterior* tubercles are oblong from before backward, and larger than the *posterior*, which are hemispherical in shape; they are grayish in color, but consist of white matter externally and gray matter internally.

Both the anterior and posterior tubercles are connected with the optic thalami by commissural bands named the *anterior* and *posterior brachia*, respectively. They receive fibres from the olivary fasciculus and fibres from the cerebellum, which pass upward to enter the optic thalami.

The *corpora geniculata* are situated, one on the inner side and one on the outer side of each optic tract, behind and beneath the optic thalamus, and from their position are named the *corpora geniculata interna* and *externa*; they give origin to fibres of the optic nerve.

Functions. The *Tubercula quadrigemina* are the physical centres of sight, translating the luminous impressions into visual sensations. Destruction of these tubercles is immediately followed by a loss of the sense of sight; moreover, their action in vision is crossed, owing to the decussation of the optic tracts, so that if the tubercle of the right side be destroyed by disease or extirpated, in a pigeon, the sight is *lost* in the eye of the opposite side, and the iris loses its mobility.

The tubercula quadrigemina as nerve centres preside over the reflex movements which cause a dilation or contraction of the iris; irritation of the tubercles causing contraction, destruction causing dilatation. Removal of the tubercles on one side produces a temporary loss of power of the *opposite side of the body*, and a tendency to move around an axis is mani-

fested, as after a section of one crus cerebri, which, however, may be due to giddiness and loss of sight.

They also assist in the coördination of the complex movements of the eye, and regulate the movements of the iris during the movements of accommodation for distance.

CORPORA STRIATA AND OPTIC THALAMI.

The *Corpora Striata* are two large ovoid collections of gray matter, situated at the base of the cerebrum, the larger portions of which are imbedded in the white matter, the smaller portions projecting into the anterior part of the lateral ventricle. Each striated body is divided, by a narrow band of white matter, into two portions, viz :—

1. The *Caudate nucleus*, the intraventricular portion, which is conical in shape, having its apex directed backward, as a narrow, tail-like process.

2. The *Lenticular nucleus*, imbedded in the white matter, and for the most part external to the ventricle; on the outer side of the lenticular nucleus is found a narrow band of white matter, the *external capsule*; and between it and the convolutions of the island of Reil, a thin band of gray matter, the *claustrum*; the corpora striata are grayish in color, and when divided present transverse striations, from the intermingling of white fibres and gray cells.

The *Optic Thalami* are two oblong masses situated in the ventricles posterior to the corpora striata, and resting upon the posterior portion of the crura cerebri. The internal surface projecting into the lateral ventricles is white, but the interior is grayish, from a commingling of both white fibres and gray cells. Separating the lenticular nucleus from the caudate nucleus and the optic thalamus, is a band of white tissue, the *internal capsule*.

The *internal capsule* is a narrow, bent tract of white matter, and is, for the most part, an expansion of the *motor tract* of the crura cerebri. It consists of two segments, an *anterior*, situated between the caudate nucleus and the anterior surface of the lenticular nucleus, and a *posterior*, situated between the optic thalamus and the posterior surface of the lenticular nucleus. These two segments unite at an obtuse angle, which is directed toward the median line. Pathological observation has shown that the nerve fibres of the direct and crossed pyramidal tracts can be traced upward through the anterior two-thirds of the posterior segment, into the centrum ovale, where, for the most part, they are lost; a portion,

however, remaining united, ascend higher and terminate in the paracentral lobule, the superior extremity of the ascending frontal and parietal convolutions. The *sensory tract* can be traced upward, through the posterior third, into the cerebrum, where they probably terminate in the hippocampus major and uncinate convolution.

Functions. The *Corpora striata* are the centres in which terminate some of the fibres of the superficial or *motor tract* of the crura cerebri; others pass upward through the *internal capsule*, to be distributed to the cerebrum. It might be inferred, from their anatomical relations, that they are motor centres. *Irritation* by a weak galvanic current produces muscular movements of the opposite side of the body; *destruction* of their substance by a hemorrhage, as in apoplexy, is followed by a paralysis of motion of the opposite side of the body, but there is no loss of sensation. When the hemorrhagic destruction involves the fibres of the anterior two-thirds of the posterior segment of the internal capsule, and thus separates them from their trophic centres in the cortical motor region, a descending degeneration is established, which involves the direct pyramidal tract of the same side and the crossed pyramidal tract of the opposite side.

Destruction of the posterior one-third of the posterior segment of the internal capsule is followed by a loss of sensation on the opposite side of the body, and a loss of the senses of smell and vision on the same side (Charcot). The precise function of the corpora striata is unknown, but they are in some way connected with motion.

The *Optic thalami* receives the fibres of the *tegmentum*, the posterior portion of the crura cerebri. They are insensible and inexcitable to direct irritation. Removal of one optic thalamus, or destruction of its substance by disease or hemorrhage, is followed by a loss of sensibility of the opposite side of the body, but there is no loss of motion; their precise function is also unknown, but in some way connected with *sensation*. In both cases their action is crossed.

CEREBELLUM.

The Cerebellum is situated in the inferior fossæ of the occipital bone, beneath the posterior lobes of the cerebrum. It attains its maximum weight, which is about 5 ozs., between the twenty-fifth and fortieth years; the proportion between the cerebellum and cerebrum being 1 to 8½.

It is composed of *two lateral hemispheres* and a central elongated lobe, the *vermiform process*; the two hemispheres are connected with each other by the fibres of the *middle peduncle* forming the superficial portion of the



pons Varolii. It is brought into connection with the *medulla oblongata* and *spinal cord*, through the prolongation of the *restiform* bodies; with the cerebrum, by fibres passing upward beneath the corpora quadrigemina and the optic thalami, and then forming part of the diverging cerebral fibres.

Structure. It is composed of both white and gray matter, the former being internal, the latter external, and convoluted, for economy of space.

The *White matter* consists of a central stem, the interior of which is a dentated capsule of gray matter, the *corpus dentatum*. From the external surface of the stem of white matter processes are given off, forming the *laminae*, which are covered with gray matter.

The *Gray matter* is convoluted and covers externally the laminated processes; a vertical section through the gray matter reveals the following structures:—

1. A delicate *connective tissue layer*, just beneath the pia mater, containing rounded corpuscles, and branching fibres passing toward the external surface.
2. *The cells of Purkinje*, forming a layer of large, nucleated, branched nerve cells sending off processes to the external layer.
3. *A granular layer* of small, but numerous corpuscles.
4. *Nerve fibre layer*, formed by a portion of the white matter.

Properties and Functions. Irritation of the cerebellum is not followed by any evidences either of pain or convulsive movements; it is, therefore, *insensible* and *inexcitable*.

Co-ordination of Movements. Removal of the superficial portions of the cerebellum in pigeons produces *feebleness* and *want of harmony* in the muscular movements; as successive slices are removed, the movements become more irregular, and the pigeon becomes restless; when the last portions are removed, all power of *flying, walking, standing*, etc., is entirely gone, and the *equilibrium* cannot be maintained, the power of *coördinating* muscular movements being entirely gone. The same results have been obtained by operating on all classes of animals.

The following symptoms were noticed by Wagner, after removing the whole or a large part of the cerebellum. 1. A tendency on the part of the animal to throw itself on one side, and to extend the legs as far as possible. 2. Torsion of the head on the neck. 3. Trembling of the muscles of the body, which was general. 4. Vomiting and occasionally liquid evacuations.

Forced Movements. Division of *one crus cerebelli* causes the animal

to fall on one side and roll rapidly on its longitudinal axis. According to Schiff, if the peduncle be divided from *behind*, the animal falls on the same side as the injury; if the section be made in *front*, the animal turns to the opposite side.

Disease of the cerebellum partially corroborates the result of experiments; in many cases symptoms of unsteadiness of gait, from a *want of coördination*, have been noticed.

Comparative anatomy reveals a remarkable correspondence between the development of the cerebellum and the complexity of muscular actions. It attains a much greater development, relatively to the rest of the brain, in those animals whose movements are very complex and varied in character, such as the kangaroo, shark and swallow.

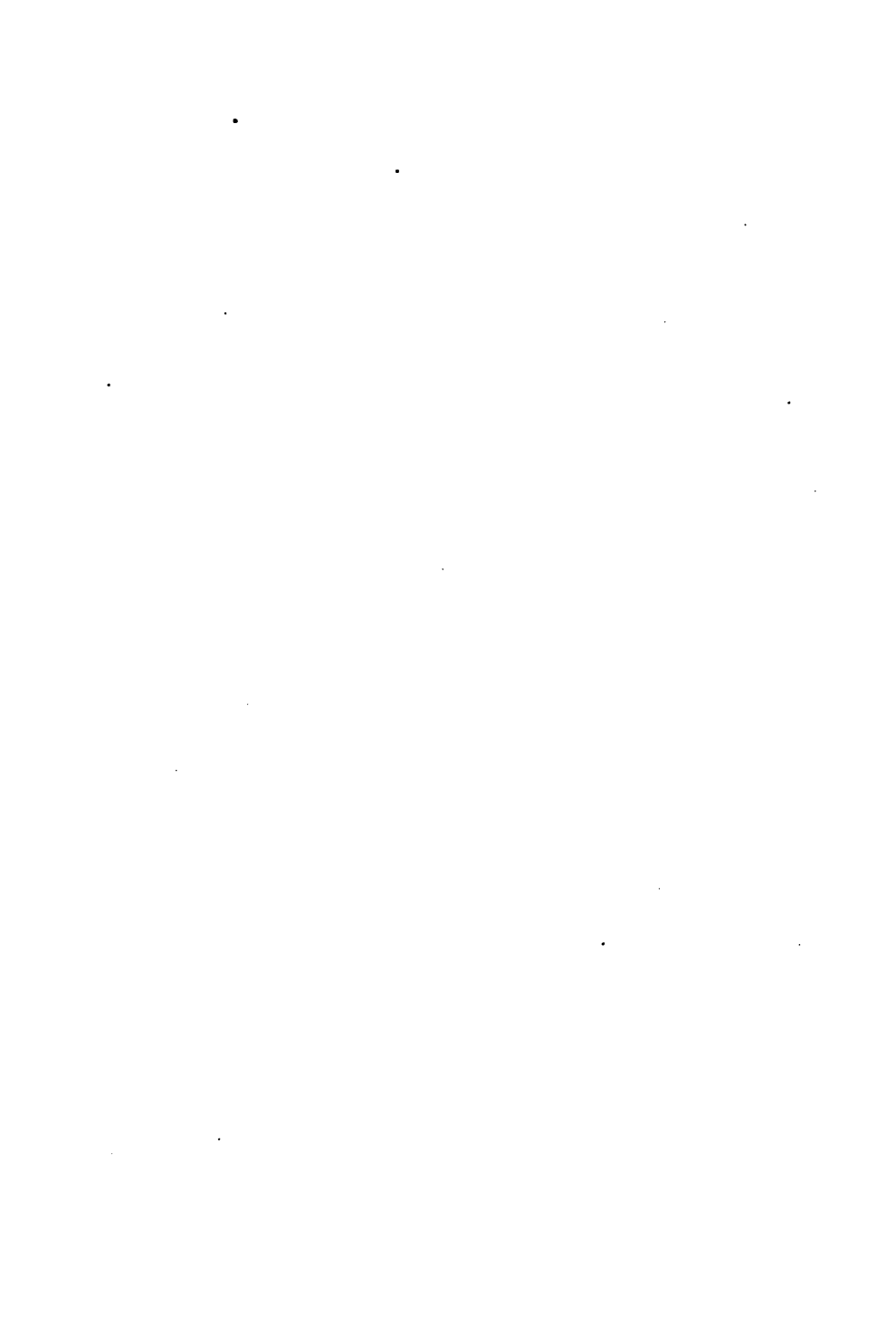
The cerebellum may possibly exert some influence over the sexual function, but physiological and pathological facts are opposed to the idea of its being the seat of the sexual instinct. It appears to be simply a centre for the coördination and equilibration of muscular movements.

CEREBRUM.

The Cerebrum is the largest portion of the encephalic mass, constituting about four-fifths of its weight; the average weight in the adult male is from 48 to 50 ozs., or about three pounds, while in the adult female it is about five ozs. less. After the age of forty the weight of the cerebrum gradually diminishes at the rate of one ounce every ten years. In idiots the brain weight is often below the normal, at times not amounting to more than twenty ounces.

The Blood Supply to the cerebrum is unusually large, considering its comparative bulk; nearly *one-fifth* of the entire volume of blood being distributed to it by the carotid and vertebral arteries. These vessels anastomose so freely, and are so arranged within the cavity of the cranium, that an obstruction in one vessel will not interfere with the regular supply of blood to the parts to which its branches are distributed. A diminished amount, or complete cessation, of the supply of blood is at once followed by a suspension of its functional activity.

The cerebrum is connected with the pons Varolii and medulla oblongata through the crura cerebri, and with the cerebellum, through the superior peduncles. It is divided into two lateral halves, or hemispheres, by the longitudinal fissure running from before backward in the median line; each *hemisphere is composed of both white and gray matter*, the former being





internal, the latter external ; it covers the surfaces of the hemisphere which are infolded, forming convolutions, for economy of space.

Fissures.

1. The *Fissure of Sylvius* is one of the most important ; it is the first to appear in the development of the foetal brain, being visible at about the third month ; in the adult it is quite deep and well marked, running from the under surface of the brain upward, outward and backward, and forms a boundary between the frontal and temporo-sphenoidal lobes.

2. The *Fissure of Rolando* is second in importance, and runs from a point on the convexity near the median line transversely outward and downward toward the fissure of Sylvius, but does not enter it. It separates the frontal from the parietal lobe.

3. The *Parietal fissure*, arising a short distance behind the fissure of Rolando, upon the convexity of the hemisphere, runs downward and backward to its posterior extremity.

4. The *Parieto-occipital fissure* separating the occipital from the parietal lobes. Beginning upon the outer surface of the cerebrum, it is continued on the mesial aspect downward and forward until it terminates in the calcarine fissure.

5. The *Calloso-marginal fissure* lying upon the mesial surface, where it runs parallel with the corpus callosum. .

Secondary fissures of importance are found in different lobes of the cerebrum, separating the various convolutions. In the anterior lobe are found the *pre-central*, *superior frontal* and *inferior frontal* fissures ; in the temporo-sphenoidal lobes are found the *first* and *second temporo-sphenoidal fissures* ; in the occipital lobe, the *calcarine* and *hippo-campal fissures*.

Convolution. Frontal lobe.

The *Ascending frontal convolution*, situated in front of the fissure of Rolando, runs downward and forward ; it is continuous above with the anterior frontal, and below with the inferior frontal convolution.

The *Superior frontal convolution* is bounded internally by the longitudinal fissure, and externally by the superior frontal fissure ; it is connected with the superior end of the frontal convolution, and runs downward and forward to the anterior extremity of the frontal lobe, where it turns backward, and rests upon the orbital plate of the frontal bone.

The *Middle frontal convolution*, the largest of the three, runs from behind forward, along the sides of the lobe, to its anterior part ; it is bounded above by the superior and below by the inferior frontal fissures.

The *Inferior frontal convolution* winds around the ascending branch of the fissure of Sylvius, in the anterior and inferior portion of the cerebrum.

Parietal Lobe. The *Ascending parietal convolution* is situated just behind the fissure of Rolando, running downward and forward; above, it becomes continuous with the upper parietal convolution, and below, winds around to be united with the ascending frontal.

FIG. 14.

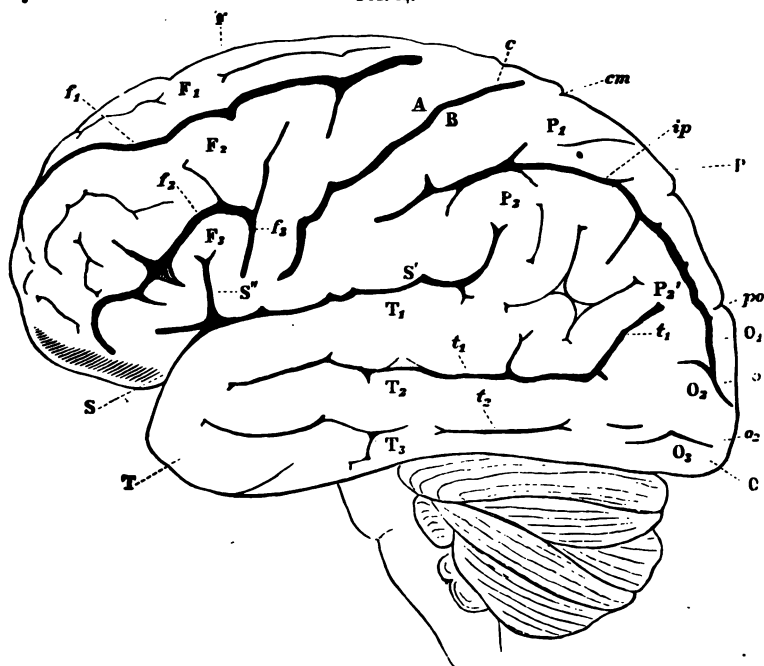


DIAGRAM SHOWING FISSURES AND CONVOLUTIONS OF THE LEFT SIDE OF THE HUMAN BRAIN.

F, frontal; P, parietal; O, occipital; T, temporo-sphenoidal lobe; S, fissure of Sylvius; S', horizontal; S'', ascending ramus of S; c, sulcus centralis, or fissure of Rolando; A, ascending frontal, and B, ascending parietal, convolution; F₁, superior; F₂, middle, and F₃, inferior frontal convolutions; f₁, superior, f₂, inferior, frontal fissures; f₃, sulcus præcentralis; P, superior parietal lobule; P₂, inferior parietal lobule, consisting of P₂, supra-marginal gyrus, and P₂', angular gyrus; ip, sulcus interparietalis; cm, termination of callosal-marginal fissure; O₁, first, O₂, second, O₃, third, occipital convolutions; p o, parieto-occipital fissure; o, transverse occipital fissure; o₂, inferior longitudinal occipital fissure; T₁, first, T₂, second, T₃, temporo-sphenoidal, convolutions, t₁, first, t₂, second, temporo-sphenoidal fissures.—Landois' Physiology.



The *Upper parietal convolution* is situated between the parietal and longitudinal fissures.

The *Supra-marginal convolution* winds around the superior extremity of the fissure of Sylvius.

The *Angular convolution*, a continuation of the preceding, follows the parietal fissure to its posterior extremity, and then makes a sharp angle downward and forward.

Temporo-sphenoidal Lobe. Contains three well-marked convolutions, the *superior*, *middle* and *inferior*, separated by well-defined fissures, and continuous posteriorly with the convolutions of the parietal lobe.

The **Occipital Lobe** lies behind the parieto-occipital fissure, and contains the *superior*, *middle* and *inferior* convolutions, not well marked.

The *Central Lobe*, or *Island of Reil*, situated at the bifurcation of the fissure of Sylvius, is a triangular-shaped cluster of six convolutions, the *gyri operi*, which are connected with those of the frontal, parietal, and temporo-sphenoidal lobes.

Upon the *inner* or *mesial* aspect of the hemisphere are found (Fig. 15)—

1. The *Paracentral lobule*, lying in the region of the upper extremity of the fissure of Rolando; it contains the large giant cells of Betz. Injury to this convolution is followed by degeneration of the motor tract.

2. The *Gyrus fornicatus*, lying below the callosal-marginal fissure. Running parallel with the corpus callosum, it terminates at its posterior border in the hippocampal gyrus.

3. The *Gyrus hippocampus* (H) is formed by the union of the preceding convolution with the occipito-temporal. It runs forward and terminates in a hooked extremity—*uncus*.

4. The *Quadrangle lobule* or *precuneus* lies between the upper extremity of the callosal marginal fissure and the parieto-occipital.

5. The *Cuneus* lies posteriorly to the quadrangle lobule. It is a wedge-shaped mass enclosed by the calcarine and parieto-occipital fissures.

Structure. The *Gray matter* of the cerebrum, about one-eighth of an inch thick, is composed of five layers of nerve cells: (1) a superficial layer, containing few small multipolar ganglion cells; (2) small ganglion cells, pyramidal in shape; (3) a layer of large pyramidal ganglion cells with processes running off superiorly and laterally; (4) the granular formation containing nerve cells; (5) spindle-shaped and branching nerve cells of moderate size.

The *White matter* consists of three distinct sets of fibres:—

1. The *diverging* or *peduncular* fibres are mainly derived from the

columns of the cord and medulla oblongata; passing upward through the crura cerebri, they receive accessory fibres from the olivary fasciculus, corpora quadrigemina and cerebellum. Some of the fibres terminate in the optic thalami and corpora striata, while others radiate into the anterior middle and posterior lobes of the cerebrum.

2. The *transverse commissural* fibres connect together the two hemispheres, through the corpus callosum and anterior and posterior commissures.

3. The *longitudinal commissural* fibres connect together different parts of the same hemisphere.

FIG. 15.

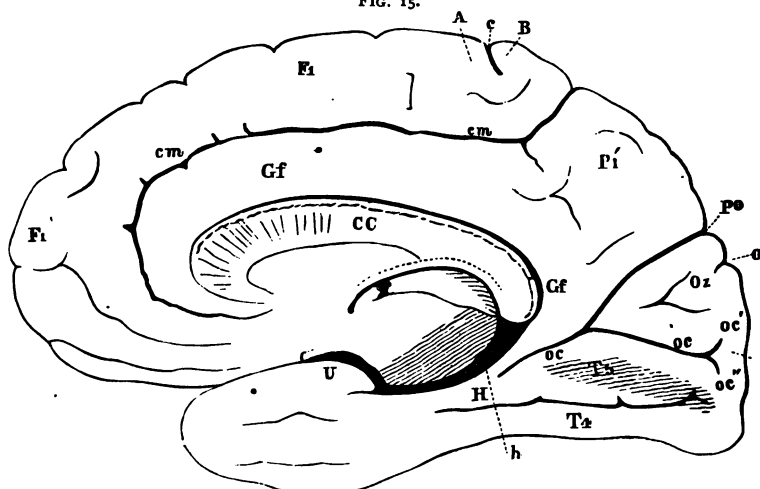
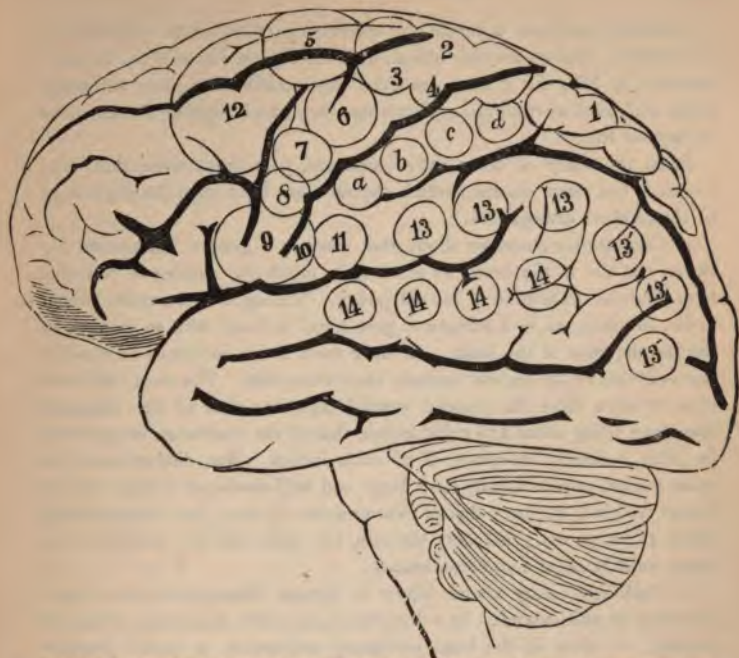


DIAGRAM SHOWING FISSURES AND CONVOLUTIONS ON MESIAL ASPECT OF THE RIGHT HEMISPHERE.

Median aspect of the right hemisphere. CC, corpus callosum divided longitudinally; Gf, gyrus fornicatus; H, gyrus hippocampi; A, sulcus hippocampi; U, uncinate gyrus; cm, callosal-marginal fissure; F, first frontal convolution; C, terminal portion of fissure of Rolando; A, ascending frontal; B, ascending parietal convolution and paracentral lobule; P1, præcuneus or quadrate lobule; Oz, cuneus; Po, parieto-occipital fissure; O1, transverse occipital fissure; oc, calcarine fissure; oc', superior, oc'', inferior ramus of the same; D, gyrus descendens; T4, gyrus occipito-temporalis lateralis (lobulus fusiformis); T5, gyrus occipito-temporalis medialis (lobulus lingualis).

Functions. The cerebral hemispheres are the centres of the nervous system through which are manifested all the phenomena of the mind; *they are the centres in which impressions are registered, and reproduced subsequently as ideas; they are the seat of intelligence, reason and will.*

FIG. 16.



SIDE VIEW OF THE BRAIN OF MAN, WITH THE AREAS OF THE CEREBRAL CONVOLUTIONS, ACCORDING TO FERRIER.

The figures are constructed by marking on the brain of man, in their respective situations, the areas of the brain of the monkey as determined by experiment, and the description of the effects of stimulating the various areas refers to the brain of the monkey.

- (1) Advance of the opposite hind limb, as in walking.
- (2), (3), (4) Complex movements of the opposite leg and arm, and of the trunk, as in swimming.
- (a), (b), (c), (d) Individual and combined movements of the fingers and wrist of the opposite hand. Prehensile movements.
- (5) Extension forward of the opposite arm and hand.
- (6) Supination and flexion of the opposite forearm.
- (7) Retraction and elevation of the opposite angle of the mouth, by means of the zygomatic muscles.
- (8) Elevation of the ala nasi and upper lip, with depression of the lower lip on the opposite side.
- (9), (10) Opening of the mouth, with (9) protrusion and (10) retraction of the tongue; region of aphasia, bilateral action.
- (11) Retraction of the opposite angle of the mouth, the head turned slightly to one side.
- (12) The eyes open widely, the pupils dilate and the head and eyes turn toward the opposite side.
- (13), (13') The eyes move toward the opposite side with an upward (13) or downward (13') deviation. The pupils are generally contracted.
- (14) Pricking of the opposite ear, the head and eyes turn to the opposite side, and the pupils dilate largely.

However important a centre the cerebrum may be, for the exhibition of this highest form of nervous action, it is not directly essential for the continuance of life; for it does not exert any control over those automatic reflex acts, such as respiration, circulation, etc., which regulate the functions of organic life.

From the study of comparative anatomy, pathology, vivisection, etc., evidence has been obtained which throws some light upon the physiology of the cerebral hemispheres.

1. *Comparative Anatomy* shows that there is a general connection between the size of the brain, its texture, the depth and number of convolutions, and the exhibition of mental power. Throughout the entire animal series, the increase in intelligence goes hand in hand with an increase in the development of the brain. In man there is an enormous increase in size over that of the highest animals, the anthropoids. The most cultivated races of men have the greatest cranial capacity; that of the educated European being about 116 cubic inches, that of the Australian being about 60 cubic inches, a difference of 56 cubic inches. Men distinguished for great mental power usually have large and well-developed brains; that of Cuvier weighed 64 ozs.; that of Abercrombie 63 ozs.; the average being about 48 to 50 ozs.; not only the size, but above all, the texture of the brain, must be taken into consideration.

2. *Pathology.* Any severe injury or disease disorganizing the hemispheres is at once attended by a disturbance, or entire suspension of mental activity. A blow on the head producing concussion, or undue pressure from cerebral hemorrhage destroys consciousness; physical and chemical alterations in the gray matter have been shown to coexist with insanity, loss of memory, speech, etc. Congenital defects of organization from imperfect development are usually accompanied by a corresponding deficiency of intellectual power and the higher instincts. Under these circumstances no great advance in mental development can be possible, and the intelligence remains at a low grade. In congenital idiocy not only is the brain of small size, but it is wanting in proper chemical composition; *phosphorus*, a characteristic ingredient of the nervous tissue, being largely diminished in amount.

3. *Experimentation* upon the lower animals by removing the cerebral hemispheres is attended by results similar to those observed in disease and injury. Removal of the cerebrum in pigeons produces complete abolition of intelligence, and destroys the capability of performing spontaneous movements. The pigeon remains in a condition of profound stupor, which is *not accompanied*, however, by a loss of sensation, or of the power of pro-

ducing reflex or instinctive movements. The pigeon can be temporarily aroused by pinching the feet, loud noises, light placed before the eyes, etc., but soon relapses into a state of quietude, being unable to remember impressions and connect them with any train of ideas; the faculties of memory, reason and judgment being completely abolished.

CEREBRAL LOCALIZATION OF FUNCTION.

From experiments made upon animals, and the results of clinical and post-mortem observations upon men, it has been shown that the phenomena of organic and psychical life are presided over by anatomically localized centres in the brain. A knowledge of the position of these centres becomes of the highest importance in localizing the seat of lesions, thrombi, hemorrhages, new growths, etc., which show themselves in paralysis, epilepsies, etc. It has not been possible to thus localize all functions, and to many parts of the brain no special use can be assigned. The following are the centres most definitely mapped out and that are of paramount importance:—

Motor Centres. These are in the cortical gray matter, and are arranged along either side of the fissure of Rolando. This area is known as the *motor area* or *motor zone*, stimulation of which is followed by convulsive movements of the muscles of the opposite side of the body, while destruction of the gray matter of this area is followed by permanent paralysis of the muscles of the opposite side. From experiments made upon monkeys, Ferrier has mapped out a number of motor centres which he has transferred to corresponding localities on the human brain (see Fig. 16). The descriptive test of the figure renders his results intelligible. Pathological studies have largely confirmed his deductions. In a general way it may be said that the upper third of the ascending frontal and parietal convolutions about this fissure preside over the movements of the leg of the opposite side of the body; the middle third controls the movements of the arm; the upper part of the inferior third is the facial area. The lowest part of the inferior third governs the motility of the lips and tongue, and this space, with the posterior extremity of the third frontal convolution, constitutes the *speech centre*.

The experiments of Horsley and Schäfer have enabled them to furnish a new diagrammatic representation of the motor area and to more accurately define the special areas upon the lateral and mesial aspects of the brain of the monkey. The boundaries of the general and special areas as deter-

mined by these observers will be readily understood by an examination of Figures 17 and 18.

For diagnostic purposes the motor areas for the face and limbs have been subdivided as follows :—

1. The *face area* may be divided into an upper part comprising about one-third, and a lower part comprising the remaining two-thirds. In the upper part are centres governing the movements of the *muscles of the opposite angle of the mouth* and of the *lower face*. The anterior portion of the lower two-thirds controls the movements of the vocal cords and may be regarded as a laryngeal centre; the posterior portion governs the opening and shutting of the mouth and the protrusion and retraction of the tongue.

2. The *upper limb area* may be subdivided as follows : The upper part

FIG. 17.



DIAGRAM OF THE MOTOR AREAS ON THE OUTER SURFACE OF A MONKEY'S BRAIN.
Horsley and Schäfer.

controls the movements of the shoulder; posterior and below this point are centres for the elbow; below and anteriorly, centres for the wrist and finger movements, while lowest and posteriorly centres governing the thumb.

3. The *leg area* may be subdivided as follows: The anterior part, both on the mesial and lateral surfaces, contains centres governing the hip and thigh movements; in the posterior part are centres for the movements of the leg and toes. The centre for the big toe has been located in the paracentral lobule.

4. The *trunk area*, situated largely on the mesial surface, contains anteriorly centres governing the rotation and arching of the spine, while posteriorly are found centres governing movements of the tail and pelvis.

5. The *head area*, or *area for visual direction*, contains centres, excita-

agraphic aphasia there is an inability to execute the movements necessary for writing, though the mental processes are retained. In the ataxic form the lesion is in the 3d frontal convolution, and in the agraphic form it is in the arm centre.

In *Amnesic Aphasia* there is a loss of the memory of words, the purest examples of which consist of the affections known as *word deafness* and *word blindness*. In word deafness the patient cannot understand vocal speech, though he is capable of hearing other sounds. This condition is associated with lesion of the first temporal convolution. In *word blindness*

the patient cannot name a letter or a word when printed or written, though he can see all other objects. This condition is associated with impairment of the visual centres.

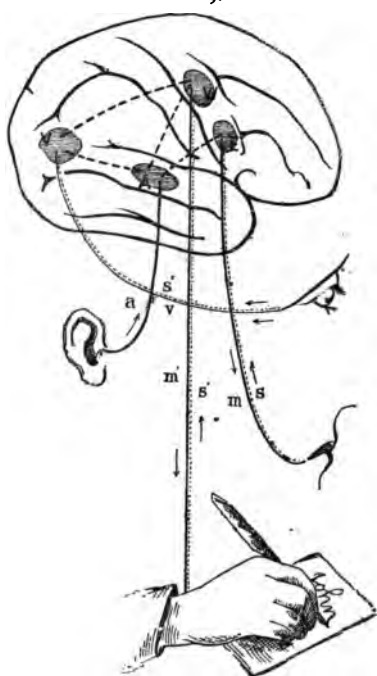
Figure 19 will illustrate the conditions in the various forms of aphasia. Impressions are constantly passing from eye and ear to the visual and auditory centres and there registered. Commissural fibres connect these centres with the arm and speech centres, which in turn are connected by efferent fibres with the muscles of the hand and vocal apparatus. Muscular movements of the eyes, hand and mouth are also registered by means of the afferent fibres *s*, *s'*, *s''*.

Sensory Centres. These are the centres in which the sensory impressions are co-ordinated, and in which they

probably become parts of our consciousness. The most important are :—

The Visual Centre, located in the occipital lobe and especially in the *cuneus*. Unilateral destruction of this area results in *hemianopsia*, or

FIG. 19.





blindness of the corresponding halves of the two retinae. Destruction of both occipital lobes in man results in total blindness. Stimulation or irritation of the visual centre causes *photopsia*, or hallucinations of sight, in corresponding halves of the retinae. There have been instances of injury of these parts when sensations of color were abolished with preservation of those of space and light, thus showing a special localization of the color centre. Late experiments show that the centres of the two hemispheres are united, as ocular fatigue of a non-used eye was proportional to the fatigue of the exercised one.

The Auditory Centres are located in the temporo-sphenoidal lobes. Word deafness is associated with softening of these parts, and their complete removal results in deafness.

The Gustatory and Olfactory Centres are located in the uncinate gyrus, on the inner side of the temporo-sphenoidal lobes. There does not seem to be any differentiation, up to this time, of these two centres.

The centre for tactile impressions was located by Ferrier in the hippocampal region. Horsley and Schäfer found that destructive lesions of the gyrus fornicatus was followed by hemianæsthesia of the opposite side of the body, which was more or less marked and persistent. These observers conclude that the limbic lobe "is largely, if not exclusively, concerned in the appreciation of sensations painful and tactile."

The *Superior and Middle Frontal convolutions* appear to be the seat of the reason, intelligence and will. Destruction of these parts is followed by proportional hebetude, without any impairment of sensation or motion.

SYMPATHETIC NERVOUS SYSTEM.

The Sympathetic Nervous System consists of a chain of ganglia connected together by longitudinal nerve filaments, situated on each side of the spinal column, running from above downward. The two ganglionic cords are connected together in the interior of the cranium by the ganglion of Ribes, on the anterior communicating artery, and terminate in the ganglion impar, situated at the top of the coccyx.

The chain of ganglia is divided into groups, and named according to the location in which they are found, viz.: *cranial*, four in number; *cervical*, three; *thoracic*, twelve; *lumbar*, five; *sacral*, five; *coccygeal*, one. Each ganglion consists of a collection of *vesicular nervous* matter, bundles of non-medullated nerve fibres, imbedded in a capsule of connective tissue.

The ganglia are reinforced by motor and sensory fibres from the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

The Ganglia have distinct nerve fibres from which branches are distributed to the glands, arteries, muscles, and to the cerebral and spinal nerves; many pass, also, to the visceral ganglia, *e.g.*, cardiac, semilunar, pelvic, etc.

Cephalic Ganglia.

1. The *Ophthalmic* or *Ciliary* ganglion is situated in the orbital cavity posterior to the eyeball; it is of small size, and of a reddish-gray color; receives filaments of communication from the motor oculi, ophthalmic branch of the 5th pair, and the carotid plexus. Its filaments of distribution are the ciliary nerves, which consist of—

1. *Motor* fibres for the circular fibres of the iris and ciliary muscle.
2. *Sensory* fibres for the cornea, iris and associated parts.
3. *Vasomotor* fibres for the blood vessels of the choroid, iris and retina.
4. *Motor* fibres for the dilator fibres of the iris.

2. The *Spheno-palatine*, or Meckel's ganglion, triangular in shape, is situated in the spheno-maxillary fossa; receives filaments from the facial (Vidian nerve), and the superior maxillary branch of the 5th nerve. Its filaments of distribution pass to the gums, the soft palate, levator palati and azygos uvulæ muscles.

3. The *Otic*, or Arnold's ganglion, is of small size, oval in shape, and situated beneath the foramen ovale; receives a motor filament from the facial and sensory filaments from the glosso-pharyngeal and 5th nerve; sends filaments to the mucous membrane of the tympanic cavity and to the tensor tympani muscle.

4. The *Submaxillary* ganglion, situated in the submaxillary gland, receives filaments from the chorda tympani, sensory filaments from the lingual branch of the 5th nerve, and filaments from the sympathetic. The chorda tympani nerve supplies *vaso-dilator* and *secretory* fibres to the submaxillary and sub-lingual glands. The fifth nerve endows the glands with sensibility, while the sympathetic supplies secretory or trophic fibres.

Cervical Ganglia.

The *Superior cervical* ganglion is fusiform in shape, of a grayish-red color, and situate opposite the 2d and 3d cervical vertebræ; it sends branches to form the carotid and cavernous plexuses which follow the *course of the carotid arteries* to their distribution; also sends branches to

join the glosso-pharyngeal and pneumogastric, to form the pharyngeal plexus.

The *Middle cervical* ganglion, the smallest of the three, is occasionally wanting; it is situated opposite the 5th cervical vertebra; sends branches to the superior and inferior cervical ganglion, and to the thyroid artery.

The *Inferior cervical* ganglion, irregular in form, is situated opposite the last cervical vertebra; it is frequently fused with the first thoracic ganglion.

The *superior, middle and inferior cardiac nerves*, arising from these cervical ganglia, pass downward and forward to form the deep and superficial cardiac plexuses located at the bifurcation of the trachea, from which branches are distributed to the heart, coronary arteries, etc.

The **Thoracic Ganglia** are usually twelve in number, placed against the heads of the ribs behind the pleura; they are small in size and gray in color; they communicate with the cerebro spinal nerves by two filaments, one of which is white, the other gray.

The *great splanchnic nerve* is formed by the union of branches from the sixth, seventh, eighth and ninth ganglia; it passes through the diaphragm to the semilunar ganglion.

The *lesser splanchnic nerve* is formed by the union of filaments from the tenth and eleventh ganglia, and is distributed to the coeliac plexus.

The *renal splanchnic nerve* arises from the last thoracic ganglion and terminates in the renal plexus.

The *semilunar ganglia*, the largest of the sympathetic, are situated by the side of the coeliac axis; they send radiating branches to form the *solar plexus*; from the various plexuses, nerves follow the gastric, splenic, hepatic, renal, etc., arteries, into the different abdominal viscera.

The **Lumbar Ganglia**, four in number, are placed upon the bodies of the vertebræ; they give off branches which unite to form the aortic lumbar plexus and the hypogastric plexus, and follow the blood vessels to their terminations.

The **Sacral and Coccygeal Ganglia** send filaments of distribution to all the blood vessels of the pelvic viscera.

Properties and Functions. The sympathetic nerve possesses both sensibility and the power of exciting motion, but these properties are much less decided than in the cerebro-spinal system. Irritation of the ganglia does not produce any evidence of pain until some time has elapsed. If caustic soda be applied to the semilunar ganglia, or a galvanic current be passed through the splanchnic nerves, no instantaneous effect is noticed, as in the case of the cerebro-spinal nerves; but in the course of a few seconds

a slow, progressive contraction of the muscular coat of the intestines is established, which continues for some time after the irritation is removed. *Division* of the sympathetic nerve in the neck is followed by a vascular congestion of the parts above the section on the corresponding side, attended by an increase in the temperature; not only is there an increase in the amount of blood, but the rapidity of the blood current is very much hastened, and the blood in the veins becomes of a brighter color. *Galvanization* of the upper end of the divided nerve causes all of the preceding phenomena to disappear; the congestion decreases, the temperature falls, and the venous blood becomes dark again.

The sympathetic exerts a similar influence upon the circulation of the limbs and the glandular organs; *destruction* of the first thoracic ganglion and division of the nerves forming the lumbar and sacral plexuses, is followed by a dilatation of the vessels, an increased rapidity of the circulation, and an elevation of temperature in the anterior and posterior limbs; galvanization of the peripheral ends of these nerves causes all of these phenomena to disappear. Division of the splanchnic nerve causes a dilatation of the blood vessels of the intestine.

These phenomena of the sympathetic nerve system are dependent upon the presence of vasomotor nerves, which, under normal circumstances, exert a tonic influence upon the blood vessels. These nerves, derived from the cerebro-spinal system, the medulla-oblongata, leave the spinal cord by the *rami communicantes*, enter the sympathetic ganglia, and finally terminate in the muscular wall of the blood vessels.

Sleep is a periodical condition of the nervous system, in which there is a partial or complete cessation of the activities of the higher nerve centres. The *cause* of sleep is a diminution in the quantity of blood, occasioned by a contraction of the smaller arteries under the influence of the vasomotor nerves.

During the waking state the brain undergoes a physiological waste, as a result of the exercise of its functions; after a certain length of time its activities become enfeebled, and a period of repose ensues, during which a regeneration of its substance takes place.

When the brain becomes enfeebled there is a diminished molecular activity and an accumulation of waste products; under these circumstances it ceases to dominate the medulla oblongata and the spinal cord. These centres then act more vigorously, and diminish the calibre of the cerebral blood vessels through the action of the vasomotor nerves, producing a condition of physiological anæmia and sleep; during this state waste products are removed, force is stored up, nutrition is restored, and waking finally occurs.

THE SENSE OF TOUCH.

The **Sense of Touch** is a modification of general sensibility, and located in the skin, which is especially adapted for this purpose, on account of the number of nerves and papillary elevations it possesses. The structures of the skin and the modes of termination of the sensory nerves have already been considered.

The **Tactile Sensibility** varies in acuteness in different portions of the body; being most marked in those regions in which the tactile corpuscles are most abundant, *e. g.*, the palmar surface of the third phalanges of the fingers and thumb.

The *relative sensibility* of different portions of the body has been ascertained by means of a pair of compasses, the points of which are guarded by cork, and then determining how closely they could be brought together, and yet be felt at two distinct points. The following are some of the measurements:—

Point of tongue,	$\frac{1}{2}$ of a line.
Palmar surface of third phalanx,	1 line.
Red surface of lips,	2 lines.
Palmar surface of metacarpus,	3 "
Tip of the nose,	3 "
Part of lips covered by skin,	4 "
Palm of hand,	5 "
Lower part of forehead,	10 "
Back of hand,	14 "
Dorsum of foot,	18 "
Middle of the thigh,	30 "

The sense of touch communicates to the mind the idea of *resistance* only, and the varying degrees of resistance offered to the sensory nerves enable us to estimate, with the aid of the muscular sense, the qualities of *hardness* and *softness* of external objects. The idea of *space* or *extension* is obtained when the sensory surface or the external object changes its place in regard to the other, the *character* of the surface, its *roughness* or *smoothness*, is estimated by the impressions made upon the tactile papillæ.

Appreciation of Temperature. The general surface of the body is more or less sensitive to differences of temperature, though this sensation is separate from that of touch; whether there are nerves especially adapted for the conduction of this sensation has not been fully determined. Under pathological conditions, however, the sense of touch may be abolished, while the appreciation of changes in temperature may remain normal.

The cutaneous surface varies in its sensibility to temperature in different parts of the body, and depends, to some extent, upon the thickness of the skin, exposure, habit, etc.; the inner surface of the elbow is more sensitive to changes in temperature than the outer portion of the arm; the left hand is more sensitive than the right; the mucous membrane less so than the skin.

Excessive heat or cold has the same effect upon the sensibility; the temperatures most readily appreciated are those between 50° F. and 115° F.

The sensations of *pain* and *tickling* appear to be conducted to the brain, also, by nerves different from those of touch; in abnormal conditions the appreciation of pain may be entirely lost, while touch remains unimpaired.

THE SENSE OF TASTE.

The **Sense of Taste** is localized mainly in the mucous membrane covering the superior surface of the tongue.

The **Tongue** is situated in the floor of the mouth; its base is directed backward, and connected with the hyoid bone, by numerous muscles, with the epiglottis and soft palate; its apex is directed forward against the posterior surface of the teeth.

The *substance* of the tongue is made up of intrinsic muscular fibres, the *linguales*; it is attached to surrounding parts, and its various movements performed by the extrinsic muscles, *e. g.*, stylo-glossus, genio-hyo-glossus, etc.

The *mucous membrane* covering the tongue is continuous with that lining the commencement of the alimentary canal, and is furnished with vascular and nervous papillæ.

The *papillæ* are analogous in their structure to those of the skin, and are distributed over the dorsum of the tongue, giving it its characteristic roughness.

There are three principal varieties:—

1. The *filiform papillæ* are most numerous, and cover the anterior two-thirds of the tongue; they are conical or filiform in shape, often prolonged into filamentous tufts, of a whitish color, and covered by horny epithelium.
2. The *fungiform papillæ* are found chiefly at the tip and sides of the tongue; they are larger than the preceding, and may be recognized by their deep red color.
3. The *circumvallate papillæ* are rounded eminences, from eight to ten in number, situated at the base of the tongue, where they form a V-shaped



figure. They are quite large, and consist of a central projection of mucous membrane, surrounded by a wall, or circumvallation, from which they derive their name.

X **The Taste Beakers**, supposed to be the true organs of taste, are flask-like bodies, ovoid in form, about $\frac{1}{100}$ of an inch in length, situated in the epithelial covering of the mucous membrane, on the circumvallate papillæ. They consist of a number of fusiform, narrow cells, and curved so as to form the walls of this flask-like body; in the interior are elongated cells, with large, clear nuclei, the *taste cells*.

X **Nerves of Taste.** The *chorda tympani* nerve, a branch of the facial, after leaving the cavity of the tympanum, joins the 3d division of the 5th nerve between the two pterygoid muscles, and then passes forward in the lingual branches, to be distributed to the mucous membrane of the anterior two-thirds of the tongue. Division or disease of this nerve is followed by a *loss of taste* in the part to which it is distributed.

X The *glosso-pharyngeal* enters the tongue at the posterior border of the hyo-glossus muscle, and is distributed to the mucous membrane of the base and sides of the tongue, fauces, etc.

The *lingual branch of the trifacial* nerve endows the tongue with general sensibility; the *hypoglossal* endows it with motion.

T The *nerves of taste* in the superficial layer of the mucous membrane form a fine plexus, from which branches pass to the epithelium and penetrate it; others enter the taste beakers, and are directly connected with the taste cells.

The *seat* of the sense of taste has been shown by experiment to be the whole of the mucous membrane over the dorsum of the tongue, soft palate, fauces, and upper part of the pharynx.

The **Sense of Taste** enables us to distinguish the savor of substances introduced into the mouth, which is different from tactile sensibility. The *sapid* quality of substances appreciated by the tongue are designated as bitter, sweet, alkaline, sour, salt, etc.

The **Essential Conditions** for the production of the impressions of taste are (1) a state of solubility of the food; (2) a free secretion of the saliva, and (3) active movements on the part of the tongue, exciting pressure against the roof of the mouth, gums, etc., thus aiding the solution of various articles and their osmosis into the lingual papillæ. Sapid substances, when in a state of solution, pass into the interior of the taste beakers, and come into contact, through the medium of the taste cells, with the terminal filaments of the gustatory nerves.

THE SENSE OF SMELL.

The **Sense of Smell** is located in the mucous membrane lining the upper part of the nasal cavity, in which the olfactory nerves are distributed.

The **Nasal Fossæ** are two cavities, irregular in shape, separated by the vomer, the perpendicular plate of the ethmoid bone, and the triangular cartilage. They open anteriorly and posteriorly by the anterior and posterior nares, the latter communicating with the pharynx. They are lined by mucous membrane, of which the only portion capable of receiving odorous impressions is the part lining the upper one-third of the fossæ.

The **Olfactory Nerves**, arising by three roots from the posterior and inferior surface of the anterior lobes, pass forward to the cribriform plate of the ethmoid bone, where they each expand into an oblong body, the *olfactory bulb*. From its under surface from fifteen to twenty filaments pass downward through the foramina, to be distributed to the olfactory mucous membrane, where they terminate in long, delicate, spindle-shaped cells, the *olfactory cells*, situated between the ordinary epithelial cells.

The olfactory bulbs are the centres in which odorous impressions are perceived as sensations; destruction of these bulbs being attended by an abolition of the sense of smell.

In animals which possess an acute sense of smell, there is a corresponding increase in the development of the olfactory bulbs.

The **Essential Conditions** for the sense of smell are, (1) a special nerve centre capable of receiving impressions and transforming them into odorous sensations. (2) Emanations from bodies which are in a gaseous or vaporous condition. (3) The odorous emanations must be drawn freely through the nasal fossæ; if the odor be very faint, a peculiar inspiratory movement is made, by which the air is forcibly brought into contact with the olfactory filaments. The secretions of the nasal fossæ probably dissolve the odorous particles.

Various substances, as ammonia, horseradish, etc., excite the sensibility of the mucous membrane, which must be distinguished from the perception of true odors.

THE SENSE OF SIGHT.

The **Eyeball**. The eyeball or organ of vision is situated at the fore part of the orbital cavity and supported by a cushion of fat; it is protected from injury by the bony walls of the cavity, the lids and lashes, and is so

situated as to permit of an extensive range of vision. The eyeball is loosely held in position by a fibrous membrane, the *capsule of Tenon*, which is attached on the one hand to the eyeball itself and on the other to the walls of the cavity. Thus suspended, the eyeball is capable of being moved in any direction by the contraction of the muscles attached to it.

Structure. The eyeball is spheroidal in shape and measures about nine-tenths of an inch in its antero-posterior diameter, and a little less in its transverse diameter. When viewed in profile it is seen to consist of the segments of two spheres, of which the posterior is the larger, occupying five-sixths, and the anterior the smaller, occupying one-sixth of the ball.

The eye is made up of several membranes concentrically arranged, within which are enclosed the refracting media essential to vision. These membranes enumerated from without inwards, are: 1st, the sclerotic and cornea; 2d, the choroid and iris; 3d, the retina; the refracting media are the aqueous humor, the crystalline lens and vitreous humor.

The Sclerotic and Cornea. The sclerotic is the opaque fibrous membrane covering the posterior five-sixths of the ball. It is composed of connective tissue arranged in layers which run both transversely and longitudinally; it is pierced posteriorly by the optic nerve about one-tenth of an inch internal to the optic axis. The sclerotic by its density gives form to the eye and protects the delicate structures within it, and serves for the attachment of the muscles by which the ball is moved.

The cornea is a transparent non-vascular membrane covering the anterior one-sixth of the eyeball. It is nearly circular in shape and is continuous at the circumference with the sclerotic, from which it cannot be separated. The substance of the cornea is made up of thin layers of delicate transparent fibrils of connective tissue more or less united together; between these layers are found a number of inter-communicating lymph spaces lined by endothelium, which are in connection with lymphatics. Leucocytes or lymph corpuscles are often found in these spaces. The anterior surface of the cornea is covered by several layers of nucleated epithelium which rest upon a structureless membrane known as the *anterior elastic lamina*. The posterior surface is covered by a similar membrane, the membrane of Decemet, which becomes continuous at its periphery with the iris; it is also covered by a layer of epithelial cells. At the junction of the cornea and sclerotic is found a circular groove, the *canal of Schlemm*.

The Choroid, the Iris, the Ciliary Muscle and Ciliary processes, together constitute the second or middle coat of the eyeball.

The choroid is a dark brown membrane which extends forward nearly

to the cornea, where it terminates in a series of folds, the *ciliary processes*. In its structure the choroid is highly vascular, consisting of both arteries and veins. Externally it is connected with the sclerotic by connective tissue; internally it is lined by a layer of hexagonal pigment cells which, though usually classed as belonging to the choroid, is now known to belong embryologically and physiologically to the retina. From without inward may be distinguished the following layers :—

1. The lamina supra-choroidea.
2. The elastic layer of Sattler, consisting of two endothelial layers.
3. The chorio-capillaris, choroid proper, or membrane of Ruysch, a thick elastic network of arterioles and capillaries lying within the outer layer of veins and arteries called the vena vorticosæ.
4. The lamina vitrea or internal limiting membrane.

The choroid with its contained blood vessels bears an important relation to the nutrition of the eye; it provides for the blood supply, for drainage from the body of the eye, and presents an uniform and high temperature to the retina.

The *Iris* is the circular variously-colored membrane placed in the anterior portion of the eye just behind the cornea. It is perforated a little to the nasal side of the centre by a circular opening, the *pupil*. The outer or circumferential border is connected with the cornea, ciliary muscle and ciliary processes; the free inner edge forms the boundary of the pupil, the size of which is constantly changing. The framework of the iris is composed of connective tissue, blood vessels, muscular fibres and pigmented connective-tissue corpuscles. The anterior surface is covered with a layer of epithelial cells continuous with those covering the posterior surface of the cornea; the posterior surface is lined by a limiting membrane bearing pigment epithelial cells continuous with those of the choroid. The various colors which the iris assumes in different individuals depend upon the quantity and disposition of the pigmentary granules.

The muscular fibres of the iris, which are of the non-striated variety, are arranged in two sets,—the sphincter and dilator.

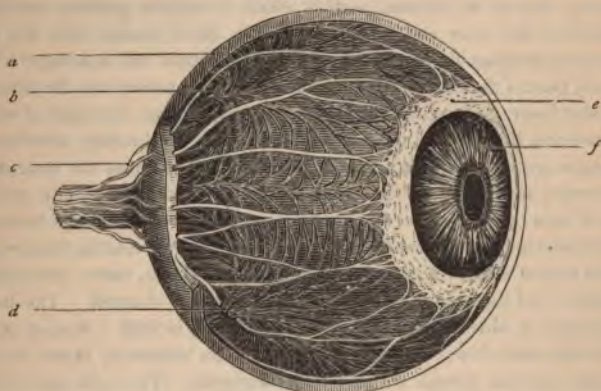
The *sphincter pupillæ* is a circular flat band of muscular fibres surrounding the pupil close to its posterior surface; by its contraction and relaxation, the pupil is diminished or increased in size. The *dilator pupillæ* consists of a thin layer of fibres arranged in a radiate manner; at the margin of the pupil they blend with those of the sphincter muscle, while at the outer border they arch to form a circular muscular layer.

The *ciliary muscle* is a gray circular band consisting of unstriped muscular fibres about one-tenth of an inch long running from before backward.

It is attached anteriorly to the inner surface of the sclerotic and cornea, and posteriorly to the choroid coat opposite the ciliary processes. At the anterior border of the radiating fibres and internally are found bundles of circular muscular fibres, constituting the *annular muscle* of Müller. The ciliary muscle thus consists of two sets of fibres, a radiating and circular, both of which are concerned in effecting a change in the convexity of the lens in the accommodation of the eye to near vision.

The **Retina** forms the internal coat of the eye. In the fresh state it is a delicate transparent membrane of a pink color, but after death soon becomes

FIG. 20.



SCLEROTIC COAT REMOVED TO SHOW THE CHOROID, CILIARY MUSCLE AND NERVES.
a. Sclerotic coat. *b.* Veins of the choroid. *c.* Ciliary nerves. *d.* Veins of the choroid.
e. Ciliary muscle. *f.* Iris.—From Holden's Anatomy.

opaque; it extends forward almost to the ciliary processes, where it terminates in an indented border, the *ora serrata*. In the posterior part of the retina at a point corresponding to the axis of vision is a yellow spot, the *macula lutea*, which is somewhat oval in shape and tinged with yellow pigment. It presents in its centre a depression, the *fovea centralis*, corresponding to a decrease in thickness of the retina; about one-tenth of an inch to the inner side of the macula is the point of entrance of the optic nerve. The *arteria centralis retinae* pierces the optic nerve near the sclerotic, runs forward in its substance and is distributed in the retina as far forward as the ciliary processes.

The retina is remarkably complex, consisting of ten distinct layers, from within outward, supported by connective tissue. These are as follows, viz.: 1. *Membrana limitans interna*. 2. Fibres of optic nerve. 3. Layers of ganglionic corpuscles. 4. Molecular layer. 5. Internal granular layer. 6. Molecular layer. 7. External granular layer. 8. *Membrana limitans externa*. 9. Jacobson's membrane or layer of rods and cones. 10. The layer of pigment cells.

The most important of these, however, is the layer of rods and cones in the external portion of the retina. The rods are straight elongated cylinders extending through the entire thickness of Jacobson's membrane. They consist of an external portion which is clear, homogeneous and highly refracting, and of an internal portion which is slightly granular and less refractive; the outer end of each rod is in direct contact with the pigmentary epithelium lining the choroid, while the inner end tapering to a fine thread, pierces the external limiting membrane and passes into the external granular layer. The cones consist also of two portions, the inner of which is somewhat thicker than the rod and rests upon the limiting membrane; the outer portion tapers to a fine point which is known as the cone-style. The cones, as a rule, are somewhat shorter than the rods. The proportion of rods to cones varies in different parts of the retina, though there are on the average about fourteen rods to one cone. In the macula lutea, where vision is most acute, the rods are almost entirely absent, cones alone being present. All the retinal elements at this point are changed. The nerve fibre layer is absent, the axis cylinders radiating in such a manner as to leave the spot free from their covering. The remaining layers are all thinned and the stroma reduced to a minimum. The optic nerve after passing forward from the brain penetrates in succession the sclerotic, choroid, and retina; the nerve fibres then spread out over the anterior surface of the retina and become connected with the large ganglionic cells, the third layer of the retina.

The number of optic nerve fibres in the retina is estimated to be about 800,000, and for each fibre there are about seven cones, one hundred rods, and seven pigment cells. The points of the rods and cones are directed toward the choroid, or away from the entering light, and dip into the pigmentary layer. They, with the pigment layer, are the elements mediating the change of the ethereal vibrations into nerve force; out of these nerve vibrations the brain fashions the sensations of light, form and color.

The *vitreous humor*, which supports the retina, is the largest of the refracting media; it is globular in form and constitutes about four-fifths of the ball; it is hollowed out anteriorly for the reception of the crystalline lens.



The outer surface of the vitreous is covered by a delicate transparent membrane, termed the *hyaloid membrane*, which serves to maintain its globular form.

The *aqueous humor* found in the anterior chamber of the eye is a clear alkaline fluid, having a specific gravity of 1.003-1.009. It is secreted most probably by the blood vessels of the iris and ciliary processes. It passes from the interior of the eye, through the canal of Schlemm and the meshes at the base of the iris, into the anterior circular vein.

The *crystalline lens* enclosed within its capsule, is a transparent bi-convex body, situated just behind the iris and resting in the depression in the anterior part of the vitreous. The two convexities are not quite alike, the curvature of the posterior surface being slightly greater than that of the anterior. The lens measures about one-third of an inch in the transverse diameter and one-fifth of an inch in the antero-posterior diameter.

The *suspensory ligament*, by which the lens is held in position, is a firm transparent membrane, united to the ciliary processes. A short distance beyond its origin, it splits into two layers, the anterior of which is inserted into the capsule of the lens and blends with it; the posterior passing inward behind the lens, becomes united to its capsule. The anterior layer presents a series of foldings, *Zone of Zinn*, which are inserted into the intervals of the folds of the ciliary processes. The triangular space between the two layers is the canal of Petit.

Blood vessels and Nerves. The structures composing the eyeball are supplied with blood by the long and short ciliary arteries, branches of the ophthalmic; they pierce the sclerotic at various points and are ultimately distributed to all tissues within the ball.

The nerve supply comes largely from the ophthalmic or ciliary ganglion. This is a small body, situated in the posterior part of the orbit; it receives motor fibres from a branch of the motor-oculi, or third nerve; a sensory branch from the ophthalmic division of the fifth nerve and fibres from the cavernous plexus of the sympathetic. From the anterior border of the ganglion proceed the ciliary nerves which, entering the eyeball, endow its structures with motion and sensation.

The Eyeball a Living Camera Obscura. The eyeball may be compared in a general way to a camera obscura. The anatomical arrangement of its structures reveal many points of similarity. The sclerotic and choroid may be compared with the walls of the chamber; the combined refractive media, cornea, aqueous humor, lens, and vitreous humor, to the lens for focusing the rays of light; the retina to the sensitive plate receiving the

image formed at the focal point ; the iris to the diaphragm, which by cutting off the marginal rays prevents spherical aberration and at the same time regulates the amount of light entering the eye; the ciliary muscle to the adjusting screw by which distinct images are thrown upon the retina in spite of varying distances of the object from which the light rays emanate. The structures just enumerated are those essential for normal vision.

The relationship of the various structures composing the eyeball is shown by the following figure :—

FIG. 21.

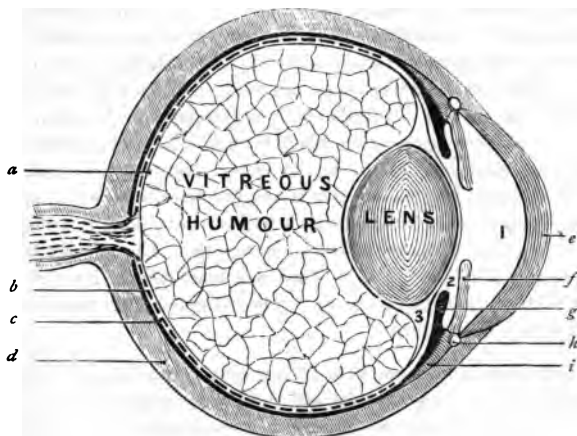


DIAGRAM OF A VERTICAL SECTION OF THE EYE.

1. Anterior chamber filled with aqueous humor. 2. Posterior Chamber. 3. Canal of Petit.
a. Hyaloid membrane. *b.* Retina (dotted line). *c.* Choroid coat (black line).
d. Sclerotic coat. *e.* Cornea. *f.* Iris. *g.* Ciliary processes. *h.* Canal of Schlemm or Fontana. *i.* Ciliary muscle.—From *Holden's Anatomy*.

The Dioptric or Refracting apparatus by which the rays of light entering the eye are so manipulated as to produce an image on the retina, consists of the cornea, aqueous humor, crystalline lens and vitreous humor. A ray of light in passing through each of these media will undergo refraction at their surfaces and ultimately be brought to a focus at the retina. Inasmuch as the two surfaces of the cornea are parallel and its refractive power practically the same as the aqueous humor, the media may be reduced to three, viz: 1. Cornea and aqueous humor. 2. The lens. 3. *The vitreous humor.* The refracting surfaces may also be reduced to three,

viz : 1. Anterior surface of the cornea. 2. Anterior surface of lens. 3. Posterior surface of lens.

The refraction effected by the cornea is very great, owing to the passage of the light from the air into a comparatively dense medium, and is sufficient of itself to bring parallel rays of light to a focus about 10 millimetres behind the retina. This would be the condition in an eye in which the lens was congenitally absent. Perfect vision requires, however, that the convergence of the light shall be great enough that the image may fall upon the retina. This is accomplished by the crystalline lens, a body denser than the cornea and possessing a higher refractive power. The manner in which a biconvex lens focuses both parallel and divergent rays is shown in the following figures :—

FIG. 22.

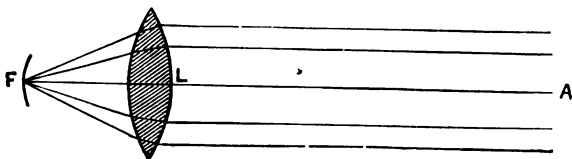


DIAGRAM SHOWING THE COURSE OF PARALLEL RAYS OF LIGHT FROM A IN THEIR PASSAGE THROUGH A BICONVEX LENS L, IN WHICH THEY ARE SO REFRACTED AS TO BEND TOWARD AND COME TO A FOCUS AT A POINT F.—*From Yeo's Text-Book of Physiology.*

FIG. 23.

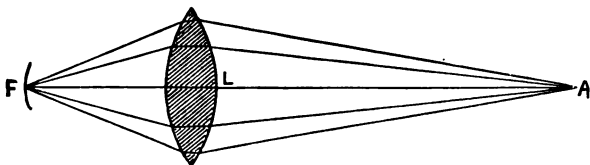


DIAGRAM SHOWING THE COURSE OF DIVERGING RAYS WHICH ARE BENT TO A POINT FURTHER FROM THE LENS THAN THE PARALLEL RAYS IN PRECEDING FIGURE.—*From Yeo's Text-Book of Physiology.*

The function of the crystalline lens, therefore, is to focus the rays of light with the formation of an image on the retina.

The **Retinal Image** corresponds in all respects to the object from which the light proceeds. The existence of this image can be demonstrated by removing from the eye of a recently killed animal a circular portion of the sclerotic and choroid posteriorly and then placing at the proper distance in front of the cornea a lighted candle ; an inverted image of the candle will be

seen upon the retina. The size of the retinal image depends upon the visual angle, which in turn depends upon the size of the object and its distance from the eye. At a distance of 15.2596 metres the image of an object 1 metre high would be 1 millimetre, or a thousand times smaller than the object.

Accommodation. By accommodation is understood the power which the eye possesses of adjusting itself to vision at different distances. In a normal or emmetropic eye parallel rays of light are brought to a focus on the retina; but divergent rays, that is rays coming from a near luminous point, will be brought to a focus behind the retina, provided the refractive media remain the same; as a result vision would be indistinct, from the formation of diffusion circles. It is impossible to see distinctly, therefore, a near and distant object at the same time. We must alternately direct the vision from one to the other. A normal eye does not require adjusting for parallel rays; but for divergent rays a change in the eye is necessitated; this is termed accommodation. In the accommodation for near vision the lens becomes more convex, particularly on its anterior surface; the increase in convexity increases its refractive power; the greater the degree of divergence of the rays previous to entering the eye, the greater the increase of convexity of the lens and convergence of the rays after passing through it. By this alteration in the shape of the lens we are enabled to focus light rays coming from, and to see distinctly, near as well as distant objects.

Function of the Ciliary Muscle. Though it is admitted that the change in the convexity of the lens is caused by the contraction of the ciliary muscle and the relaxation of the suspensory ligament, the exact manner in which it does so is not understood. When the eye is in repose as in distant vision, the suspensory ligament is tense and the lens possesses that degree of curvature necessary for focusing parallel rays. In the voluntary efforts to accommodate the eye for near vision, the ciliary muscle contracts, the suspensory ligament relaxes and the lens, inherently elastic, bulges forward and once again focuses the rays upon the retina. It is, therefore, termed the muscle of accommodation, and by its alternate contraction and relaxation the lens is rendered more or less convex, according to the requirements for near and distant vision.

Range of accommodation. Parallel rays coming from a luminous point, distant not less than 200 feet, do not require adjustment: from this point up to infinity no accommodation is required for perfect vision. This is termed the *punctum remotum*, and indicates the distance to which an object

may be removed and yet distinctly seen. If the object be brought nearer to the eye than 200 feet the accommodative power must come into play: the nearer the object the more energetic must be the contraction of the ciliary muscle and the consequent increase in the convexity of the lens. At a distance of five inches, however, the power of accommodation reaches its maximum: this is termed the *punctum proximum*, and indicates the nearest point at which an object may be seen distinctly. The distance between these two points is the range of accommodation.

Optical Defects. *Astigmatism* is a condition of the eye which prevents vertical and horizontal lines from being focused at the same time, and is due to a greater curvature of the cornea in one meridian than another.

Spherical aberration is a condition in which there is an indistinctness of an image from the unequal refraction of the rays of light passing through the circumference and the centre of the lens; it is corrected mainly by the iris, which cuts off the marginal rays, and only transmits those passing through the centre.

Chromatic aberration is a condition in which the image is surrounded by a colored margin, from the decomposition of the rays of light into their elementary parts.

Myopia, or *short-sightedness*, is caused by an abnormal increase in the antero-posterior diameter of the eyeball, or by a subnormal refracting power of the lens; it is generally due to the first cause; the lens being too far removed from the retina, forms the image in front of it, and the perception becomes dim and blurred. *Concave* glasses correct this defect, by preventing the rays from converging too soon.

Hypermetropia, or *long-sightedness*, is caused by a shortening of the antero-posterior diameter, or by an excessive refractive power of the lens; the focus of the rays of light would, therefore, be behind the retina. *Convex* glasses correct this defect, by converging the rays of light more anteriorly.

Presbyopia is a loss of the power of accommodation of the eye to near objects, and usually occurs between the ages of 40 and 60; it is remedied by the use of convex glasses.

The Iris. The iris plays the part of a diaphragm, and by means of its central aperture the pupil regulates the quantity of light entering the interior of the eye; by preventing rays from passing through the margin of the lens it diminishes spherical aberration. The size of the pupil depends upon the relative degree of contraction of the circular and radiating fibres;

the variations in size of the pupil from variations in the degree of contraction depend upon different intensities of light. If the light be intense the circular fibres contract and diminish the size of the pupil; if the light diminishes in intensity the circular fibres relax and the pupil enlarges.

Point of most distinct Vision. While all portions of the retina are sensitive to light, their sensibility varies within wide limits. At the macula lutea and more especially in its most central depression, the fovea, where the retinal elements are reduced practically to the layer of rods and cones, the sensibility reaches its maximum. It is at this point that the image is found when vision is most distinct. The macula and fovea are always in the line of direct vision. From the macula towards the periphery of the retina there is a gradual diminution in sensibility and a corresponding decline in the distinctness of vision. In those portions of the retina lying outside the macula, the indistinctness of vision depends not only on diminished sensibility, but also upon inaccurate focusing of the rays.

Blind Spot. Although the optic nerve transmits the impulses excited in the retina by the ethereal vibration, the nerve fibres themselves are insensitive to light. At the point of entrance of the optic nerve, owing to the absence of the rods and cones, the rays of light make no impression. This is the blind spot. As this spot is not in the line of vision, no dark point is ordinarily observed in the field of vision, that circular space before a fixed eye within which objects are perceptible.

The *rods* and *cones* are the most sensitive portions of the retina. A ray of light entering the eye passes entirely through the various layers of the retina and is arrested only upon reaching the pigmentary epithelium in which the rods and cones are imbedded. As to the manner in which the objective stimuli, light and color so-called, are transformed into nerve impulses, but little is known. It is probable that the ethereal vibrations are transformed into heat, which excites the rods and cones. These acting as highly specialized end organs of the optic nerve, start the impulses on their way to the brain where the seeing process takes place. As to the relative function of the rods and cones, it has been suggested, from the study of the facts of comparative anatomy, that the rods are impressed only by differences in the intensity of light, while the cones in addition are impressed by qualitative differences or color.

Accessory Structures. The muscles which move the eyeball are six in number; the superior and inferior recti, the external and internal recti, the superior and inferior oblique muscles. The four recti muscles, arising from the apex of the orbit, pass forward and are inserted into the sides of



the sclerotic coat; the *superior* and *inferior* muscles rotate the eye around a *horizontal* axis; the *external* and *internal* rotate it around a *vertical* axis.

The *Superior oblique* muscle, having the same origin, passes forward to the inner and upper angle of the orbital cavity, where its tendon passes through a cartilaginous pulley; it is then reflected backward and inserted into the sclerotic just behind the transverse diameter. Its *function* is to rotate the eyeball in such a manner as to direct the pupil *downward* and *outward*.

The *Inferior oblique* muscle arises at the inner angle of the orbit and then passes outward and backward, to be inserted into the sclerotic. Its function is to rotate the eyeball and direct the pupil *upward* and *outward*.

By the associated action of all these muscles, the eyeball is capable of performing all the varied and complex movements necessary for distinct vision.

The *Eyelids*, bordered with short, stiff hairs, shade the eye and protect it from injury. On the posterior surface, just beneath the conjunctiva, are the Meibomian glands, which secrete an oily fluid; it covers the edge of the lids, and prevents the tears from flowing over the cheek.

The *Lachrymal Glands* are ovoid in shape, and situated at the upper and outer part of the orbital cavity; they open by from six to eight ducts at the outer portion of the upper lids.

The *Tears*, secreted by the lachrymal glands, are distributed over the cornea by the lids during the act of winking, and keep it moist and free from dust. The excess of tears passes into the lachrymal ducts, which begin by two minute orifices, one on each lid, at the inner canthus. They conduct the tears into the nasal duct, and so into the nose.

THE SENSE OF HEARING.

The **Ear** or **Organ of Hearing** is lodged within the petrous portion of the temporal bone. It may be, for convenience of description, divided into three portions, viz: 1. The external ear. 2. The middle ear. 3. The internal ear or labyrinth.

The **External Ear** consists of the *pinna* or *auricle* and the *external auditory canal*. The *pinna* consists of a thin layer of cartilage, presenting a series of elevations and depressions; it is attached by fibrous tissue to the outer bony edge of the auditory canal; it is covered by a layer of integument continuous with that covering the side of the head. The gene--

shape of the pinna is concave and presents a little below the centre a deep depression, the *concha*. The *external auditory canal* extends from the concha inward for a distance of about one and a quarter inches. It is directed somewhat forward and upward, passing over a convexity of bone, and then dips downward to its termination; it is composed of both bone and cartilage and lined by a reflection of the skin covering the pinna. At the external portion of the canal the skin contains a number of tubular glands, the *ceruminous glands*, which in their conformation resemble the perspiratory glands. They secrete the cerumen or ear wax.

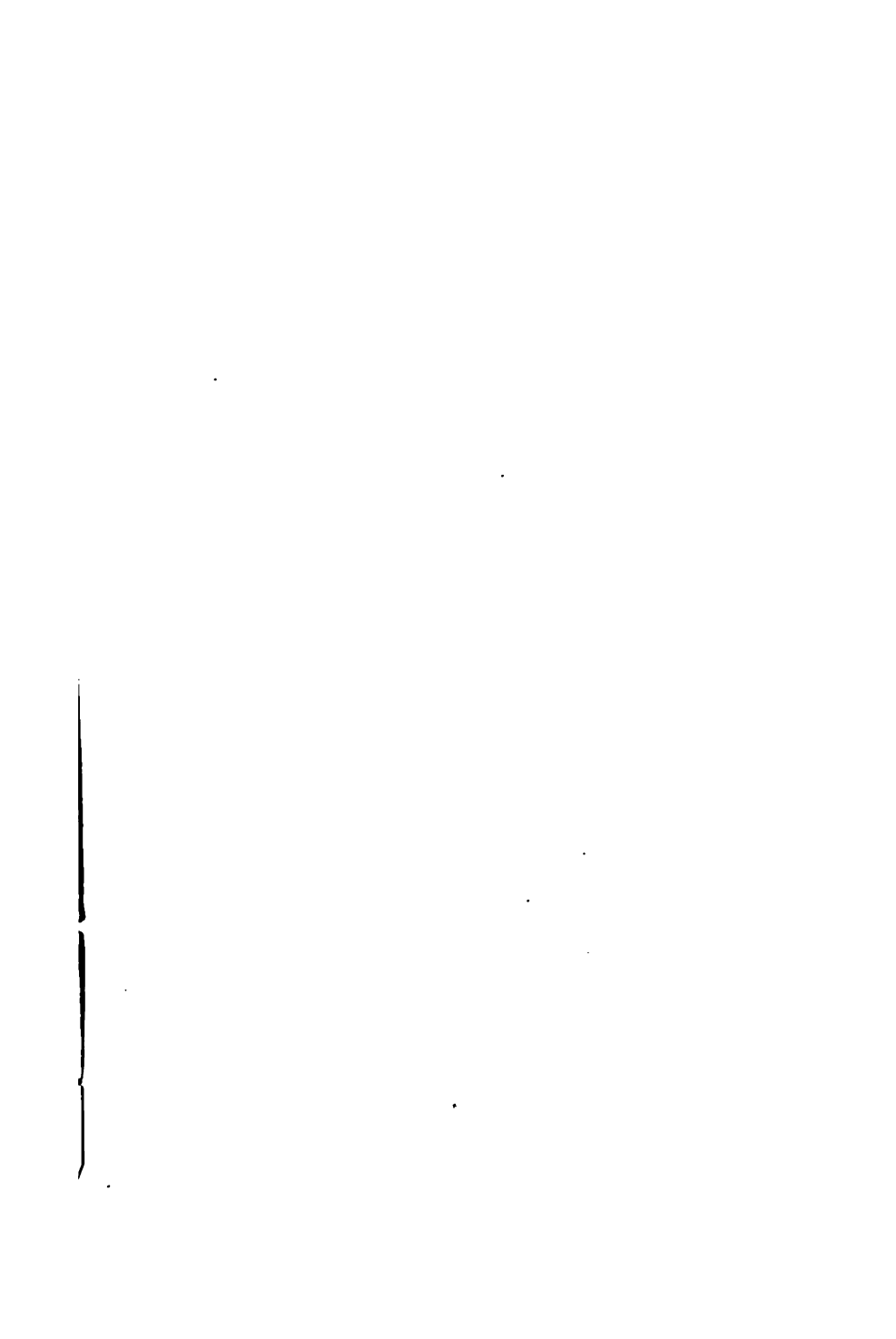
The **Middle Ear or Tympanum** is an irregularly shaped cavity hollowed out of the temporal bone and situated between the external ear and the labyrinth. It is narrow from side to side but relatively long in its vertical and antero-posterior diameters; it is separated from the external auditory canal by a membrane, the *membrana tympani*; from the internal ear it is separated by an osseo-membranous partition which forms a common wall for both cavities. The middle ear communicates posteriorly with the mastoid cells, anteriorly with the naso-pharynx by means of the Eustachian tube. The interior of this cavity is lined by mucous membrane continuous with that lining the pharynx.

The *membrana tympani* is a thin, translucent, nearly circular membrane, measuring about two-fifths of an inch in diameter, placed at the inner termination of the external auditory canal. The membrane is enclosed within a ring of bone which, in the foetal condition, can be easily removed, but in the adult condition becomes consolidated with the surrounding bone. The *membrana tympani* consists primarily of a layer of fibrous tissue, arranged both circularly and radially, and forms the *membrana propria*; externally, it is covered by a thin layer of skin continuous with that lining the auditory canal; internally, it is covered by a thin mucous membrane. The tympanic membrane is placed obliquely at the bottom of the auditory canal, inclining at an angle of 45°, being directed from behind and above downward and inward. On its external surface this membrane presents a funnel-shaped depression, the sides of which are somewhat convex.

The Ear-bones. Running across the tympanic cavity and forming an irregular line of jointed levers, is a chain of bones which articulate with each other at their extremities. They are known as the malleus, incus and stapes.

The form and position of these bones are shown in Fig. 24.

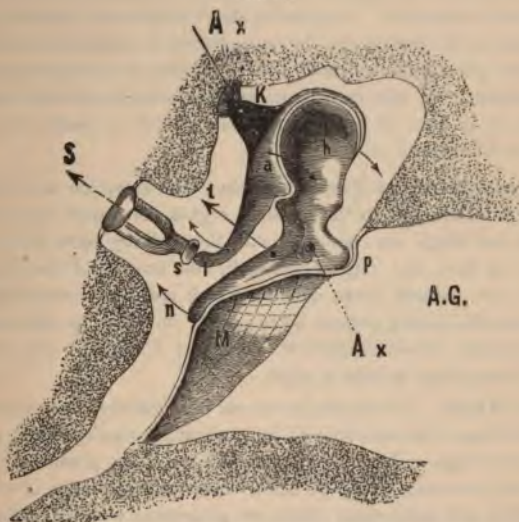
The *malleus* consists of a head, neck and handle, of which the latter is attached to the inner surface of the *membrana tympani*; the *incus*, or anvil



bone presents a concave, articular surface, which receives the head of the malleus; the *stapes*, or stirrup bone, articulates externally with the long process of the incus, and internally, by its oval base, with the edges of the foramen ovale.

The **tensor tympani muscle** consists of a fleshy, tapering portion, half an inch in length, which terminates in a slender tendon; it arises from the

FIG. 24.



TYMPANUM AND AUDITORY OSSICLES (LEFT) MAGNIFIED.

A.G., external meatus; M, membrana tympani, which is attached to the handle of the malleus, *h*, and near it the short process, *p*; *h*, head of the malleus; *a*, incus; *k*, its short process with its ligament; *l*, long process; *x*, Sylvian ossicle; S, stapes; A.x, A.x, is the axis of rotation of the ossicles; it is shown in perspective, and must be imagined to penetrate the plane of the paper; *t*, line of traction of the tensor tympani. The other arrows indicate the movement of the ossicles when the tensor contracts.

cartilaginous portion of the Eustachian tube and adjacent surface of the sphenoid bone. From this origin the muscle passes nearly horizontally backward to the tympanic cavity; just opposite to the fenestra ovalis its tendon bends at a right angle over the processus cochleariformis and then passes outward across the cavity to be inserted into the handle of the malleus near the neck.

The stapedius muscle emerges from the cavity of a pyramid of bone projecting from the posterior wall of the tympanum; the tendon passes forward and is inserted into the neck of the stapes bone posteriorly near its point of articulation with the incus.

The laxator tympani muscle, so-called, is now generally regarded as ligamentous in nature, and not muscular.

The Eustachian tube, by means of which a free communication is established between the middle ear and pharynx, is partly bony and partly cartilaginous in structure. It measures about an inch and a half in length; commencing at its opening into the naso-pharynx it passes upward and outward to the spine of the sphenoid bone, at which point it becomes somewhat contracted; the tube then dilates as it passes backward into the middle ear cavity; it is lined by mucous membrane, which is continued into the middle ear and mastoid cells.

The Function of the Ear, as a whole, is the reception and transmission of aerial vibrations to the terminal organs concealed within the internal ear and which are connected with the auditory nerve fibres. The excitation of these end organs caused by the impact of the vibrations, arouses in the auditory nerve impulses which are then transmitted to the brain, where the hearing process takes place. In order to appreciate the functions of the individual parts of the ear a few of the characteristics of sound waves must be kept in mind.

Sound Waves. All sounds are caused by vibrations in the atmosphere which have been communicated to it by vibrating elastic bodies, such as membranes, strings, rods, etc. These vibrating bodies produce in the air a to and fro movement of its particles, resulting in a series of alternate condensations and rarefactions which are propagated in all directions. A complete oscillation of a particle of air forward and backward constitutes a sound-wave. Musical sounds are caused by a succession of regular waves which follow each other with a certain rapidity. Noises are caused by the impact of a series of irregular waves.

All sound waves possess intensity, pitch, and quality. The *intensity*, or loudness, of a sound depends upon the amplitude of the vibration, or the extent of its excursion. The *pitch* depends upon the number of vibrations which affect the auditory nerve in a second of time; the pitch of the note C, the first below the ledger line of the musical scale, is caused by 256 vibrations per second; the pitch of the same note an octave higher is caused by 512 vibrations per second. If the vibrations are too few per second they fail to be perceived as a continuous sound; the minimum

number of vibrations capable of producing a sound has been fixed at 16 per second; the highest pitched musical note capable of being heard has been shown to be due to 38,000 vibrations per second. In the ascent of the musical scale there is, therefore, a gradual increase in the number of vibrations and a gradual increase in the pitch of the sounds. Between the two extreme limits lies the range of audibility, which embraces eleven octaves, of which seven are employed in the musical scale.

The *quality* of sound depends upon a combination of the fundamental vibration with certain secondary vibrations of sub-divisions of the vibrating body. These so-called over-tones vary in intensity and pitch, and by modifying the form of the primary wave produce that which is termed the quality of sound.

Function of the Pinna and External Auditory Canal. In those animals possessing movable ears, the pinna plays an important part in the collection of sound-waves. In man, in whom the capability of moving the pinna has been lost, it is doubtful if it is at all necessary for hearing. Nevertheless an individual with dull hearing may have the perception of sound increased by placing the pinna at an angle of 45° to the side of the head. The *external auditory canal* transmits the sonorous vibrations to the tympanic membrane. Owing to the obliquity of this canal it has been supposed that the waves, concentrated at the concha, undergo a series of reflections on their way to the tympanic membrane, and, owing to the position of this membrane, strike it almost perpendicularly.

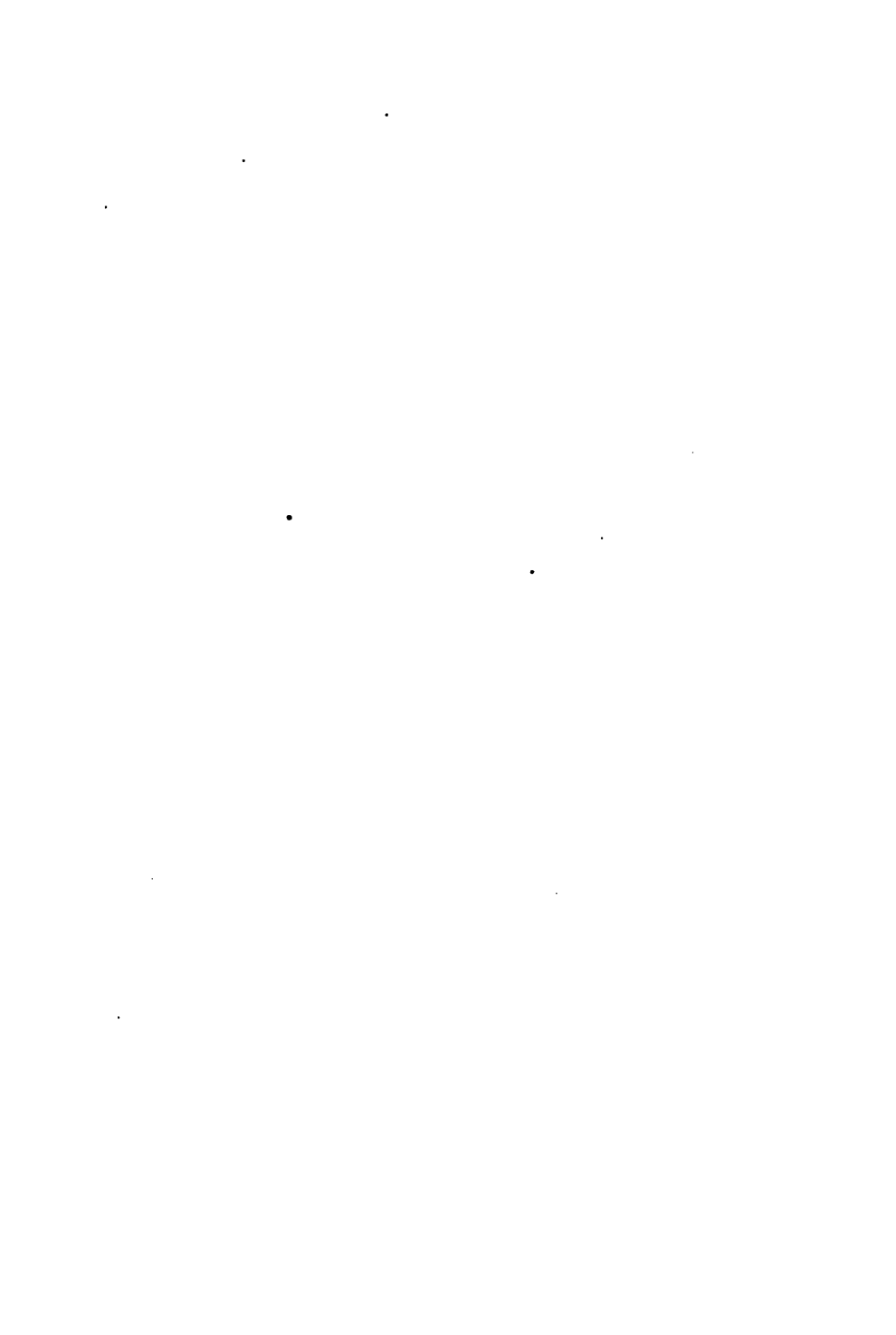
Function of the Tympanic Membrane. The function of the tympanic membrane appears to be the reception of sound vibrations by being thrown by them into reciprocal vibrations which correspond in intensity and amplitude. That this membrane actually reproduces all vibrations within the range of audibility has been experimentally demonstrated. The membrane not being fixed, as far as its tension is concerned, does not possess a fixed fundamental note, like a stationary fixed membrane, and is therefore just as well adapted for the reception of one set of vibrations as another. This is made possible by variations in its tension in accordance with the pitch of the sounds. In the absence of all sound the membrane is in a condition of relaxation; with the advent of sound-waves possessing a gradual increase of pitch, as in the ascent of the musical scale, the tension of the tympanic membrane is gradually increased until its maximum tension is reached at the upper limit of the range of audibility. By this change in tension certain tones become perceptible and distinct, while others become indistinct and inaudible.

Function of the Tensor Tympani Muscle. The function of this muscle is, as its name indicates, to increase the tension of the membrane in accordance with the pitch of the sound wave. The tendon of this muscle playing over the processus cochleariformis and attached at almost a right angle to the handle of the malleus, will, when the muscle contracts, pull the handle inwards, increase the convexity of the membrane, and at the same time increase its tension; with the relaxation of this muscle, the handle of the malleus passes outward and the tension is diminished. The contractions of the tensor muscle are reflex in character and excited by nerve impulses reaching it through the small petrosal nerve and otic ganglion. The number of nerve stimuli passing to the muscle and determining the degree of contraction will depend upon the pitch of the sound wave and the subsequent excitation of the auditory nerve. The tensor tympani muscle may be regarded as an accommodative apparatus by which the tympanic membrane is adjusted to enable it to receive vibrations of varying degrees of pitch.

Function of the Ossicles. The function of the chain of bones is to transmit the sound waves across the tympanic cavity to the internal ear. The first of these bones, the malleus, being attached to the tympanic membrane will take up the vibrations much more readily than if no membrane intervened. Owing to the character of the articulations, when the handle of the malleus is drawn inward, the position of the bones is so changed that they form practically a solid rod, and are therefore much better adapted for the transmission of molecular vibrations than if the articulations remained loose. As the stapes bone is somewhat shorter than the malleus, its vibrations are smaller than those of the tympanic membrane, and by this arrangement the amplitude of the vibrations is diminished but their force increased.

The Function of the Stapedius Muscle is, according to Henle, to fix the stapes bone so as to prevent too great a movement from being communicated to it from the incus and transmitted to the perilymph. It may be looked upon therefore, as a protective muscle.

The Function of the Eustachian tube is to maintain a free communication between the cavity of the middle ear and naso-pharynx. The pressure of air within and without the ear is thus equalized, and the vibrations of the tympanic membrane permitted to attain their maximum; one of the conditions essential for the reception of sound waves. The impairment in the acuteness of hearing which is caused by an unequal pressure of the air in the middle ear can be shown: 1. By closing the mouth and nose *and forcing air from the lungs through the Eustachian tube into the ear, producing an increase in pressure.* 2. By closing the nose and mouth, and



making efforts at deglutition, which withdraws the air from the ear and diminishes its pressure. In both instances the free vibrations of the tympanic membrane are interfered with. The pharyngeal orifice of the Eustachian tube is opened by the action of certain of the muscles of deglutition, viz: the levator palati, tensor palati, and the palato-pharyngei muscles.

The Internal Ear, or Labyrinth, is located in the petrous portion of the temporal bone, and consists of an osseous and membranous portion.

The Osseous Labyrinth is divisible into three parts, viz: the vestibule, the semicircular canals and the cochlea.

The *vestibule* is a small, triangular cavity, which communicates with the middle ear by the foramen ovale; in the natural condition it is closed by the base of the stapes bone. The filaments of the auditory nerve enter the vestibule through small foramina in the inner wall, at the fovea hemispherica.

The *Semicircular canals* are three in number; the superior vertical, the inferior vertical and the horizontal, each of which opens into the cavity of the vestibule by two openings, with the exception of the two vertical, which at one extremity open by a common orifice.

The *Cochlea* forms the anterior part of the internal ear. It is a gradually tapering canal, about one and a half inches in length, which winds spirally around a central axis, the *modiolus*, two and a half times. The interior of the cochlea is partly divided into two passages by a thin plate of bone, the *lamina osseous spiralis*, which projects from the central axis two-thirds across the canal. These passages are termed the *scala vestibuli* and the *scala tympani*, from their communication with the vestibule and tympanum. The *scala tympani* communicates with the middle ear through the *foramen rotundum*, which, in the natural condition, is closed by the second membrana tympani; superiorly they are united by an opening, the helicotrema.

The whole anterior of the labyrinth, the vestibule, the semicircular canals, and the scala of the cochlea, contains a clear, limpid fluid, the *perilymph*, secreted by the periosteum lining the osseous walls.

The Membranous Labyrinth corresponds to the osseous labyrinth with respect to form, though somewhat smaller in size.

The *Vestibular* portion consists of two small sacs, the *utricle* and *sacculle*.

The *Semicircular canals* communicate with the *utricle* in the same manner as the bony canals communicate with the vestibule. The *sacculle* communicates with the membranous cochlea by the *canalis reuniens*. In the interior of the utricle and sacculle, at the entrance of the auditory nerve,

are small masses of carbonate of lime crystals, constituting the *otoliths*. Their function is unknown.

The *Membranous cochlea* is a closed tube, commencing by a blind extremity at the first turn of the cochlea, and terminating at its apex by a blind extremity also. It is situated between the edge of the *osseous lamina spiralis* and the outer wall of the bony cochlea, and follows it in its turns around the modiolus.

A transverse section of the cochlea shows that it is divided into two portions by the osseous lamina and the basilar membrane: 1. The *scala vestibuli*, bounded by the periosteum and membrane of Reissner. 2. The *scala tympani*, occupying the inferior portion, and bounded above by the septum, composed of the osseous lamina and the *membrana basilaris*.

The *true membranous canal* is situated between the membrane of Reissner and the basilar membrane. It is triangular in shape, but is partly divided into a triangular portion and a quadrilateral portion by the *tectorial membrane*.

The *Organ of Corti* is situated in the quadrilateral portion of the canal, and consists of pillars of rods, of the consistence of cartilage. They are arranged in two rows; the one internal, the other external; these rods rest upon the basilar membrane; their bases are separated from each other, but their upper extremities are united, forming an arcade. In the internal row it is estimated there are about 3500, and in the external row about 5200 of these rods.

On the inner side of the internal row is a single layer of elongated hair cells; on the outer surface of the external row are three such layers of hair cells. Nothing definite is known as to their function.

The *Endolymph* occupies the interior of the utricle, saccule, membranous canals, and bathes the strictures in the interior of the membranous cochlea, throughout its entire extent.

The **Auditory Nerve** at the bottom of the internal auditory meatus divides into (1) a vestibular branch, which is distributed to the utricle and semicircular canals; (2) a cochlear branch, which passes into the central axis at its base, and ascends to its apex; as it ascends, fibres are given off, which pass between the plates of the osseous lamina, to be ultimately connected with the organ of Corti.

The *Function* of the semicircular canals appears to be to assist in maintaining the equilibrium of the body; destruction of the vertical canal is followed by an oscillation of the head upward and downward; destruction of the horizontal canal is followed by oscillations from left to right. When

•

.

.

the canals are injured on both sides, the animal loses the power of maintaining equilibrium upon making muscular movements.

Function of the Cochlea. It is regarded as possessing the power of appreciating the quality of pitch and the shades of different musical tones. The elements of the organ of Corti are analogous, in some respects, to a musical instrument, and are supposed, by Helmholtz, to be tuned so as to vibrate in unison with the different tones conveyed to the internal ear.

Summary. The waves of sound are gathered together by the pinna and external auditory meatus, and conveyed to the membrana tympani. This membrane, made tense or lax by the action of the tensor tympani and laxator tympani muscles, is enabled to receive sound waves of either a high or low pitch. The vibrations are conducted across the middle ear by a chain of bones to the foramen ovale, and by the column of air of the tympanum to the foramen rotundum, which is closed by the second membrana tympani; the pressure of the air in the tympanum being regulated by the Eustachian tube.

The internal ear finally receives the vibrations, which excite vibrations successively in the perilymph, the walls of the membranous labyrinth, the endolymph, and, lastly, the terminal filaments of the auditory nerve, by which they are conveyed to the brain.

VOICE AND SPEECH.

The Larynx is the organ of voice. Speech is a modification of voice, and is produced by the teeth and the muscles of the lips and tongue, coordinated in their action by stimuli derived from the cerebrum.

The Structures entering into the formation of the larynx are mainly the *thyroid, cricoid* and *arytenoid* cartilages; they are so situated and united by means of ligaments and muscles as to form a firm cartilaginous box. The larynx is covered externally by fibrous tissue, and lined internally with mucous membrane.

The Vocal Cords are four ligamentous bands, running antero-posteriorly across the upper portion of the larynx, and are divided into the *two superior* or *false* vocal cords, and the *two inferior* or *true* vocal cords; they are attached anteriorly to the receding angle of the thyroid cartilages and posteriorly to the anterior part of the base of the arytenoid cartilages. The space between the true vocal cords is the *rima glottidis*.

The Muscles which have a direct action upon the movements of the

vocal cords are nine in number, and take their names from their points of origin and insertion, viz: the two *crico-thyroid*, two *thyro-arytenoid*, two *posterior crico-arytenoid*, two *lateral crico-arytenoid*, and one *arytenoid* muscles.

The *crico-thyroid* muscles, by their contraction, render the vocal cords *more tense* by drawing down the anterior portion of the thyroid cartilage and approximating it to the cricoid, and at the same time tilting the posterior portion of the cricoid and arytenoid cartilages backward.

The *thyro-arytenoid*, by their contraction, *relax* the vocal cords by drawing the arytenoid cartilage forward and the thyroid backward.

The *posterior crico-arytenoid* muscles, by their contraction, rotate the arytenoid cartilages outward and thus separate the vocal cords and enlarge the aperture of the glottis. They principally aid the respiratory movements during inspiration.

The *lateral crico-arytenoid* muscles are antagonistic to the former, and by their contraction rotate the arytenoid cartilages so as to approximate the vocal cords and constrict the glottis.

The *arytenoid* muscle assists in the closure of the aperture of the glottis.

The *inferior laryngeal* nerve animates all the muscles of the larynx, with the exception of the crico thyroid.

Movements of the Vocal Cords. During respiration the movements of the vocal cords differ from those occurring during the production of voice.

At each *inspiration*, the true vocal cords are widely separated, and the aperture of the glottis is enlarged by the action of the crico-arytenoid muscles, which rotate outward the anterior angle of the base of the arytenoid cartilages; at each *expiration* the larynx becomes passive; the elasticity of the vocal cords returns them to their original position, and the air is forced out by the elasticity of the lungs and the walls of the thorax.

Phonation. As soon as phonation is about to be accomplished a marked change in the glottis is noticed with the aid of the laryngoscope. The true vocal cords suddenly become approximated and are made parallel, giving to the glottis the appearance of a narrow slit, the edges of which are capable of vibrating accurately and rapidly; at the same time their tension is much increased.

With the vocal cords thus prepared, the expiratory muscles force the column of air into the lungs and trachea through the glottis, throwing the edges of the cords into vibration.

The *pitch* of sounds depends upon the extent to which the vocal cords are made tense and the length of the aperture through which the air passes.

In the production of sounds of a high pitch the tension of the vocal cords becomes very marked, and the glottis diminished in length. When grave sounds, having a low pitch, are omitted from the larynx, the vocal cords are less tense and their vibrations are large and loose.

The *quality* of voice depends upon the length, size and thickness of the cords, and the size, form and construction of the trachea, larynx and the resonant cavities of the pharynx, nose and mouth.

The *compass* of the voice comprehends from two to three octaves. The range is different in the two sexes; the lowest note of the male being about one octave lower than the lowest note of the female: while the highest note of the male is an octave less than the highest note of the female.

The *varieties* of voices, *e. g.*, bass, baritone, tenor, contralto, mezzo-soprano and soprano, are due to the length of the vocal cords; being longer when the voice has a low pitch, and shorter when it has a high pitch.

Speech is the faculty of expressing ideas by means of combinations of sounds, in obedience to the dictates of the cerebrum.

Articulate sounds may be divided into *vowels* and *consonants*. The *vowel sounds*, *a, e, i, o, u*, are produced in the larynx by the vocal cords. The *consonantal sounds* are produced in the air passages above the larynx by an interruption of the current of air by the lips, tongue and teeth; the consonants may be divided into: (1) mutes, *b, d, k, p, t, c, g*; (2) dentals, *d, j, s, l, z*; (3) nasals, *m, n, ng*; (4) labials, *b, p, f, v, m*; (5) gutturals, *k, g, c*, and *g* hard; (6) liquids, *l, m, n, r*.

REPRODUCTION.

Reproduction is the function by which the species is preserved, and accomplished by the organs of generation in the two sexes.

GENERATIVE ORGANS OF THE FEMALE.

The **Generative Organs of the Female** consist of the ovaries, Fallopian tubes, uterus and vagina.

The **Ovaries** are two small, ovoid, flattened bodies, measuring one inch and a half in length and three-quarters of an inch in width; they are situated in the cavity of the pelvis, and imbedded in the posterior layer of the broad ligament; attached to the uterus by a round ligament, and to the extremities of the Fallopian tubes by the fimbriæ. The ovary consists of an external membrane of fibrous tissue, the *cortical* portion, in which are imbedded the *Graafian vesicles*, and an internal portion, the *stroma*, containing blood vessels.

The **Graafian Vesicles** are exceedingly numerous, but situated only in the cortical portion. Although the ovary contains the vesicles from the period of birth, it is only at the period of puberty that they attain their full development. From this time onward to the catamenial period, there is a constant growth and maturation of the Graafian vesicles. They consist of an external investment, composed of fibrous tissue and blood vessels, in the interior of which is a layer of cells forming the *membrana granulosa*; at its lower portion there is an accumulation of cells, the *proliferous disc*, in which the *ovum* is contained. The cavity of the vesicle contains a slightly yellowish, alkaline, albuminous fluid.

The **Ovum** is a globular body, measuring about the $\frac{1}{125}$ of an inch in diameter; it consists of an external investing membrane, the *vitelline membrane*, a central granular substance, the *vitellus* or *yolk*, a nucleus, the *germinal vesicle*, in the interior of which is imbedded the nucleolus, or *germinal spot*.

The **Fallopian Tubes** are about four inches in length, and extend outward from the upper angles of the uterus, between the folds of the broad ligaments, and terminate in a fringed extremity, which is attached by one of the fringes to the ovary. They consist of three coats: (1) the external, or

peritoneal, (2) middle, or muscular, the fibres of which are arranged in a circular or longitudinal direction, (3) internal, or mucous, covered with ciliated epithelial cells, which are always waving from the ovary toward the uterus.

The Uterus is pyriform in shape, and may be divided into a body and neck; it measures about three inches in length and two inches in breadth in the unimpregnated state. At the lower extremity of the neck is the os externum; at the junction of the neck with the body is a constriction, the os internum. The cavity of the uterus is triangular in shape, the walls of which are almost in contact.

The walls of the uterus are made up of several layers of non-striated muscular fibres, covered externally by peritoneum, and lined internally by mucous membrane, containing numerous tubular glands, and covered by ciliated epithelial cells.

The Vagina is a membranous canal, from five to six inches in length, situated between the rectum and bladder. It extends obliquely upward from the surface, almost to the brim of the pelvis, and embraces at its upper extremity the neck of the uterus.

Discharge of the Ovum. As the Graafian vesicle matures, it increases in size, from an augmentation of its liquid contents, and approaches the surface of the ovary, where it forms a projection, measuring from one-fourth to one-half an inch in size. The maturation of the vesicle occurs periodically, about every twenty-eight days, and is attended by the phenomena of menstruation. During this period of active congestion of the reproductive organs, the Graafian vesicle ruptures, the ovum and liquid contents escape, and are caught by the fimbriated extremity of the Fallopian tube, which has adapted itself to the posterior surface of the ovary. The passage of the ovum through the Fallopian tube into the uterus occupies from ten to fourteen days, and is accomplished by muscular contraction and the action of the ciliated epithelium.

Menstruation is a periodical discharge of blood from the mucous membrane of the uterus, due to a fatty degeneration of the small blood vessels. Under the pressure of an increased amount of blood in the reproductive organs, attending the process of ovulation, the blood vessels rupture, and a hemorrhage takes place into the uterine cavity; thence it passes into the vagina. Menstruation lasts from five to six days, and the amount of blood discharged averages about five ounces.

Corpus Luteum. For some time anterior to the rupture of a Graafian vesicle, it increases in size and becomes vascular; its walls become thick-

ened, from the deposition of a reddish-yellow, glutinous substance, a product of cell growth from the proper coat of the follicle and the *membrana granulosa*. After the ovum escapes, there is usually a small effusion of blood into the cavity of the follicle, which soon coagulates, loses its coloring matter, and acquires the characteristics of fibrin, but it takes no part in the formation of the corpus luteum. The walls of the follicle become convoluted, vascular, and undergo hypertrophy, until they occupy the whole of the follicular cavity. At its period of fullest development, the corpus luteum measures three-fourths of an inch in length and half an inch in depth. In a few weeks the mass loses its red color, and becomes yellow, constituting the *corpus luteum* or *yellow body*. It then begins to retract, and becomes pale; and at the end of two months nothing remains but a small cicatrix upon the surface of the ovary. Such are the changes in the follicle, if the ovum has not been impregnated.

The corpus luteum, after impregnation has taken place, undergoes a much slower development, becomes larger, and continues during the entire period of gestation. The difference between the corpus luteum of the unimpregnated and pregnant condition is expressed in the following table by Dalton:—

Corpus Luteum of Menstruation.		Corpus Luteum of Pregnancy.
At the end of three weeks.	Three-quarters of an inch in diameter; central clot reddish; convoluted wall pale.	
One month.	Smaller; convoluted wall bright yellow; clot still reddish.	Larger; convoluted wall bright yellow; clot still reddish.
Two months.	Reduced to the condition of an insignificant cicatrix.	Seven-eighths of an inch in diameter; convoluted wall bright yellow; clot perfectly decolorized.
Four months.	Absent or unnoticeable.	Seven-eighths of an inch in diameter; clot pale and fibrinous; convoluted wall dull yellow.
Six months.	Absent.	Still as large as at the end of second month; clot fibrinous; convoluted wall paler.
Nine months.	Absent.	Half an inch in diameter; central clot converted into a radiating cicatrix; external wall tolerably thick and convoluted, but without any bright yellow color.



GENERATIVE ORGANS OF THE MALE.

The **Generative Organs of the Male** consist of the testicles, vasa deferentia, vesiculæ seminales and penis.

The **Testicles**, the essential organs of reproduction in the male, are two oblong glands, about an inch and a half in length, compressed from side to side, and situated in the cavity of the scrotum.

The proper coat of the testicle, the *tunica albuginea*, is a white, fibrous structure, about the $\frac{1}{3}$ of an inch in thickness; after enveloping the testicle, it is reflected into its interior at the posterior border, and forms a vertical process, the *mediastinum testes*, from which septa are given off, dividing the testicle in lobules.

The substance of the testicle is made up of the *seminiferous tubules*, which exist to the number of 840; they are exceedingly convoluted, and when unraveled are about 30 inches in length. As they pass toward the apices of the lobules they become less convoluted, and terminate in from 20 to 30 straight ducts, the *vasa recta*, which pass upward through the *mediastinum* and constitute the *rete testis*. At the upper part of the mediastinum the tubules unite to form from 9 to 30 small ducts, the *vasa efferentia*, which become convoluted, and form the *globus major* of the *epididymis*; the continuation of the tubes downward behind the testicle and a second convolution constitutes the *body* and *globus minor*.

The seminal tubule consists of a basement membrane lined by granular nucleated epithelium.

The **Vas Deferens**, the excretory duct of the testicle, is about two feet in length, and may be traced upward from the epididymis to the under surface of the base of the bladder, where it unites with the duct of the vesicula seminalis, to form the ejaculatory duct.

The **Vesiculæ Seminales** are two lobulated, pyriform bodies, about two inches in length, situated on the under surface of the bladder.

They have an external fibrous coat, a middle muscular coat, and an internal mucous coat, covered by epithelium, which secretes a mucous fluid. The vesiculæ seminales serve as reservoirs, in which the seminal fluid is temporarily stored up.

The **Ejaculatory Duct**, about $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch in length, opens into the urethra, and is formed by the union of the vasa deferentia and the ducts of the vesiculæ seminales.

The **Prostate Gland** surrounds the posterior extremity of the urethra, and opens into it by from twenty to thirty openings, the orifices of the *pros-*

tatic tubules. The gland secretes a fluid which forms part of the semen, and assists in maintaining the vitality of the spermatozoa.

Semen is a complex fluid, made up of the secretions from the testicles, the vesiculæ seminales, the prostatic and urethral glands. It is grayish-white in color, mucilaginous in consistence, of a characteristic odor, and somewhat heavier than water. From half a drachm to a drachm is ejaculated at each orgasm.

The Spermatozoa are peculiar anatomical elements, developed within the seminal tubules, and possess the power of spontaneous movement. The spermatozoa consist of a conoidal head and a long filamentous tail, which is in continuous and active motion; as long as they remain in the vas deferens they are quiescent, but when free to move in the fluid of the vesiculæ seminales, become very active.

Origin. The spermatozoa appear at the age of puberty, and are then constantly formed until an advanced age. They are developed from the nuclei of large, round cells contained in the anterior of the seminal tubules, as many as fifteen to twenty developing in a single cell.

When the spermatozoa are introduced into the vagina, they pass readily into the uterus and through the Fallopian tubes toward the ovaries, where they remain and retain their vitality for a period of from 8 to 10 days.

Fecundation is the union of the spermatozoa with the ovum during its passage toward the uterus, and usually takes place in the Fallopian tube, just outside of the womb. After floating around the ovum in an active manner, they penetrate the vitelline membrane, pass into the interior of the vitellus, where they lose their vitality, and along with the germinal vesicle entirely disappear.

DEVELOPMENT OF ACCESSORY STRUCTURES.

Segmentation of the Vitellus. After the disappearance of the spermatozoa and the germinal vesicle there remains a transparent, granular, albuminous substance, in the centre of which a new nucleus soon appears; this constitutes the *parent cells*, and is the first stage in the development of the new being.

Following this, the vitellus undergoes *segmentation*; a constriction appears on the opposite side of the vitellus, which gradually deepens, until the yolk is divided into two segments, each of which has a distinct nucleus and nucleolus; these two segments undergo a further division into four, the four into eight, the eight into others, and so on, until the entire

vitellus is divided into a great number of cells, each of which contains a nucleus and nucleolus.

The peripheral cells of this "mulberry mass" then arrange themselves so as to form a membrane, and as they are subjected to mutual pressure, assume a polyhedral shape, which gives to the membrane a mosaic appearance. The central part of the vitellus becomes filled with a clear fluid. A secondary membrane shortly appears within the first, and the two together constitute the external and internal blastodermic membranes.

Germinal Area. At about this period there is an accumulation of cells at a certain spot upon the surface of the blastodermic membranes which marks the position of the future embryo. This spot, at first circular, soon becomes elongated, and forms the *primitive trace*, around which is a clear space, the *area pellucida*, which is itself surrounded by a darker region, the *area opaca*.

The primitive trace soon disappears, and the *area pellucida* becomes guitar-shaped; a new groove, the *medullary groove*, is now formed, which develops from before backward, and becomes the neural canal.

Blastodermic Membranes. The embryo, at this period, consists of three layers, viz.: the external and internal blastodermic membranes, and a middle membrane formed by a genesis of cells from their internal surfaces. These layers are known as the epiblast, mesoblast and hypoblast.

The *Epiblast* gives rise to the central nervous system, the epidermis of the skin and its appendages, and the primitive kidneys.

The *Mesoblast* gives rise to the dermis, muscles, bones, nerves, blood vessels, sympathetic nervous system, connective tissue, the urinary and reproductive apparatus and the walls of the alimentary canal.

The *Hypoblast* gives rise to the epithelial lining of the alimentary canal and its glandular appendages, the liver and pancreas, and the epithelium of the respiratory tract.

Dorsal Laminæ. As development advances, the true medullary groove deepens, and there arise two longitudinal elevations of the epiblast, the *dorsal laminæ*, one on either side of the groove, which grow up, arch over and unite so as to form a closed tube, the primitive central nervous system.

The Chorda Dorsalis is a cylindrical rod running almost throughout the entire length of the embryo. It is formed by an aggregation of mesoblastic cells, and situated immediately beneath the medullary groove.

Primitive Vertebrae. On either side of the neural canal the cells of the mesoblast undergo a longitudinal thickening, which develops and

extends around the neural canal and the chorda dorsalis, and forms the arches and bodies of the vertebræ. They become divided transversely into four-sided segments.

The *Mesoblast* now separates into two layers; the external, joining with the epiblast, forms the *somatopleure*; the internal, joining with the hypoblast, forms the *splanchnopleure*; the space between them constituting the *pleuro-peritoneal* cavity.

Visceral Laminae. The walls of the pleuro-peritoneal cavity are formed by a downward prolongation of the somatopleure (the *visceral laminae*), which, as they extend around in front, pinch off a portion of the yelk sac (formed by the splanchnopleure), which becomes the primitive alimentary canal; the lower portion, remaining outside of the body cavity, forms the *umbilical vesicle*, which after a time disappears.

Formation of Fœtal Membranes. The *Amnion* appears shortly after the embryo begins to develop, and is formed by folds of the epiblast and external layer of the mesoblast, rising up in front and behind, and on each side; these amniotic folds gradually extend over the back of the embryo to a certain point, where they coalesce, and enclose a cavity, the amniotic cavity. The membranous partition between the folds disappears, and the outer layer recedes and becomes blended with the vitelline membrane, constituting the *chorion*, the external covering of the embryo.

The Allantois. As the amnion develops, there grows out from the posterior portion of the alimentary canal a pouch, or diverticulum, the *allantois*, which carries blood vessels derived from the intestinal circulation. As it gradually enlarges, it becomes more vascular, and inserts itself between the two layers of the amnion, coming into intimate contact with the external layer. Finally, from increased growth, it completely surrounds the embryo, and its edges become fused together.

In the bird, the allantois is a respiratory organ, absorbing oxygen and exhaling carbonic acid; it also absorbs nutritious matter from the interior of the egg.

Amniotic Fluid. The amnion, when first formed, is in close contact with the surface of the ovum; but it soon enlarges, and becomes filled with a clear, transparent fluid, containing albumin, glucose, fatty matters, urea and inorganic salts. It increases in amount up to the latter period of gestation, when it amounts to about two pints. In the space between the amnion and allantois is a gelatinous material, which is encroached upon, and finally disappears as the amnion and allantois come in contact, at about the fifth month.



The Chorion, the external investment of the embryo, is formed by a fusion of the original vitelline membrane, the external layer of the amnion, and the allantois. The external surface now becomes covered with villous processes, which increase in number and size by the continual budding and growth of club-shaped processes from the main stem, and give to the chorion a shaggy appearance. They consist of a homogeneous granular matter, and are penetrated by branches of the blood vessels derived from the aorta.

The presence of villous processes in the uterine cavity is proof positive of the previous existence of a foetus. They are characteristic of the chorion, and are found under no other circumstances.

At about the end of the second month the villousities begin to atrophy and disappear from the surface of the chorion, with the exception of those situated at the points of entrance of the foetal blood vessels, which occupy about one-third of its surface, where they continue to grow longer, become more vascular, and ultimately assist in the formation of the placenta; the remaining two-thirds of the surface loses its villi and blood vessels, and becomes a simple membrane.

The Umbilical Cord connects the foetus with that portion of the chorion which forms the foetal side of the placenta. It is a process of the allantois, and contains two arteries and a vein, which have a more or less spiral direction. It appears at the end of the first month, and gradually increases in length, until, at the end of gestation, it measures about twenty inches. The cord is also surrounded by a process of the amnion.

Development of the Decidual Membrane. The interior of the uterus is lined by a thin, delicate mucous membrane, in which are imbedded immense numbers of tubules, terminating in blind extremities, the *uterine tubules*. At each period of menstruation the mucous membrane becomes thickened and vascular, which condition, however, disappears after the usual menstrual discharge. When the ovum becomes fecundated, the mucous membrane takes on an increased growth, becomes more hypertrophied and vascular, sends up little processes, or elevations from its surface, and constitutes the *decidua vera*.

As the ovum passes from the Fallopian tube into the interior of the uterus, the primitive vitelline membrane, covered with villousities, becomes entangled with the processes of the mucous membrane. A portion of the decidua vera then grows up on all sides, and encloses the ovum, forming the decidua reflexa, while the villous processes of the chorion insert themselves into the uterine tubules, and in the mucous membrane between them.

As development advances the decidua reflexa increases in size, and at about the end of the fourth month comes in contact with the decidua vera, with which it is ultimately fused.

The Placenta. Of all the embryonic structures, the placenta is the most important. It is formed in the third month, and then increases in size until the seventh month, when a retrogressive metamorphosis takes place until its separation during labor, at which time it is of an oval or rounded shape, and measures from seven to nine inches in length, six to eight inches in breadth, and weighs from fifteen to twenty ounces. It is most frequently situated at the upper and posterior part of the inner surface of the uterus.

The placenta consists of two portions, a foetal and a maternal.

The *Foetal portion* is formed by the villi of the chorion, which, by developing, rapidly increase in size and number. They become branched and penetrate the uterine tubules, which enlarge and receive their many ramifications. The capillary blood vessels in the anterior of the villi also enlarge and freely anastomose with each other.

The *Maternal portion* is formed from that part of the hypertrophied and vascular decidual membrane between the ovum and the uterus, the *decidua serotina*. As the placenta increases in size, the maternal blood vessels around the tubules become more and more numerous, and gradually fuse together, forming great lakes, which constitute sinuses in the walls of the uterus.

As the latter period of gestation approaches, the villi extend deeper into the decidua, while the sinuses in the maternal portion become larger and extend further into the chorion. Finally, from excessive development of the blood vessels, the structures between them disappear, and as their walls come in contact, they fuse together, so that, ultimately, the maternal and foetal blood are only separated by a thin layer of a homogeneous substance. When fully formed, the placenta consists principally of blood vessels interlacing in every direction. The blood of the mother passes from the uterine vessels into the lakes surrounding the villi; the blood from the child flows from the umbilical arteries into the interior of the villi; but there is not at any time an intermingling of blood, the two being separated by a delicate membrane formed by a fusion of the walls of the blood vessels and the walls of the villi and uterine sinuses.

The function of the placenta, besides nutrition, is that of a *respiratory organ*, permitting the oxygen of the maternal blood to pass by osmosis through the delicate placental membrane into the blood of the foetus; at the same time permitting the carbonic acid and other waste products, the

result of nutritive changes in the foetus, to pass into the maternal blood, and so to be carried to the various eliminating organs.

Through the placenta also passes all the nutritious materials of the maternal blood which are essential for the development of the embryo.

At about the middle of gestation there develops beneath the decidua membrane a new mucous membrane, destined to perform the functions of the old when it is extruded from the womb, along with the other embryonic structures, during parturition.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE EMBRYO.

Nervous System. The cerebro-spinal axis is formed within the medullary canal by the development of cells from its inner surfaces, which as they increase fill up the canal, and there remains only the central canal of the cord. The external surface gives rise to the dura mater and pia mater. The neural canal thus formed is a tubular membrane; it terminates posteriorly in an oval dilatation, and anteriorly in a bulbous extremity, which soon becomes partially contracted, and forms the anterior, middle and posterior cerebral vesicles, from which are ultimately developed the cerebrum, the corpora quadrigemina, and medulla oblongata, respectively.

The *anterior vesicle* soon subdivides into two secondary vesicles, the larger of which becomes the hemispheres, the smaller, the optic thalami; the *posterior vesicle* also divides into two; the anterior becoming the cerebellum, the posterior, the pons Varolii and medulla oblongata.

About the seventh week the straight chain of cerebral vesicles becomes curved from behind forward and forms three prominent angles. As development advances, the relative size of the encephalic masses changes. The cerebrum developing more rapidly than the posterior portion of the brain, soon grows backward and arches over the optic thalami and the tubercula quadrigemina; the cerebellum overlaps the medulla oblongata.

The surface of the cerebral hemispheres is at first smooth, but at about the fourth month begins to be marked by the future fissures and convolutions.

The Eye is formed by a little bud projecting from the side of the anterior vesicle. It is at first hollow, but becomes lined with nervous matter, forming the *optic nerve* and *retina*; the remainder of the cavity is occupied by the *vitreous body*. The anterior portion of the pouch becomes invaginated and receives the *crystalline lens*, which is a product of the epiblast, as is also the cornea. The *iris* appears as a circular membrane without a central aperture, about the seventh week; the eyelids are formed between the second and third months.

The Internal Ear is developed from the *auditory vesicle*, budding from the third cerebral vesicle; the membranous vestibule appears first, and from it diverticula are given off, which become the semicircular canals and cochlea.

The cavity of the tympanum, the Eustachian tube, and the external auditory canal are the remains of the first branchial cleft; the cavity of this cleft being subdivided into the tympanum and external auditory meatus by the *membrana tympani*.

The Skeleton. The *chorda dorsalis*, the primitive part of the vertebral column, is a cartilaginous rod situated beneath the medullary groove. It is a temporary structure, and disappears as the true bony vertebræ develop. On either side are the quadrate masses of the mesoblast, the primitive vertebræ, which send processes upward and around the medullary groove, and downward and around the *chorda dorsalis*, forming in these situations the arches and bodies of the future vertebræ.

More externally the outer layer of the mesoblast and epiblast arch downward and forward, forming the *ventral laminae*, in which develop the *muscles* and *bones* of the abdominal walls.

The *true cranium* is an anterior development of the vertebral column, and consists of the occipital, parietal and frontal segments, which correspond to the three cerebral vesicles. The *base of the cranium* consists, at this period, of a cartilaginous rod on either side of the anterior extremity of the *chorda dorsalis*, in which three centres of ossification appear, the *basi-occipital*, the *basi-sphenoidal*, and the *pre-sphenoidal*. They ultimately develop into the basilar process of the occipital bone and the body of the sphenoid.

The *entire skeleton* is at first either membranous or cartilaginous. At the beginning of the second month centres of ossification appear in the jaws and clavicle; as development advances, the ossific points in all the future bones extend, until ossification is completed.

The *limbs* develop from four little buds projecting from the sides of the embryo, which, as they increase in length, separate into the thigh, leg and foot, and the arm, forearm and hand; the extremities of the limbs undergo subdivision, to form the fingers and toes.

Face and Visceral Arches. In the facial and cervical regions the visceral laminae send up three processes, the *visceral arches*, separated by clefts, the *visceral clefts*.

The *first*, or the *mandibular arches*, unite in the median line to form the lower jaw, and superiorly form the malleus. A process jutting from its base grows forward, unites with the fronto-nasal process growing from



above, and forms the upper jaw. When the superior maxillary processes fail to unite, there results the *cleft-palate* deformity; if the integument also fails to unite, there results the *hare-lip* deformity. The space above the mandibular arch becomes the mouth.

The *second arch* develops the incus and stapes bones, the styloid process and ligament, and the lesser cornu of the hyoid bone. The cleft between the first and second arches partially closes up, but there remains an opening at the side which becomes the Eustachian tube, tympanic cavity, and external auditory meatus.

The *third arch* develops the body and greater cornu of the hyoid bone.

Alimentary Canal and its Appendages. The alimentary canal is formed by a pinching off of the yolk sac by the visceral plates as they grow downward and forward. It consists of three distinct portions, the fore gut, the hind gut, and the central part, which communicates for some time with the yolk sac. It is at first a straight tube, closed at both extremities, lying just beneath the vertebral column. The canal gradually increases in length, and becomes more or less convoluted; at its anterior portion two pouches appear, which become the cardiac and pyloric extremities of the stomach. At about the seventh week the inferior extremity of the intestine is brought into communication with the exterior, by an opening, the anus. Anteriorly the mouth and pharynx are formed by an involution of epiblast, which deepens until it communicates with the fore gut.

The *Liver* appears as a slight protrusion from the sides of the alimentary canal, about the end of the first month; it grows very rapidly, attains a large size, and almost fills up the abdominal cavity. The hepatic cells are derived from the intestinal epithelium, the vessels and connective tissue from the mesoblast.

The *Pancreas* is formed by the hypoblastic membrane. It originates in two small ducts budding from the duodenum, which divide and subdivide, and develop the glandular structure.

The *Lungs* are developed from the anterior part of the œsophagus. At first a small bud appears, which, as it lengthens, divides into two branches; secondary and tertiary processes are given off these, which form the bronchial tubes and air cells. The lungs originally extended into the abdominal cavity, but become confined to the thorax by the development of the diaphragm.

The *Bladder* is formed by a dilatation of that portion of the allantois remaining within the abdominal cavity. It is at first pear-shaped, and communicates with the intestine, but later becomes separated, and opens

exteriorly by the urethra. It is attached to the abdominal walls by a rounded cord, the urachus, the remains of a portion of the allantois.

Genito-urinary Apparatus. The *Wolffian bodies* appear about the thirteenth day, as long hollow tubes running along each side of the primitive vertebral column. They are temporary structures, and are sometimes called the primordial kidneys. The Wolffian bodies consist of tubules which run transversely and are lined with epithelium; internally they become invaginated to receive tufts of blood vessels; externally they open into a common excretory duct, the *duct of the Wolffian body*, which unites with the duct of the opposite body, and empties into the intestinal canal at a point opposite the allantois. On the outer side of the Wolffian body there appears another duct, the duct of Müller, which also opens into the intestine.

Behind the Wolffian bodies are developed the structures which become either the ovaries or testicles. In the development of the female, the Wolffian bodies and their ducts disappear; the extremities of the Müllerian ducts dilate and form the fimbriated extremity of the Fallopian tubes, while the lower portions coalesce to form the body of the uterus and vagina, which now separate themselves from the intestine.

In the development of the male, the Müllerian ducts atrophy, and the ducts of the Wolffian body ultimately form the epididymis and vas deferens. About the seventh month the testicles begin to descend, and by the ninth month have passed through the abdominal ring into the scrotum.

The *Kidneys* are developed out of the Wolffian bodies. They consist of little pyramidal lobules, composed of tubules which open at the apex into the pelvis. As they pass outward they become convoluted and cup-shaped at their extremities, receive a tuft of blood vessels, and form the Malpighian bodies.

The ureters are developed from the kidneys, and pass downward to be connected with the bladder.

The Circulatory Apparatus assumes three different forms at different periods of life, all having reference to the manner in which the embryo receives nutritious matter and is freed of waste products.

The *Vitelline circulation* appears first and absorbs nutritious material from the vitellus. It is formed by blood vessels which emerge from the body and ramify over a portion of the vitelline membrane, constituting the *area vasculosa*. The heart, lying in the median line, gives off two arches which unite to form the abdominal aorta, from which two large arteries are given off, passing into the vascular area; the venous blood is returned

by veins which enter the heart. These vessels are known as the *omphalo-mesenteric arteries and veins*. The vitelline circulation is of short duration in the mammals, as the supply of nutritious matter in the vitellus soon becomes exhausted.

The *Placental circulation* becomes established when the blood vessels in the allantois enter the villous processes of the chorion and come into close relationship with the maternal blood vessels. This circulation lasts during the whole of intra-uterine life, but gives way at birth to the adult circulation, the change being made possible by the development of the circulatory apparatus.

The *Heart* appears as a mass of cells coming off from the anterior portion of the intestine; its central part liquefies, and pulsations soon begin. The heart is at first tubular, receiving posteriorly the venous trunks and giving off anteriorly the arterial trunks. It soon becomes twisted upon itself, so that the two extremities lie upon the same plane.

The heart now consists of a single auricle and a single ventricle. A septum growing from the apex of the ventricle divides it into two cavities, a right and a left. The auricles also become partly separated by a septum which is perforated by the foramen ovale. The arterial trunk becomes separated by a partition into two canals, which become, ultimately, the aorta and pulmonary artery. The auricles are separated from the ventricles by incomplete septa, through which the blood passes into the ventricles.

Arteries. The aorta arises from the cephalic extremity of the heart and divides into two branches which ascend, one on each side of the intestine, and unite posteriorly to form the main aorta; posteriorly to these first aortic arches four others are developed, so that there are five altogether running along the visceral arches. The two anterior soon disappear. The *third arch* becomes the internal carotid and the external carotid; a part of the *fourth arch*, on the right side, becomes the subclavian artery, and the remainder atrophies and disappears, but on the left side it enlarges and becomes the permanent aorta; the *fifth arch* becomes the pulmonary artery on the left side. The communication between the pulmonary artery and the aorta, the *ductus arteriosus*, disappears at an early period.

Veins. The venous system appears first as two short, transverse veins, the canals of Cuvier, formed by the union of the vertebral veins and the cardinal veins, which empty into the auricle. The inferior vena cava is formed as the kidneys develop, by the union of the renal veins, which, in a short time, receive branches from the lower extremities. The subclavian veins join the jugular as the upper extremities develop. The heart descends in the thorax, and the canals of Cuvier become oblique; they shortly

communicate by a transverse duct, which ultimately becomes the left innominate vein. The left canal of Cuvier atrophies and becomes a fibrous cord. A transverse branch now appears, which carries the blood from the left cardiac vein into the right, and becomes the *vena azygos minor*; the right cardinal vein becomes the *vena azygos major*.

Circulation of Blood in the Fœtus. The blood returning from the placenta, after having received oxygen, and being freed from carbonic acid, is carried by the umbilical vein to the under surface of the liver; here a portion of it passes through the *ductus venosus* into the ascending vena cava, while the remainder flows through the liver, and passes into the vena cava by the hepatic veins. When the blood is emptied into the right auricle, it is directed by the Eustachian valve, through the foramen ovale, into the left auricle, thence into the left ventricle, and so into the aorta to all parts of the system. The venous blood returning from the head and upper extremities is emptied, by the superior vena cava, into the right auricle, from which it passes into the right ventricle, and thence into the pulmonary artery. Owing to the condition of the lung, only a small portion flows through the pulmonary capillaries, the greater part passing through the ductus arteriosus, which opens into the aorta at a point below the origin of the carotid and subclavian arteries. The mixed blood now passes down the aorta, to supply the lower extremities, but a portion of it is directed, by the hypogastric arteries, to the placenta, to be again oxygenated.

At birth, the placental circulation gives way to the circulation of the adult. As soon as the child begins to breathe, the lungs expand, blood flows freely through the pulmonary capillaries, and the ductus arteriosus begins to contract. The foramen ovale closes about the tenth day. The umbilical vein, the ductus venosus, and the hypogastric arteries become impervious in several days, and ultimately form rounded cords.

TABLE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL CONSTANTS.

- Mean height of male, 5 feet 6½ inches; of female, 5 feet 2 inches.
 Mean weight of male, 145 pounds; of female, 121 pounds.
 Number of chemical elements in the human body; from 16 to 18.
 Number of proximate principles in the human body; about 100.
 Amount of water in the body weighing 145 pounds; 108 pounds.
 Amount of solids in the body weighing 145 pounds; 36 pounds.
 Amount of food required daily; 16 ounces meat, 10 ounces of bread, 3½ ounces of fat, 52 ounces of water.
 Amount of saliva secreted in 24 hours; about 3½ pounds.
 Function of saliva; converts starch into glucose.
 Active principle of saliva; ptyalin.
 Amount of gastric juice secreted in 24 hours; from 8 to 14 pounds.
 Functions of gastric juice; converts albumin into albuminose.
 Active principles of gastric juice; pepsin and hydrochloric acid.
 Duration of digestion; from 3 to 5 hours.
 Amount of intestinal juice secreted in 24 hours; about 1 pound.
 Function of intestinal juice; converts starch into glucose.
 Amount of pancreatic juice secreted in 24 hours; about 1½ pounds.
 Active principles of pancreatic juice; trypsin, amyllopsin and steapsin.
 Functions: { 1. Emulsifies fats.
 2. Converts albumin into albuminose.
 3. Converts starch into glucose.
 Amount of bile poured into the intestines daily; about 2½ pounds.
 Functions: { 1. Assists in the emulsification of fats.
 2. Stimulates the peristaltic movements.
 3. Prevents putrefactive changes in the food.
 4. Promotes the absorption of the fat.
 Amount of blood in the body; from 16 to 18 pounds.
 Size of red corpuscles; $\frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{500}$ of an inch.
 Size of white corpuscles; $\frac{1}{25} \times \frac{1}{500}$ of an inch.
 Shape of red corpuscles; circular biconcave disks.
 Shape of white corpuscles; globular.
 Number of red corpuscles in a cubic millimetre of blood (the cubic $\frac{1}{25}$ of an inch); 5,000,000,

Function of **red corpuscles** ; to carry oxygen from the lungs to the tissues.

Frequency of the **heart's pulsations** per minute ; 72, on the average.

Velocity of the **blood movement** in the arteries ; about 16 inches per second.

Length of time required for the **blood** to make an entire circuit of the vascular system ; about 20 seconds.

Amount of **air** passing in and out of the lungs at each respiratory act ; from 20 to 30 cubic inches.

Amount of **air** that can be taken into the lungs on a forced inspiration ; 110 cubic inches.

Amount of **reserve air** in the lungs after an ordinary expiration ; 100 cubic inches.

Amount of **residual air** always remaining in the lungs ; about 100 cubic inches.

Vital capacity of the **lungs** ; 230 cubic inches.

Entire volume of **air** passing in and out of the lungs in 24 hours ; about 400 cubic feet.

Composition of the **air** ; nitrogen, 79.19 ; oxygen, 20.81, per 100 parts.

Amount of **oxygen** absorbed in 24 hours ; 18 cubic feet.

Amount of **carbonic acid** exhaled in 24 hours ; 14 cubic feet.

Temperature of the **human body** at the surface ; $98\frac{6}{10}^{\circ}$ F.

Amount of **urine** excreted daily ; from 40 to 50 ounces.

Amount of **urea** excreted daily ; 512 grains.

Specific gravity of **urine** ; from 1.015 to 1.025.

Number of **spinal nerves** ; 31 pairs.

Number of **roots of origin** ; two ; 1st, anterior, motor ; 2d, posterior, sensory.

Rate of transmission of **nerve force** ; about 100 feet per second.

Number of **cranial nerves** ; 12 pairs.

Nerves of special sense :	{	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Olfactory, or 1st pair. 2. Optic, or 2d pair. 3. Auditory, or 8th pair. 4. Chorda tympani for anterior $\frac{2}{3}$ of tongue. 5. Branches of glosso-pharyngeal, or 8th pair, for posterior $\frac{1}{3}$ of tongue.
----------------------------------	---	--

Motor nerves to **eyeball** and **accessory structures** ; motor oculi, or 3d pair ; pathetic, or 4th pair ; abducens, or 6th pair.

Motor nerves to **facial muscles** ; portio dura, facial, or 7th pair.

Motor nerve to **tongue** ; hypoglossal or 12th pair.

Motor nerve to **laryngeal muscles** ; spinal accessory or 11th pair.

Sensory nerve of the **face** ; trifacial or 5th pair.

•

—

- Sensory nerve of the **pharynx** ; glosso-pharyngeal or 9th pair.
- Sensory nerves of the **lungs, stomach, etc** ; pneumogastric or 10th pair.
- Length of **spinal cord** ; 16 to 18 inches, weight $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces.
- Point of decussation of **motor fibres** ; at the medulla oblongata.
- Point of decussation of **sensory fibres** ; throughout the spinal cord.
- Function of **antero-lateral columns of spinal cord** ; transmit motor impulses from the brain to the muscles.
- Functions of the **posterior columns** ; assist in the coördination of muscular movements.
- Functions of the **medulla oblongata** ; controls the functions of insalivation, mastication, deglutition, respiration, circulation, etc.
- Functions of the **corpora quadrigemina** ; physical centres for sight.
- Functions of the **corpora striata** ; centres for motion.
- Functions of the **optic thalami** ; centres for sensation.
- Function of the **cerebellum** ; centre for the coördination of muscular movement.
- Function of the **cerebrum** ; centre for intelligence, reason and will.
- Centre for **articulate language** ; 3d frontal convolution on the left side of cerebrum.
- Number of coats to the **eye** ; three ; 1st, cornea and sclerotic ; 2d, choroid ; 3d, retina.
- Function of **iris** ; regulates the amount of light entering the eye.
- Function of **crystalline lens** ; refracts the rays of light so as to form an image on the retina.
- Function of **retina** ; receives the impressions of light.
- Function of **membrana tympani** ; receives and transmits waves of sound to internal ear.
- Function of **Eustachian tube** ; regulates the passage of air into and from the middle ear.
- Function of **semicircular canals** ; assist in maintaining the equipoise of the body.
- Function of the **cochlea** ; appreciates the shades and combinations of musical tones.
- Size of **human ovum** ; $1\frac{1}{3}$ of an inch in diameter.
- Size of **spermatozoa** ; $\frac{1}{4000}$ of an inch in length.
- Function of the **placenta** ; acts as a respiratory and digestive organ for the foetus.
- Duration of **pregnancy** ; 280 days.

TABLE SHOWING RELATION OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES OF THE METRIC SYSTEM TO APPROXIMATE WEIGHTS AND MEASURES OF THE U. S.

MEASURES OF LENGTH.

One Myriametre	=	10,000 metres	=	32800.	feet.
One Kilometre	=	1,000 "	=	3280.	"
One Hectometre	=	100 "	=	328.0	"
One Decametre	=	10 "	=	32 80	"
One METRE	=	{ the ten millionth part of a quarter of the Meridian of the Earth }	=	39.368	inches.
One Decimetre	=	the tenth part of one metre	=	3.936	"
One Centimetre	=	{ the one hundredth part of one metre }	=	.393 ($\frac{1}{2}$)	"
One Millimetre	=	{ the one thousandth part of one metre. }	=	.039 ($\frac{1}{25}$)	"

WEIGHTS.

One Myriagramme	=	10,000 grammes	=	26 $\frac{3}{4}$	pounds Troy.
One Kilogramme	=	1,000 "	=	2 $\frac{2}{3}$	" "
One Hectogramme	=	100 "	=	3 $\frac{1}{4}$	ounces "
One Decagramme	=	10 "	=	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	drachms "
One GRAMME	=	{ the weight of a cubic centimetre of water at 4° C. }	=	15.434	grains.
One Decigramme	=	the tenth part of a gramme	=	1.543 (1 $\frac{1}{2}$)	"
One Centigramme	=	{ the hundredth part of one gramme }	=	.154 ($\frac{1}{6}$)	"
One Milligramme	=	{ the thousandth part of one gramme }	=	.015 ($\frac{1}{64}$)	"

MEASURES OF CAPACITY.

One Myrialitre	=	{ 10 cubic Metres or the measure of 10 Milliers of water. }	=	2600.	gallons.
One Kilolitre	=	{ 1 cubic Metre or the measure of 1 Millier of water }	=	260.	"
One Hectolitre	=	{ 100 cubic Decimetres or the measure of 1 Quintal of water }	=	26.	"
One Decalitre	=	{ 10 cubic Decimetres or the measure of 1 Myriagramme of water }	=	2.6	"
One LITRE	=	{ 1 cubic Decimetre or the measure of 1 Kilogramme of water }	=	2.1	pints.
One Decilitre	=	{ 100 cubic Centimetres or the measure of 1 Hectogramme of water }	=	3.3	ounces.
One Centilitre	=	{ 10 cubic Centimetres or the measure of one Decagramme of water }	=	2.7	drachms.
One Millilitre	=	{ 1 cubic Centimetre or the measure of 1 gramme of water }	=	16.2	minims.

INDEX.

	PAGE		PAGE
ABDUCENS NERVE	105	CANALS OF CUVIER	189
— Aberration, chromatic	163	— Capillary blood vessels	57
— spherical	163	Capsule, internal	133
Absorption	37	— external	133
— by the lacteals	42	Caudate nucleus	133
— by the blood vessels	42	Cells, structure of	17
— of oxygen in respiration	65	— manifestations of life by	18
Accommodation of the eye	162	— of anterior horns of gray matter	118
Adipose tissue, uses of in the body	13	Centre for articulate language	145
Adult circulation, establishment of at birth	190	Cerebrum	136
Air, atmospheric, composition of	65	— fissures and convolutions	137
— amount exchanged in respiration	64	— functions of	140
— changes in during respiration	66	— localization of functions	143
Albumin, uses of in the body	14	— motor area of	143
Albuminoid substances	14	— special centres of	144
Alcohol, action of	22	Cerebellum	134
Alimentary principles, classification of	21	— forced movements of	135
— albuminous principles	21	Cerebral vesicles of embryo	185
— saccharine principles	22	Chemical composition of human body	10
— oleaginous principles	22	— elements, proximate quantity	17
— inorganic principles	22	— of in body	17
Alimentary canal, development of	187	Chorda dorsalis	181
Allantois, development and function of	182	— tympani nerve, course and function of	188
Amnion, formation of	182	Chorion	183
Animal heat	67	Chyle	43
Anterior columns of spinal cord	117	Ciliary muscle	162
Area, germinal	181	Circulation of blood	51
Arteries, properties of	56	Clastrum	133
Asphyxia	66	Cochlea	171
Astigmatism	163	Columns of spinal cord	117
Axis, cerebro-spinal	115	Corium	88
— cylinder of nerves	93	Corpora Wolfiana	188
		— quadrigemina	132
		Corpus luteum	177
		— striatum	133
		Corti, organ of	172
		Cranial nerves	102
		Crura cerebri	131
		Crystalline lens	159
BILE	36		
— Bladder, urinary	79	DECIDUAL MEMBRANE	183
Blastodermic membranes	181	— Decussation of motor and sensory fibres	119
Blood	45	Deglutition	28
— composition of plasma	45	— nervous circle of	129
— coagulation of	48	Development of accessory structures of embryo	180
— coloring matter of	47	Digestion	24
— changes in, during respiration	66	Ductus arteriosus	189
— circulation of	51	— venous	189
— rapidity of flow in arteries	57		
— rapidity of flow in capillaries	58		
— pathological conditions of	50		
— corpuscles	47		
— origin of	48		
— pressure	56		
Burdach, column of	118		

	PAGE		PAGE
EAR	165	Heart, ganglia of	55
Electrotonus	100	— force exerted by left ventricle	54
Embryo, development of	185	— work done by	54
Endolymph	172	— course of blood through	52
Epidermis	88	— influence of nervous system	55
Epididymis	179	upon	55
Epiglottis	29	Hyaloid membrane	154
Eustachian tube	168	Hypermetropia	163
Excretion	76	Hypoglossal nerve	114
Eye	154		
— refracting apparatus of	160		
— blind spot of	164		
		INCUS BONE	167
FACIAL NERVE	108	— Insalivation	26
— paralysis, symptoms of	109	— nervous circle of	28
Fallopian tubes	176	Inspiration, movements of thorax in	62
Fæces	37	Internal capsule	133
Fat, uses of in the body	14	— results of injury to	133
Female organs of generation	176	Intestinal juice	34
Fissures and convolutions of brain	137	Iris	156
Food	19	— action of	163
— percentage composition of	23	Island of Reil	139
— daily amount required	23		
— albuminous principles of	21		
— saccharine principles of	22	KIDNEYS	76
— oleaginous principles of	22	— excretion of urine by	80
— inorganic principles of	22		
Fovea centralis	164		
		LABYRINTH OF INTERNAL	
GALVANIC CURRENTS, EF-		ear	171
fect on nerves	101	— function of cochlea	171
Ganglia	148	— function of semicircular canals	170
— ophthalmic	148	Language, articulate, centre for	145
— Gasserian	148	Larynx	173
— sphenopalatine	148	Lateral columns of spinal cord	117
— otic	148	Laws of muscular contraction	101
— sub-maxillary	148	Lens, crystalline	159
— semi-lunar	149	Lime phosphate	12
Gases of the intestine	37	Liver	83
— condition of, in blood	66	— secretion of bile by	85
Gastric juice	31	— glycogenic function of	86
— action of	32	— elaboration of blood	87
Generation, male organs of	179	— cells	84
— female organs of	176	Localization of functions in cerebrum	143
Globules of the blood	47	Lungs	60
— of the lymph	43	— changes in blood while passing	
Glomeruli of the kidneys	77	through	66
Glossopharyngeal nerve	110	Lymph	43
Glottis, respiratory movements of	63	Lymphatic glands	39
Glycogen	86	— vessels, origin and course of	39
Glycogenic function of liver	86		
Goll, column of	117		
Graafian follicles	176	MAMMARY GLANDS	72
Gray matter of nervous system	93	— Malleus bone	166
		Mastication	25
HAIR	89	— nervous circle of	25
— Hæmoglobin	47	— muscles of	25
Hearing, sense of	165	Medulla oblongata	127
Heart	51	— properties and functions of	126
— valves of	51	Membrana basilaris	172
— sounds of	53	— tympani	166
— influence of pneumogastric		Menstruation	177
nerve upon	55	Middle ear	166
		Milk	73
		Motor centres of cerebrum	143
		Muscles, properties of	98
		Myopia	163

	PAGE		PAGE
NERVE, OLFACTORY	102	Proximate principles	11
— optic	103	— inorganic	11
— motor oculi	104	— organic, non-nitrogenized	12
— pathetic	105	— organic, nitrogenized	14
— trigeminal	106	— of waste	16
— abducens	105	— quantity of chemical elements	
— facial	108	— in body	17
— auditory	109	Ptyalin	27
— glosso-pharyngeal,	110	Pulse	57
— pneumogastric	111	Pyramidal tracts	119
— spinal accessory	113		
— hypoglossal	114		
— cells, structure of	92	RED CORPUSCLES OF	
— fibres, terminations of	94	— blood	47
— force, rate of transmission of	98	Reflex movements of spinal cord	123
— roots, function of anterior and		— action, laws of	124
— posterior	118	Reproduction	176
Nerves, centrifugal and centripetal,	95, 96	Respiration	59
— cranial	102	— movements of	62
— decussation of motor and sen-		— nervous mechanism of	63
— sory	119	— types of	63
— vaso-motor	129	— nervous circle of	130
— properties and functions of	95	Retina	157
— spinal	118		
Nervous system	92		
— white and gray matter of	93	SALIVA	27
— cerebro-spinal	92	— Sebaceous glands	89
— sympathetic	147	Secretion	69
Nucleus caudatus	133	Semi-circular canals	171
— lenticularis	133	Semen	180
		Sight, sense of	154
OLFACTORY NERVES	102	Skin	88
— Ophthalmic ganglion	148	— relative sensibility of	151
Optic nerves	103	Smell, sense of	154
— thalamus	133	Sounds of heart	53
— functions of	134	Spermatozoa	180
Organs of Corti	172	Spheno-palatine ganglion	148
Otic ganglion	148	Spinal accessory nerve	113
Ovaries	176	Spinal cord	116
Ovum	176	— membranes of	116
— discharge of from the ovary	177	— structure of white matter	117
Oxygen, absorption of by hæmoglobin	47	— structure of gray matter	118
		— properties of	121
PACINIAN CORPUSCLES	95	— function of as a conductor	122
— Pancreatic juice	35	— as an independent centre	122
Patheticus nerve	105	— decussation of motor and sen-	
Peptones	32	— sory fibres	119
Perilymph	171	— reflex action of	123
Perspiration	90	— special centres of	125
Petrosal nerves, large and small	108	— paralysis, from injuries of	126
Phonation	174	— nerves, origin of	119
Physiology, definition of	9	— course of anterior and posterior	
Placenta, formation and function of	181	— roots of	119
Pneumogastric nerve	111	Spleen	74
Pons varolii	131	Starvation, phenomena of	20
Portal vein	37	Stomach	29
Posterior columns of spinal cord	117	Structural composition of the body	17
— functions of	122	Submaxillary ganglion	148
Prehension	25	Sugar, uses of in the body	13
Presbyopia	163	Supra-renal capsules	75
Pressure of blood in arteries	56	Sudoriparous glands	90
		Sympathetic nervous system	147
		— properties and functions of	149

REDUCED FAC-SIMILE }
OF TITLE PAGE.

A NEW

MEDICAL DICTIONARY:

INCLUDING ALL THE WORDS AND PHRASES GENERALLY
USED IN MEDICINE, WITH THEIR PROPER PRO-
NUNCIATION AND DEFINITIONS.

BASED ON RECENT MEDICAL LITERATURE.

BY

GEORGE M. GOULD, B.A., M.D.,

OPHTHALMIC SURGEON TO THE PHILADELPHIA HOSPITAL AND CLINICAL CHIEF
OPHTHALMOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT, GERMAN HOSPITAL,
PHILADELPHIA.

WITH ELABORATE TABLES OF THE BACILLI, MICROCOCCI, LEUCOMAINES, PTOMAINES,
ETC.; OF THE ARTERIES, GANGLIA, MUSCLES, NERVES AND FLEXURES; OF
WEIGHTS AND MEASURES, THERMOMETERS, ETC.; AND APPENDICES
CONTAINING CLASSIFIED TABLES WITH ANALYSES, OF THE
WATERS OF THE MINERAL SPRINGS OF THE U. S.,
AND TABLES OF VITAL STATISTICS.

PHILADELPHIA:
P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.
1013 WALNUT STREET.
1891.

Full page reduced about one-half.

*Declared THE STANDARD by the Journal of the
American Medical Association.*

“So far as a careful examination enables us
to judge, it faithfully represents the standard
medical literature of to-day.”



Octavo, Half Morocco, as above, with Thumb Index, \$4.25
Plain Dark Leather, without Thumb Index, 3.25

A prospectus containing descriptions and
full-size sample pages will be mailed to any
address upon application.

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.,
No. 1012 WALNUT STREET, PHILADELPHIA.

A CATALOGUE OF BOOKS FOR STUDENTS.

INCLUDING THE
? QUIZ-COMPENDS ?

CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
New Series of Manuals, 2, 3, 4, 5		Obstetrics,	10
Anatomy,	6	Pathology, Histology,	11
Biology,	11	Pharmacy,	12
Chemistry,	6	Physical Diagnosis,	11
Children's Diseases,	7	Physiology,	11
Dentistry,	8	Practice of Medicine,	11, 12
Dictionaries,	8, 16	Prescription Books,	12
Eye Diseases,	9	? Quiz-Compend?	14, 15
Electricity,	9	Skin Diseases,	12
Gynæcology,	10	Surgery and Bandaging,	13
Hygiene,	9	Therapeutics,	9
Materia Medica,	9	Urine and Urinary Organs,	13
Medical Jurisprudence,	10	Veneral Diseases,	13

PUBLISHED BY

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.,
Medical Booksellers, Importers and Publishers.

LARGE STOCK OF ALL STUDENTS' BOOKS, AT
THE LOWEST PRICES.

1012 Walnut Street, Philadelphia.

** For sale by all Booksellers, or any book will be sent by mail, postpaid, upon receipt of price. Catalogues of books on all branches of Medicine, Dentistry, Pharmacy, etc., supplied upon application.

Just Ready } 3000 Questions on Medical Subjects.
Price 10 cents }

"An excellent Series of Manuals."—*Archives of Gynecology*.

A NEW SERIES OF STUDENTS' MANUALS

On the various Branches of Medicine and Surgery.

Can be used by Students of any College.

Price of each, Handsome Cloth, \$3.00. Full Leather, \$3.50.

The object of this series is to furnish good manuals for the medical student, that will strike the medium between the compend on one hand and the prolix textbook on the other—to contain all that is necessary for the student, without embarrassing him with a flood of theory and involved statements. They have been prepared by well-known men, who have had large experience as teachers and writers, and who are, therefore, well informed as to the needs of the student.

Their mechanical execution is of the best—good type and paper, handsomely illustrated whenever illustrations are of use, and strongly bound in uniform style.

Each book is sold separately at a remarkably low price, and the immediate success of several of the volumes shows that the series has met with popular favor.

No. 1. SURGERY. 318 Illustrations.

Third Edition.

A Manual of the Practice of Surgery. By WM. J. WALSHAM, M.D., Asst. Surg. to, and Demonstrator of Surg. in, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, etc.
318 Illustrations.

Presents the introductory facts in Surgery in clear, precise language, and contains all the latest advances in Pathology, Antiseptics, etc.

"It aims to occupy a position midway between the pretentious manual and the cumbersome System of Surgery, and its general character may be summed up in one word—practical."—*The Medical Bulletin*.

"Walsham, besides being an excellent surgeon, is a teacher in its best sense, and having had very great experience in the preparation of candidates for examination, and their subsequent professional career, may be relied upon to have carried out his work successfully. Without following out in detail his arrangement, which is excellent, we can at once say that his book is an embodiment of modern ideas neatly strung together, with an amount of careful organization well suited to the candidate, and, indeed, to the practitioner."—*British Medical Journal*.

Price of each Book, Cloth, \$3.00; Leather, \$3.50.

No. 2. DISEASES OF WOMEN. 150 Illus.
NEW EDITION.

The Diseases of Women. Including Diseases of the Bladder and Urethra. By DR. F. WINCKEL, Professor of Gynæcology and Director of the Royal University Clinic for Women, in Munich. Second Edition. Revised and Edited by Theophilus Parvin, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children in Jefferson Medical College. 150 Engravings, most of which are original.

"The book will be a valuable one to physicians, and a safe and satisfactory one to put into the hands of students. It is issued in a neat and attractive form, and at a very reasonable price."—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*.

No. 3. OBSTETRICS. 227 Illustrations.

A Manual of Midwifery. By ALFRED LEWIS GALABIN, M.A., M.D., Obstetric Physician and Lecturer on Midwifery and the Diseases of Women at Guy's Hospital, London; Examiner in Midwifery to the Conjoint Examining Board of England, etc. With 227 Illus.

"This manual is one we can strongly recommend to all who desire to study the science as well as the practice of midwifery. Students at the present time not only are expected to know the principles of diagnosis, and the treatment of the various emergencies and complications that occur in the practice of midwifery, but find that the tendency is for examiners to ask more questions relating to the science of the subject than was the custom a few years ago. * * * The general standard of the manual is high; and wherever the science and practice of midwifery are well taught it will be regarded as one of the most important text-books on the subject."—*London Practitioner*.

No. 4. PHYSIOLOGY. Fifth Edition.

321 ILLUSTRATIONS AND A GLOSSARY.

A Manual of Physiology. By GERALD F. YEO, M.D., F.R.C.S., Professor of Physiology in King's College, London. 321 Illustrations and a Glossary of Terms. Fifth American from last English Edition, revised and improved. 758 pages.

This volume was specially prepared to furnish students with a new text-book of Physiology, elementary so far as to avoid theories which have not borne the test of time and such details of methods as are unnecessary for students in our medical colleges.

"The brief examination I have given it was so favorable that I placed it in the list of text-books recommended in the circular of the University Medical College."—*Prof. Lewis A. Stimson, M.D., 37 East 33d Street, New York.*

Price of each Book, Cloth, \$3.00; Leather, \$3.50.

No. 5. DISEASES OF CHILDREN.**SECOND EDITION.**

A Manual. By J. F. GOODHART, M.D., Phys. to the Evelina Hospital for Children; Asst. Phys. to Guy's Hospital, London. Second American Edition. Edited and Rearranged by LOUIS STARR, M.D., Clinical Prof. of Dis. of Children in the Hospital of the Univ. of Pennsylvania, and Physician to the Children's Hospital, Phila. Containing many new Prescriptions, a list of over 50 Formulæ, conforming to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, and Directions for making Artificial Human Milk, for the Artificial Digestion of Milk, etc. Illus.

"The merits of the book are many. Aside from the praiseworthy work of the printer and binder, which gives us a print and page that delights the eye, there is the added charm of a style of writing that is not wearisome, that makes its statements clearly and forcibly, and that knows when to stop when it has said enough. The insertion of typical temperature charts certainly enhances the value of the book. It is rare, too, to find in any text-book so many topics treated of. All the rarer and out-of-the-way diseases are given consideration. This we commend. It makes the work valuable."—*Archives of Pediatrics*, July, 1890.

"The author has avoided the not uncommon error of writing a book on general medicine and labeling it 'Diseases of Children,' but has steadily kept in view the diseases which seemed to be incidental to childhood, or such points in disease as appear to be so peculiar to or pronounced in children as to justify insistence upon them. * * * A safe and reliable guide, and in many ways admirably adapted to the wants of the student and practitioner."—*American Journal of Medical Science*.

"Thoroughly individual, original and earnest, the work evidently of a close observer and an independent thinker, this book, though small, as a handbook or compendium is by no means made up of bare outlines or standard facts."—*The Therapeutic Gazette*.

"As it is said of some men, so it might be said of some books, that they are 'born to greatness.' This new volume has, we believe, a mission, particularly in the hands of the younger members of the profession. In these days of prolixity in medical literature, it is refreshing to meet with an author who knows both what to say and when he has said it. The work of Dr. Goodhart (admirably conformed, by Dr. Starr, to meet American requirements) is the nearest approach to clinical teaching without the actual presence of clinical material that we have yet seen."—*New York Medical Record*.

Price of each Book, Cloth, \$3.00; Leather, \$3.50.

NO. 6. PRACTICAL THERAPEUTICS.**FOURTH EDITION, WITH AN INDEX OF DISEASES.**

Practical Therapeutics, considered with reference to Articles of the *Materia Medica*. Containing, also, an Index of Diseases, with a list of the Medicines applicable as Remedies. By EDWARD JOHN WARING, M.D., F.R.C.P. Fourth Edition. Rewritten and Revised by DUDLEY W. BUXTON, M.D., Asst. to the Prof. of Medicine at University College Hospital.

"We wish a copy could be put in the hands of every Student or Practitioner in the country. In our estimation, it is the best book of the kind ever written."—*N. Y. Medical Journal*.

"Dr. Waring's Therapeutics has long been known as one of the most thorough and valuable of medical works. The amount of actual intellectual labor it represents is immense. . . . An index of diseases, with the remedies appropriate for their treatment, closes the volume."—*Boston Medical and Surgical Reporter*.

"The plan of this work is an admirable one, and one well calculated to meet the wants of busy practitioners. There is a remarkable amount of information, accompanied with judicious comments, imparted in a concise yet agreeable style."—*Medical Record*.

NO. 7. MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE AND TOXICOLOGY.**THIRD REVISED EDITION.**

By JOHN J. REESE, M.D., Professor of Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology in the University of Pennsylvania; President of the Medical Jurisprudence Society of Phila.; Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged.

"This admirable text-book."—*Amer. Jour. of Med. Sciences*.

"We lay this volume aside, after a careful perusal of its pages, with the profound impression that it should be in the hands of every doctor and lawyer. It fully meets the wants of all students. . . . He has succeeded in admirably condensing into a handy volume all the essential points."—*Cincinnati Lancet and Clinic*.

"The book before us will, we think, be found to answer the expectations of the student or practitioner seeking a manual of jurisprudence, and the call for a second edition is a flattering testimony to the value of the author's present effort. The medical portion of this volume seems to be uniformly excellent, leaving little for adverse criticism. The information on the subject matter treated has been carefully compiled, in accordance with recent knowledge. The toxicological portion appears specially excellent. Of that portion of the work treating of the legal relations of the practitioner and medical witness, we can express a generally favorable verdict."—*Physician and Surgeon, Ann Arbor, Mich.*

Price of each Book, Cloth, \$3.00; Leather, \$3.50.

ANATOMY.

Macalister's Human Anatomy. 816 Illustrations. A new Text-book for Students and Practitioners, Systematic and Topographical, including the Embryology, Histology and Morphology of Man. With special reference to the requirements of Practical Surgery and Medicine. With 816 Illustrations, 400 of which are original. Octavo. Cloth, 7.50; Leather, 8.50.

Ballou's Veterinary Anatomy and Physiology. Illustrated. By Wm. R. Ballou, M.D., Professor of Equine Anatomy at New York College of Veterinary Surgeons. 29 graphic Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for notes, 1.25.

Holden's Anatomy. A manual of Dissection of the Human Body. Fifth Edition. Enlarged, with Marginal References and over 200 Illustrations. Octavo.

Bound in Oilcloth, for the Dissecting Room, \$4.50.

"No student of Anatomy can take up this book without being pleased and instructed. Its Diagrams are original, striking and suggestive, giving more at a glance than pages of text description. * * * The text matches the illustrations in directness of practical application and clearness of detail."—*New York Medical Record*.

Holden's Human Osteology. Comprising a Description of the Bones, with Colored Delineations of the Attachments of the Muscles. The General and Microscopical Structure of Bone and its Development. With Lithographic Plates and Numerous Illustrations. Seventh Edition. 8vo. Cloth, 6.00.

Holden's Landmarks, Medical and Surgical. 4th ed. Clo., 1.25.

Heath's Practical Anatomy. Sixth London Edition. 24 Colored Plates, and nearly 300 other Illustrations. Cloth, 5.00.

Potter's Compend of Anatomy. Fifth Edition. Enlarged. 16 Lithographic Plates. 117 Illustrations. See Page 14. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25.

CHEMISTRY.

Bartley's Medical Chemistry. Second Edition. A text-book prepared specially for Medical, Pharmaceutical and Dental Students. With 50 Illustrations, Plate of Absorption Spectra and Glossary of Chemical Terms. Revised and Enlarged. Cloth, 2.50.

Trimble. Practical and Analytical Chemistry. A Course in Chemical Analysis, by Henry Trimble, Prof. of Analytical Chemistry in the Phila. College of Pharmacy. Illustrated. Third Edition. 8vo. Cloth, 1.50.

See pages 2 to 5 for list of Students' Manuals.

Chemistry:—Continued.

- Bloxam's Chemistry, Inorganic and Organic, with Experiments.**
Seventh Edition. Enlarged and Rewritten. 281 Illustrations.
Cloth, 4.50; Leather, 5.50
- Richter's Inorganic Chemistry.** A text-book for Students.
Third American, from Fifth German Edition. Translated by
Prof. Edgar F. Smith, PH.D. 89 Wood Engravings and Colored
Plate of Spectra. Cloth, 2.00
- Richter's Organic Chemistry, or Chemistry of the Carbon
Compounds.** Illustrated. Second Edition. Cloth, 4.50
- Symonds. Manual of Chemistry,** for the special use of Medi-
cal Students. By BRANDRETH SYMONDS, A.M., M.D., Asst.
Physician Roosevelt Hospital, Out-Patient Department; Attend-
ing Physician Northwestern Dispensary, New York. 12mo.
Cloth, 2.00; Interleaved for Notes, 2.40
- Leffmann's Compend of Chemistry.** Inorganic and Organic.
Including Urinary Analysis. Third Edition. Revised.
Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25
- Leffmann and Beam. Progressive Exercises in Practical
Chemistry.** 12mo. Illustrated. Cloth, 1.00
- Müter. Practical and Analytical Chemistry.** Fourth Edi-
tion. Revised, to meet the requirements of American Medical
Colleges, by Prof. C. C. Hamilton. Illustrated. Cloth, 2.00
- Holland. The Urine, Common Poisons, and Milk Analysis,
Chemical and Microscopical.** For Laboratory Use. Fourth
Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated. Cloth, 1.00
- Van Nüys. Urine Analysis.** Illus. Cloth, 2.00
- Wolff's Applied Medical Chemistry.** By Lawrence Wolff,
M.D., Dem. of Chemistry in Jefferson Medical College. Clo., 1.00

CHILDREN.

- Goodhart and Starr. The Diseases of Children.** Second
Edition. By J. F. Goodhart, M.D., Physician to the Evelina
Hospital for Children; Assistant Physician to Guy's Hospital,
London. Revised and Edited by Louis Starr, M.D., Clinical
Professor of Diseases of Children in the Hospital of the Univer-
sity of Pennsylvania; Physician to the Children's Hospital,
Philadelphia. Containing many Prescriptions and Formulæ,
conforming to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, Directions for making
Artificial Human Milk, for the Artificial Digestion of Milk, etc.
Illustrated. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50
- Hatfield. Diseases of Children.** By M. P. Hatfield, M.D.,
Professor of Diseases of Children, Chicago Medical College.
Colored Plate. 12mo. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved, 1.25

See pages 14 and 15 for list of Quis-Compendis

Children:—Continued.

- Starr.** *Diseases of the Digestive Organs in Infancy and Childhood.* With chapters on the Investigation of Disease, and on the General Management of Children. By Louis Starr, M.D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children in the University of Pennsylvania. Illus. Second Edition. Cloth, 2.25

DENTISTRY.

- Fillebrown.** *Operative Dentistry.* 330 Illus. Cloth, 2.50
Flagg's *Plastics and Plastic Filling.* 4th Ed. Cloth, 4.00
Gorgas. *Dental Medicine. A Manual of Materia Medica and Therapeutics.* Fourth Edition. Cloth, 3.50
Harris. *Principles and Practice of Dentistry.* Including Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Therapeutics, Dental Surgery and Mechanism. Twelfth Edition. Revised and enlarged by Professor Gorgas. 1028 Illustrations. Cloth, 7.00; Leather, 8.00
Richardson's *Mechanical Dentistry.* Fifth Edition. 569 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, 4.50; Leather, 5.50
Sewill. *Dental Surgery.* 200 Illustrations. 3d Ed. Clo., 3.00
Taft's *Operative Dentistry.* Dental Students and Practitioners. Fourth Edition. 100 Illustrations. Cloth, 4.25; Leather, 5.00
Talbot. *Irregularities of the Teeth, and their Treatment.* Illustrated. 8vo. Second Edition. Cloth, 3.00
Tomes' Dental Anatomy. Third Ed. 191 Illus. Cloth, 4.00
Tomes' Dental Surgery. 3d Edition. Revised. 292 Illus. 772 Pages. Cloth, 5.00
Warren. *Compend of Dental Pathology and Dental Medicine.* Illustrated. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved, 1.25

DICTIONARIES.

- Gould's New Medical Dictionary.** Containing the Definition and Pronunciation of all words in Medicine, with many useful Tables etc. ½ Dark Leather, 3.25; ½ Mor., Thumb Index 4.25
Harris' Dictionary of Dentistry. Fifth Edition. Completely revised and brought up to date by Prof. Gorgas. Cloth, 5.00; Leather, 6.00
Cleveland's Pronouncing Pocket Medical Lexicon. 31st Edition. Giving correct Pronunciation and Definition. Very small pocket size. Cloth, red edges .75; pocket-book style, 1.00
Longley's Pocket Dictionary. The Student's Medical Lexicon, giving Definition and Pronunciation of all Terms used in Medicine, with an Appendix giving Poisons and Their Antidotes, Abbreviations used in Prescriptions, Metric Scale of Doses, etc. 24mo. Cloth, 1.00; pocket-book style, 1.25

See pages 2 to 5 for list of Students' Manuals.

EYE.

- Hartridge on Refraction.** 4th Edition. Cloth, 2.00
- Hartridge on the Ophthalmoscope.** *Nearly Ready.*
- Meyer. Diseases of the Eye.** A complete Manual for Students and Physicians. 270 Illustrations and two Colored Plates. 8vo. Cloth, 4.50; Leather, 5.50
- Swanzy. Diseases of the Eye and their Treatment.** 158 Illustrations. Third Edition. Cloth, 3.00
- Fox and Gould. Compend of Diseases of the Eye and Refraction.** 2d Ed. Enlarged. 71 Illus. 39 Formulæ. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25

ELECTRICITY.

- Bigelow. Plain Talks on Medical Electricity and Batteries.** Illustrated. With a Glossary of Electrical Terms. Cloth, 1.00
- Mason's Compend of Medical and Surgical Electricity.** With numerous Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, 1.00

HYGIENE.

- Parkes' (Ed. A.) Practical Hygiene.** Seventh Edition, enlarged. Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, 4.50
- Parkes' (L. C.) Manual of Hygiene and Public Health.** Second Edition. 12mo. Cloth, 2.50
- Wilson's Handbook of Hygiene and Sanitary Science.** Seventh Edition. Revised and Illustrated. *In Press.*

MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS.

- Potter's Compend of Materia Medica, Therapeutics and Prescription Writing.** Fifth Edition, revised and improved. *See Page 15.* Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25
- Biddle's Materia Medica.** Eleventh Edition. By the late John B. Biddle, M.D., Prof. of Materia Medica in Jefferson College, Philadelphia. Revised by Clement Biddle, M.D., and Henry Morris, M.D. 8vo., illustrated. Cloth, 4.25; Leather, 5.00
- Potter. Handbook of Materia Medica, Pharmacy and Therapeutics.** Including Action of Medicines, Special Therapeutics, Pharmacology, etc. By Saml. O. L. Potter, M.D., M.R.C.P. (Lond.), Professor of the Practice of Medicine in Cooper Medical College, San Francisco. Third Edition. 8vo. Cloth, 4.00; Leather, 5.00
- Waring. Therapeutics.** With an Index of Diseases and Remedies. 4th Edition. Revised. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50

See pages 14 and 15 for list of Quin-Compendis!

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.

Reese. A Text-book of Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology. By John J. Reese, M.D., Professor of Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology in the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania; President of the Medical Jurisprudence Society of Philadelphia; Physician to St. Joseph's Hospital; Corresponding Member of The New York Medical-legal Society. Third Edition. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50

OBSTETRICS AND GYNÆCOLOGY.

Davis. A Manual of Obstetrics. By Edw. P. Davis, Demonstrator of Obstetrics, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Colored Plates, and 130 other Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, 2.00

Byford. Diseases of Women. The Practice of Medicine and Surgery, as applied to the Diseases and Accidents Incident to Women. By W. H. Byford, A.M., M.D., Professor of Gynæcology in Rush Medical College and of Obstetrics in the Woman's Medical College, etc., and Henry T. Byford, M.D., Surgeon to the Woman's Hospital of Chicago. Fourth Edition. Revised and Enlarged. 306 Illustrations, over 100 of which are original. Octavo. 832 pages. Cloth, 5.00; Leather, 6.00

Cazeaux and Tarnier's Midwifery. With Appendix, by Mundé. The Theory and Practice of Obstetrics; including the Diseases of Pregnancy and Parturition, Obstetrical Operations, etc. Eighth American, from the Eighth French and First Italian Edition. Edited by Robert J. Hess, M.D., Physician to the Northern Dispensary, Philadelphia, with an appendix by Paul F. Mundé, M.D., Professor of Gynæcology at the N. Y. Polyclinic. Illustrated by Chromo-Lithographs, and other Full-page Plates, seven of which are beautifully colored, and numerous Wood Engravings. One Vol., 8vo. Cloth, 5.00; Leather, 6.00

Lewers' Diseases of Women. A Practical Text-Book. 139 Illustrations. Second Edition. Cloth, 2.50

Parvin's Winckel's Diseases of Women. Second Edition. Including a Section on Diseases of the Bladder and Urethra. 150 illus. Revised. See page 3. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50

Morris. Compend of Gynæcology. Illustrated. Cloth, 1.00

Winckel's Obstetrics. A Text-book on Midwifery, including the Diseases of Childbed. By Dr. F. Winckel, Professor of Gynæcology, and Director of the Royal University Clinic for Women, in Munich. Authorized Translation, by J. Clifton Edgar, M.D., Lecturer on Obstetrics, University Medical College, New York, with nearly 200 handsome illustrations, the majority of which are original. 8vo. Cloth, 6.00; Leather, 7.00

Landis' Compend of Obstetrics. Illustrated. 4th edition, enlarged. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25

Galabin's Midwifery. By A. Lewis Galabin, M.D., F.R.C.P. 227 Illustrations. See page 3. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50

See pages 2 to 5 for list of New Manuals.

PATHOLOGY. HISTOLOGY. BIOLOGY.

Bowlby. Surgical Pathology and Morbid Anatomy, for Students. 135 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, 2.00

Davis' Elementary Biology. Illustrated. Cloth, 4.00

Gilliam's Essentials of Pathology. A Handbook for Students. 47 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, 2.00

. The object of this book is to unfold to the beginner the fundamentals of pathology in a plain, practical way, and by bringing them within easy comprehension to increase his interest in the study of the subject.

Gibbes' Practical Histology and Pathology. Third Edition. Enlarged. 12mo. Cloth, 1.75

Virchow's Post-Mortem Examinations. 3d Ed. Cloth, 1.00

PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS.

Fenwick. Student's Guide to Physical Diagnosis. 7th Edition. 117 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, 2.25

Tyson's Student's Handbook of Physical Diagnosis. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, 1.25

PHYSIOLOGY.

Yeo's Physiology. Fifth Edition. The most Popular Students' Book. By Gerald F. Yeo, M.D., F.R.C.S., Professor of Physiology in King's College, London. Small Octavo. 758 pages. 321 carefully printed Illustrations. With a Full Glossary and Index. See Page 3. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50

Brubaker's Compend of Physiology. Illustrated. Sixth Edition. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25

Stirling. Practical Physiology, including Chemical and Experimental Physiology. 142 Illustrations. Cloth, 2.25

Kirke's Physiology. New 12th Ed. Thoroughly Revised and Enlarged. 502 Illustrations. Cloth, 4.00; Leather, 5.00

Landois' Human Physiology. Including Histology and Microscopical Anatomy, and with special reference to Practical Medicine. Third Edition. Translated and Edited by Prof. Stirling. 692 Illustrations. Cloth, 6.50; Leather, 7.50

"With this Text-book at his command, no student could fail in his examination."—*Lancet*.

Sanderson's Physiological Laboratory. Being Practical Exercises for the Student. 350 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, 5.00

PRACTICE.

Taylor. Practice of Medicine. A Manual. By Frederick Taylor, M.D., Physician to, and Lecturer on Medicine at, Guy's Hospital, London; Physician to Evelina Hospital for Sick Children, and Examiner in Materia Medica and Pharmaceutical Chemistry, University of London. Cloth, 4.00; Leather, 5.00

See pages 14 and 15 for list of Quis-Compendis?

Practice:—Continued.

Roberts' Practice. New Revised Edition. A Handbook of the Theory and Practice of Medicine. By Frederick T. Roberts, M.D.; M.R.C.P., Professor of Clinical Medicine and Therapeutics in University College Hospital, London. Seventh Edition. Octavo. Cloth, 5.50; Sheep, 6.50

Hughes. Compend of the Practice of Medicine. 4th Edition. Two parts, each, Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25

PART I.—Continued, Eruptive and Periodical Fevers, Diseases of the Stomach, Intestines, Peritoneum, Biliary Passages, Liver, Kidneys, etc., and General Diseases, etc.

PART II.—Diseases of the Respiratory System, Circulatory System and Nervous System; Diseases of the Blood, etc.

Physicians' Edition. Fourth Edition. Including a Section on Skin Diseases. With Index. 1 vol. Full Morocco, Gilt, 2.50

From John A. Robinson, M.D., Assistant to Chair of Clinical Medicine, now Lecturer on Materia Medica, Rush Medical College, Chicago.

"Meets with my hearty approbation as a substitute for the ordinary note books almost universally used by medical students. It is concise, accurate, well arranged and lucid, . . . just the thing for students to use while studying physical diagnosis and the more practical departments of medicine."

PRESCRIPTION BOOKS.

Wythe's Dose and Symptom Book. Containing the Doses and Uses of all the principal Articles of the *Materia Medica*, etc. Seventeenth Edition. Completely Revised and Rewritten. *Just Ready.* 32mo. Cloth, 1.00; Pocket-book style, 1.25

Pereira's Physician's Prescription Book. Containing Lists of Terms, Phrases, Contractions and Abbreviations used in Prescriptions Explanatory Notes, Grammatical Construction of Prescriptions, etc., etc. By Professor Jonathan Pereira, M.D. Sixteenth Edition. 32mo. Cloth, 1.00; Pocket-book style, 1.25

PHARMACY.

Stewart's Compend of Pharmacy. Based upon Remington's Text-Book of Pharmacy. Third Edition, Revised. With new Tables, Index, Etc. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25

Robinson. Latin Grammar of Pharmacy and Medicine. By H. D. Robinson, Ph.D., Professor of Latin Language and Literature, University of Kansas, Lawrence. With an Introduction by L. E. Sayre, Ph.G., Professor of Pharmacy in, and Dean of, the Dept. of Pharmacy, University of Kansas. 12mo. Cloth, 2.00

SKIN DISEASES.

Anderson, (McCall) Skin Diseases. A complete Text-Book, with Colored Plates and numerous Wood Engravings. 8vo. Cloth, 4.50; Leather, 5.50

Van Harlingen on Skin Diseases. A Handbook of the Diseases of the Skin, their Diagnosis and Treatment (arranged alphabetically). By Arthur Van Harlingen, M.D., Clinical Lecturer on Dermatology, Jefferson Medical College; Prof. of Diseases of the Skin in the Philadelphia Polyclinic. 2d Edition. Enlarged. With colored and other plates and illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, 2.50

See pages 2 to 5 for list of New Manuals.

SURGERY AND BANDAGING.

Moullin's Surgery, A new Text-Book. 500 Illustrations (some colored), 200 of which are original.

Cloth, net 7.00; Leather, net 8.00

Jacobson. Operations in Surgery. A Systematic Handbook for Physicians, Students and Hospital Surgeons. By W. H. A. Jacobson, B.A., Oxon, F.R.C.S. Eng.; Ass't Surgeon Guy's Hospital; Surgeon at Royal Hospital for Children and Women, etc. 199 Illustrations. 1006 pages. 8vo. Cloth. 5.00; Leather, 6.00

Heath's Minor Surgery, and Bandaging. Ninth Edition. 142 Illustrations. 60 Formulæ and Diet Lists. Cloth, 2.00

Horwitz's Compend of Surgery, Minor Surgery and Bandaging, Amputations, Fractures, Dislocations, Surgical Diseases, and the Latest Antiseptic Rules, etc., with Differential Diagnosis and Treatment. By ORVILLE HORWITZ, B.S., M.D., Demonstrator of Surgery, Jefferson Medical College. 4th edition. Enlarged and Rearranged. 136 Illustrations and 84 Formulæ. 12mo. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for the addition of Notes, 1.25
*The new Section on Bandaging and Surgical Dressings, consists of 32 Pages and 41 Illustrations. Every Bandage of any importance is figured. This, with the Section on Ligation of Arteries, forms an ample Text-book for the Surgical Laboratory.

Walsham. Manual of Practical Surgery. Third Edition. By WM. J. WALSHAM, M.D., F.R.C.S., Asst. Surg. to, and Dem. of Practical Surg. in, St. Bartholomew's Hospital; Surgeon to Metropolitan Free Hospital, London. With 318 Engravings. See Page 2. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50

URINE, URINARY ORGANS, ETC.

Holland. The Urine, and Common Poisons and The Milk. Chemical and Microscopical, for Laboratory Use. Illustrated. Fourth Edition. 12mo. Interleaved. Cloth, 1.00

Ralfe. Kidney Diseases and Urinary Derangements. 42 Illustrations. 12mo. 572 pages. Cloth, 2.75

Marshall and Smith. On the Urine. The Chemical Analysis of the Urine. By John Marshall, M.D., Chemical Laboratory, Univ. of Penna; and Prof. E. F. Smith, PH.D. Col. Plates. Cloth, 1.00

Tyson. On the Urine. A Practical Guide to the Examination of Urine. With Colored Plates and Wood Engravings. 7th Ed. Enlarged. 12mo. Cloth, 1.50

Van Nüys, Urine Analysis. Illus. Cloth, 2.00

VENEREAL DISEASES.

Hill and Cooper. Student's Manual of Venereal Diseases, with Formulæ. Fourth Edition. 12mo. Cloth, 1.00

See pages 14 and 15 for list of ? Quis-Compendis ?

NEW AND REVISED EDITIONS.

? QUIZ-COMPENDS ?

The Best Compends for Students' Use
in the Quiz Class, and when Pre-
paring for Examinations.

Compiled in accordance with the latest teachings of prominent lecturers and the most popular Text-books.

They form a most complete, practical and exhaustive set of manuals, containing information nowhere else collected in such a condensed, practical shape. Thoroughly up to the times in every respect, containing many new prescriptions and formulæ, and over two hundred and fifty illustrations, many of which have been drawn and engraved specially for this series. The authors have had large experience as quiz-masters and attachés of colleges, with exceptional opportunities for noting the most recent advances and methods.

Cloth, each \$1.00. Interleaved for Notes, \$1.25.

No. 1. HUMAN ANATOMY, "Based upon Gray." Fifth Enlarged Edition, including Visceral Anatomy, formerly published separately. 16 Lithograph Plates, New Tables and 117 other Illustrations. By SAMUEL O. L. POTTER, M.A., M.D., M.R.C.P. (Lond.), late A. A. Surgeon U. S. Army. Professor of Practice, Cooper Medical College, San Francisco.

Nos. 2 and 3. PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Fourth Edition. By DANIEL E. HUGHES, M.D., Demonstrator of Clinical Medicine in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. In two parts.

PART I.—Continued, Eruptive and Periodical Fevers, Diseases of the Stomach, Intestines, Peritoneum, Biliary Passages, Liver, Kidneys, etc. (including Tests for Urine), General Diseases, etc.

PART II.—Diseases of the Respiratory System (including Physical Diagnosis), Circulatory System and Nervous System; Diseases of the Blood, etc.

. These little books can be regarded as a full set of notes upon the Practice of Medicine, containing the Synonyms, Definitions, Causes, Symptoms, Prognosis, Diagnosis, Treatment, etc., of each disease, and including a number of prescriptions hitherto unpublished.

No. 4. PHYSIOLOGY, including Embryology. Sixth Edition. By ALBERT P. BRUBAKER, M.D., Prof. of Physiology, Penn'a College of Dental Surgery; Demonstrator of Physiology in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Revised, Enlarged, with new Illustrations.

No. 5. OBSTETRICS. Illustrated. Fourth Edition. By HENRY G. LANDIS, M.D., Prof. of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women, in Starling Medical College, Columbus, O. Revised Edition. New Illustrations.

BLAKISTON'S ? QUIZ-COMPENDS ?

No. 6. MATERIA MEDICA, THERAPEUTICS AND PRESCRIPTION WRITING. Fifth Revised Edition.

With especial Reference to the Physiological Action of Drugs, and a complete article on Prescription Writing. Based on the Last Revision of the U. S. Pharmacopoeia, and including many unofficial remedies. By SAMUEL O. L. POTTER, M.A., M.D., M.B.C.P. (Lond.), late A. A. Surg. U. S. Army; Prof. of Practice, Cooper Medical College, San Francisco. Improved and Enlarged, with Index.

No. 7. GYNÆCOLOGY. A Compend of Diseases of Women. By HENRY MORRIS, M.D., Demonstrator of Obstetrics, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. 45 Illustrations.

No. 8. DISEASES OF THE EYE AND REFRACTION, including Treatment and Surgery. By L. WEBSTER FOX, M.D., Chief Clinical Assistant Ophthalmological Dept., Jefferson Medical College, etc., and GEO. M. GOULD, M.D. 71 Illustrations, 39 Formulæ. Second Enlarged and Improved Edition. Index.

No. 9. SURGERY, Minor Surgery and Bandaging. Illustrated. Fourth Edition. Including Fractures, Wounds, Dislocations, Sprains, Amputations and other operations; Inflammation, Suppuration, Ulcers, Syphilis, Tumors, Shock, etc. Diseases of the Spine, Ear, Bladder, Testicles, Anus, and other Surgical Diseases. By ORVILLE HORWITZ, A.M., M.D., Demonstrator of Surgery, Jefferson Medical College. Revised and Enlarged. 84 Formulæ and 136 Illustrations.

No. 10. CHEMISTRY. Inorganic and Organic. For Medical and Dental Students. Including Urinary Analysis and Medical Chemistry. By HENRY LEFFMANN, M.D., Prof. of Chemistry in Penn'a College of Dental Surgery, Phila. Third Edition, Revised and Rewritten, with Index.


No. 11. PHARMACY. Based upon "Remington's Text-book of Pharmacy." By F. E. STEWART, M.D., PH.G., Quiz-Master at Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. Third Edition, Revised.

No. 12. VETERINARY ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY. 29 Illustrations. By WM. R. BALLOU, M.D., Prof. of Equine Anatomy at N. Y. College of Veterinary Surgeons.

No. 13. DENTAL PATHOLOGY AND DENTAL MEDICINE. Containing all the most noteworthy points of interest to the Dental student. By GEO. W. WARREN, D.D.S., Clinical Chief, Penn'a College of Dental Surgery, Philadelphia. Illus.

No. 14. DISEASES OF CHILDREN. By DR. MARCUS P. HATFIELD, Prof. of Diseases of Children, Chicago Medical College. Colored Plate.

Bound in Cloth, \$1. Interleaved, for the Addition of Notes, \$1.25.

 These books are constantly revised to keep up with the latest teachings and discoveries, so that they contain all the new methods and principles. No series of books are so complete in detail, concise in language, or so well printed and bound. Each one forms a complete set of notes upon the subject under consideration.

Illustrated Descriptive Circular Free.

JUST PUBLISHED.

GOULD'S NEW MEDICAL DICTIONARY



COMPACT.

CONCISE.

PRACTICAL.

ACCURATE.

COMPREHENSIVE

UP TO DATE.

It contains Tables of the Arteries, Bacilli, Ganglia, Leucomaines, Micrococci, Muscles, Nerves, Plexuses, Ptomaines, etc., etc., that will be found of great use to the student.

Small octavo, 520 pages, Half-Dark Leather, . \$3.25
With Thumb Index, Half Morocco, marbled edges, 4.25

From J. M. DAcOSTA, M. D., Professor of Practice and Clinical Medicine, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.

"I find it an excellent work, doing credit to the learning and discrimination of the author."

***.* Sample Pages free.**

THIRD REVISED EDITION, POTTER'S THERAPEUTICS.

A UNIQUE BOOK.

POTTER'S MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY AND THERAPEUTICS. Third Edition. Revised and Enlarged. A Handbook; including the Physiological Action of Drugs, Special Therapeutics of Diseases, Official and Extemporaneous Pharmacy, etc. By S. O. L. POTTER, M.A., M.D., Professor of the Practice of Medicine in Cooper Medical College, San Francisco; Late A. A. Surgeon, U. S. Army, etc. A new Edition in larger type. Octavo. Cloth, \$4.00; Leather, \$5.00.

DR. POTTER has become well known as an able compiler, by his Compend of Anatomy, and of Materia Medica, both of which have reached four editions. In this book, more elaborate in its design, he has shown his literary abilities to much better advantage, and all who examine or use it will agree that he has produced a work containing more correct information in a practical, concise form than any other publication of the kind. The plan of the work is new, and its contents have been combined and arranged in such a way that it offers a compact statement of the subject in hand.

PART I.—**MATERIA MEDICA and THERAPEUTICS**, the drugs being arranged in alphabetical order, with the synonym of each first; then the description of the plant, its preparations, physiological action, and lastly its *Therapeutics*. This part is preceded by a section on the classification of medicines as follows: Agents acting on the Nervous System, Organs of Sense, Respiration, Circulation, Digestive System, on Metabolism (including Restoratives, Alteratives, Astringents, Antipyretics, Antiphlogistics and Antiperiodics, etc.). Agents acting upon Excretion, the Generative System, the Cutaneous Surfaces, Microbes and Ferments, and upon each other.

PART II.—**PHARMACY and PRESCRIPTION WRITING**. Written for the use of physicians who put up their own prescriptions. It includes—Weights and Measures, English and the Metric Systems. Specific Gravity and Volume. Prescriptions.—Their principles and combinations; proper methods of writing them; abbreviations used, etc. Stock solutions and preparations, such as a doctor should have to compound his own prescriptions. Incompatibility, Pharmaceutical and Therapeutical. Liquid, Solid and Gaseous Extemporaneous Prescriptions.

PART III.—**SPECIAL THERAPEUTICS**, an alphabetical List of Diseases—a real INDEX OF DISEASES—giving the drugs that have been found serviceable in each disease, and the authority recommending the use of each; a very important feature, as it gives an authoritative character to the book that is unusual in works on Therapeutics, and displays an immense amount of research on the part of the author. 600 prescriptions are given in this part, many being over the names of eminent men.

THE APPENDIX contains lists of Latin words, phrases and abbreviations, with their English equivalents, used in medicine, Genitive Case Endings, etc. 36 Formulæ for Hypodermic Injections; a comparison of 10 Formulæ of Chlorodyne; Formulæ of prominent patent medicines; Poisons and their Antidotes; Differential Diagnosis; Notes on Temperature in Disease; Obstetrical Memoranda; Clinical Examination of Urine; Medical Ethics; Table of Specific Gravities and Volumes; Table showing the number of drops in a fluidrachm of various liquids and the weight of one fluidrachm in grains, and a table for converting apothecaries' weights and measures into grams.

S

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY

LAND

olog
refer
LAN
tute,
with
Phys
chest
ford
One

"With
The Lancet
"One o
tween Phy
concisen
Journal.
"Unqu
Practical
"Land
been writt

CAZE

and
and
Part
the
revis
Dis
Eig
Edit
Dis
Prof
Am
grap
and

MEYER

mo
Méd
from
FRE
Illus
R. L

This book should be returned on or before
the date last stamped below.

--	--	--

Physi-
pecial
Dr. L.
Insti-
dition,
ssor of
Man-
of Ox-
tions.

ON."—
ge' be-
ess and
Medical
logy to
as ever

vised
theory
y and
ber of
, with
s and
Paris.
itions.
rthern
M.D.,
sident
Litho-
lored,

\$6.00.
ophthal-
faculté
lated
by Dr.
th 267
of Dr.

The first chapter is an explanation of the best means for examining the eyes, externally and internally, with a view to diagnosis, the various ophthalmoscopes, general considerations on the treatment of ophthalmia, etc. Each disease is then taken up in its proper order; the anatomy of the part being presented first, followed by the diagnosis, causes, progress, prognosis, etiology and treatment. The arrangement of the work will thus be seen to be systematic, commending itself to all physicians and students for the logical and concise way in which the facts are given. This English edition makes the eighth language into which Meyer's book has been translated.

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., Publishers and Booksellers,
1012 WALNUT STREET, PHILADELPHIA.

